# User's Manual

DXAdvanced

## Model DX2004/DX2008/DX2010/DX2020/ DX2030/DX2040/DX2048

# Daqstation DX2000

vigilantplant®

YOKOGAWA
Yokogawa Electric Corporation

IM 04L42B01-01E
4th Edition

## Foreword

Thank you for purchasing the Daqstation DX2000 (hereafter referred to as “DX”).
This User’s Manual explains how to use the useful functions of the DX2000. To ensure correct use, please read this manual thoroughly before operation.
The following five manuals are provided as DX2000 manuals.

- **Paper Manual**

| Manual Title | Manual No. | Description |
|---|---|---|
| DX2000 Operation Guide | IM 04L42B01-02E | Explains the basic operations of the DX2000. It is also provided in the CD-ROM. |
| Control of Pollution Caused by the Product | IM 04L41B01-91C | Gives a description of pollution control. |

- **Electronic Manuals Provided on the Accompanying CD-ROM**

| Manual Title | Manual No. | Description |
|---|---|---|
| DX2000 Operation Guide | IM 04L42B01-02E | This is the electronic version of the paper manual. |
| DX2000 User’s Manual | IM 04L42B01-01E | Describes how to use the application functions. Communication and network functions are not covered. |
| DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000 Communication Interface User’s Manual | IM 04L41B01-17E | Describes how to use the communication functions using the Ethernet and serial interfaces. |
| DAQSTANDARD User’s Manual | IM 04L41B01-61E | Describes how to use the accompanying software program, DAQSTANDARD. |

## Notes

- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice as a result of continuing improvements to the instrument’s performance and functions.
- Every effort has been made in the preparation of this manual to ensure the accuracy of its contents. However, should you have any questions or find any errors, please contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
- Copying or reproducing all or any part of the contents of this manual without YOKOGAWA’s permission is strictly prohibited.
- The TCP/IP software of this product and the document concerning the TCP/IP software have been developed/created by YOKOGAWA based on the BSD Networking Software, Release 1 that has been licensed from the Regents of the University of California.

## Trademarks

- vigilantplant, DAQSTATION, Daqstation, and DXAdvanced are registered trademarks of Yokogawa Electric Corporation.
- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe and Acrobat are registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Company and product names that appear in this manual are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders.
- The company and product names used in this manual are not accompanied by the registered trademark or trademark symbols (® and ™).

## Revisions

First edition: December 2005
Second edition: October 2006
Third edition: April 2007
Fourth edition: December 2007

4th Edition: December 2007 (YK)

# DX's Version and Functions Described in This Manual

The contents of this manual corresponds to the DX with release number 2 and style number 2.

## DX's Version and Functions

For the procedure to check the version, see section 2.5.

| Edition | DX | Suffix code | Addition and change to functions | Refer to |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Version 1.11 | - | (Added) German, French, and Chinese as display language | Section 2.6 |
| | | - | (Added) Modbus client connection retry interval: 10 s, 20 s, and 30 s | Communication manual |
| | | /P1 | (Added) 24 VDC/AC power supply (/P1 option) | Operation Guide |
| | Version 1.21 | /USB1 | (Added) Tab key on the USB keyboard corresponds to arrow keys. | Section 2.11 |
| | | - | (Added) Operations to request and release network information | Section 2.11 |
| | | - | (Changed) Modbus client: Function to connect a server with a unit number is changed. | Communication manual |
| | | - | (Added) Modbus client: Connection timeout value | Communication manual |
| | | - | (Added) Modbus registers (floating point type for communication input data) | Communication manual |
| | | - | (Added) A data output format (Skip or OFF channel data not output) | Communication manual |
| | | - | (Changed) Error messages 105, 221, and 222 are added. Error messages 215, 218, 536 and 536 are changed. | Section 11.1 |
| 3 | Release number 2 (Version 2.0x) | - | (Added) Improvement to the operability on the historical trend display. | Section 4.3 |
| | | - | (Changed) Displaying the date in the grid time of the trend display when the trend interval is greater than or equal to 1 h/div. | Sections 1.3 and 2.4 |
| | | - | (Added) Improvement to the display group setup operation. | Section 5.1 |
| | | - | (Added) Addition of the Upper and Lower settings to the bar graph base position. | Section 5.11 |
| | | - | (Added) Addition of the relay action when alarm ACK is executed to the alarm output relay settings. | Sections 1.2, 3.5, and 3.8 |
| | | /M1, /PM1 | (Added) Ability to reset the computed value during computation. | Section 9.4 |
| | | - | (Changed) Changes to how the data files are named. | Section 1.4 |
| | | - | (Added) Sorting the files by the update date/time. | Sections 6.7, 6.8, and 6.9 |
| | | - | (Added) Storage method for constantly retaining the most recent data files in the CF card (Media FIFO). | Sections 1.4 and 6.2 |
| | | - | (Added) Progress display when saving all data of the internal memory. | Sections 4.8 |
| | | - | (Changed) Changing the initial display selection menu. | Sections 4.8 and 5.18 |
| | | /USB1 | (Changed) Improvement to the data save operation to the USB flash memory. | Sections 2.12 and 5.18 |
| | | /USB1 | (Changed) Retaining the state of the CapsLock and NumLock keys on the USB keyboard | Section 2.11 |
| | | /MC1 | (Added) Function for automatically assigning MW100s to the Modbus client. | Communication manual |
| | | - | (Changed) Changing the default setting of the web server function. | Operation Guide |
| | | - | (Added) Error messages, 129, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 513, 514, 515, and 516 have been added. | Section 11.1 |
| | Style number 2 | - | (Added) The waterproof construction of the DX front panel complies with the NEMA4 standard | Section 13.6 |
| 4 | Same as edition 3 | - | Added explanations. Fixed explanations. | - |

# How to Use This Manual

## Structure of the Manual

**Read the Operation Guide first to familiarize yourself with the basic operation, and then read this manual.** For a description of the communication function and the accompanying software program, DAQSTANDARD, read the respective manual.
This user's manual consists of the following sections.

| Chapter | Title and Contents |
|---|---|
| 1 | **Overview of Functions**<br>Describes the functions of the DX. |
| 2 | **Common Operations**<br>Describes the procedure to set the time and the operating procedure using the remote control terminal (/KB1 or /KB2 option) and keyboard (/USB1 option). |
| 3 | **Measurement Channels and Alarms**<br>Describes how to set the measurement conditions and alarms. |
| 4 | **Switching Operation Screens**<br>Describes the operations on the operation screen. |
| 5 | **Operations for Changing the Displayed Contents**<br>Describes how to change the displayed contents on the operation screen and how to write messages. |
| 6 | **Saving and Loading Data**<br>Describes how to acquire and store the data. Also describes the procedure to load measured data/setup data on the CF card or the USB flash memory (/USB1 option). |
| 7 | **Customizing the Action (Event Action)**<br>Describes how to carry out specific actions when a given event occurs, when a remote control signal is applied, and when the USER key is pressed. |
| 8 | **Using the Security Function**<br>Describes how to use the key lock function and the function that allows only registered users to operate the DX. |
| 9 | **Computation and Report Functions (/M1 and /PM1 Options)**<br>Describes how to use computation channels and how to create reports such as hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly reports. |
| 10 | **External Input Channels (/MC1 Option)**<br>Describes how to use external input channels. |
| 11 | **Troubleshooting**<br>Describes error messages and troubleshooting. |
| 12 | **Maintenance**<br>Describes periodic inspection and calibration. |
| 13 | **Specifications**<br>Lists the specifications of the DX. |
| Appendix | Describes how to estimate the file size, the types of data that the DX can generated and how to use them, the data format of ASCII files, etc. |
| Index | |

### *Note*

- This user's manual covers information regarding DX2000s that have a suffix code for language "-2" (English).
- For details on setting the display language, see section 2.6, "Changing the Displayed Language."

## Conventions Used in This Manul

### Unit

| | |
|---|---|
| **K** | Denotes 1024. Example: 768 KB (file size) |
| **k** | Denotes 1000. |

### Markings

*Improper handling or use can lead to injury to the user or damage to the instrument.* This symbol appears on the instrument to indicate that the user must refer to the user's manual for special instructions. The same symbol appears in the corresponding place in the user's manual to identify those instructions. In the manual, the symbol is used in conjunction with the word “WARNING” or “CAUTION.”

**WARNING** Calls attention to actions or conditions that could cause serious or fatal injury to the user, and precautions that can be taken to prevent such occurrences.

**CAUTION** Calls attentions to actions or conditions that could cause light injury to the user or damage to the instrument or user’s data, and precautions that can be taken to prevent such occurrences.

***Note*** Calls attention to information that is important for proper operation of the instrument.

### Subheadings

Bold characters — Denotes key or character strings that appear on the screen. Example: **Volt**

Aa#1 — Indicates character types that can be used.
A Uppercase alphabet, a lowercase alphabet, # symbols, 1 numbers.

**Procedure**
**Explanation**

Carry out the procedure according to the step numbers.
All procedures are written with inexperienced users in mind; depending on the operation, not all steps need to be taken.
Explanation gives information such as limitations related the procedure.

**Setup Screen**
**Setup Items**

Indicates the setup screen and explains the settings. A detailed description of the function is not provided in this section. For details on the function, see chapter 1.

# Contents

# 1.1 Input Section

## Measurement Channel

- **Number of Measurement Channels and Scan Interval**

  The DX samples the input signals on the measurement channels at the scan interval to obtain the measured values. The table below shows the relationship between the number of measurement channels and the scan interval.

| Model | Number of Measurement Channels | Scan Interval | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Normal Mode | | Fast Sampling Mode* |
| DX2004 | 4 | 125 ms<br>250 ms | | 25 ms |
| DX2008 | 8 | | | |
| DX2010 | 10 | 1 s | 2 s, 5 s | 125 ms |
| DX2020 | 20 | | | |
| DX2030 | 30 | | | |
| DX2040 | 40 | | | |
| DX2048 | 48 | | | |
| Integration time of the A/D converter | | 60 Hz/50 Hz | 60 Hz/50 Hz/100 ms | 600 Hz (fixed) |

* Not available on models equipped with external input channels (/MC1 option).

For the setting procedure, see section 3.1.

- **Integration Time of the A/D Converter**

  The DX uses an A/D converter to convert the sampled analog signal to a digital signal. By setting the integration time of the A/D converter to match the time period corresponding to one cycle of the power supply or an integer multiple of one cycle, the power supply frequency noise can be effectively eliminated.

  - Because 100 ms is an integer multiple of 16.7 ms and 20 ms, this setting can be used to eliminate the power frequency noise for both frequency, 50 Hz and 60 Hz.
  - In fast sampling mode, the performance of eliminating power frequency noise is worse than in normal mode. We recommend that you use normal mode when making measurements in an environment affected by power frequency noise.

  For the setting procedure, see section 3.1.

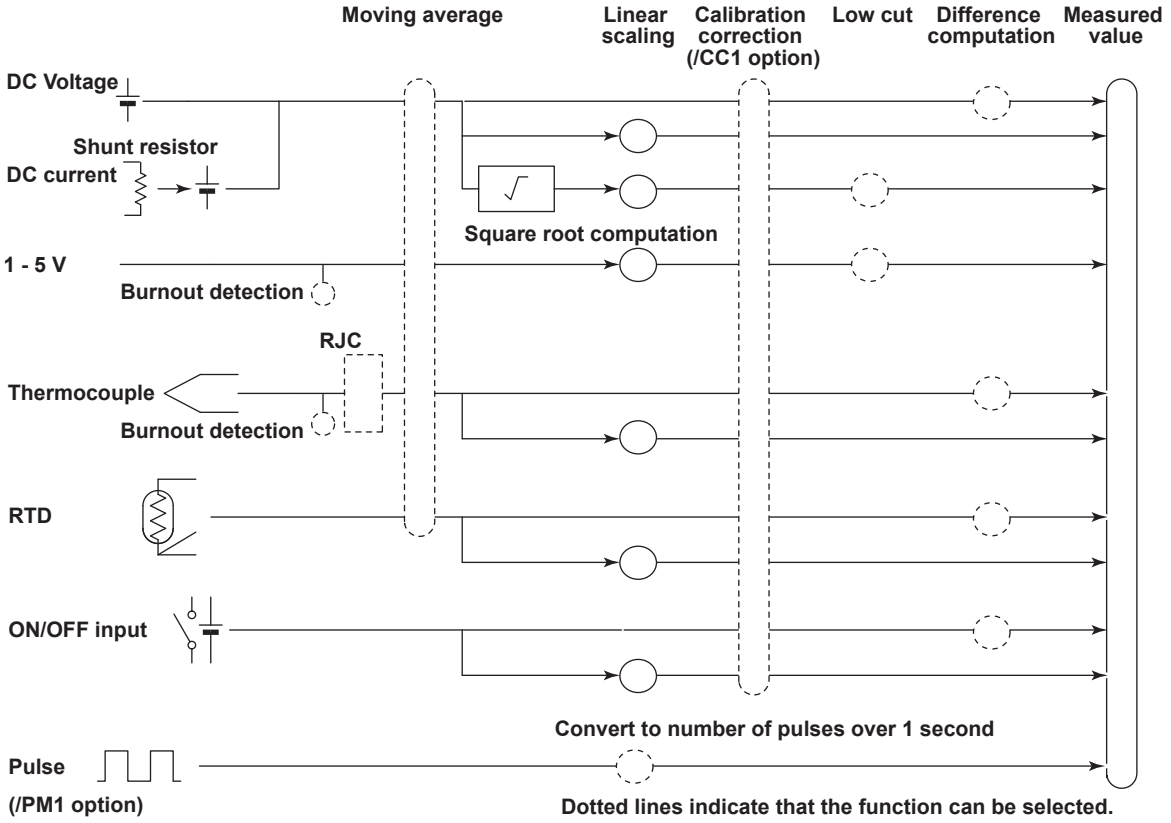
## Input Type and Computation

You can make measurements using the following input types.

| Input Type | Description |
|---|---|
| DC voltage | Measures a DC voltage in the range of ±20 mV to ±50 V. |
| DC current | A shunt resistor*1 is attached to the input terminal. The current signal is converted to a voltage signal and measured. The measurable range is the range equivalent to the “DC voltage” range indicated above after converting the current to the voltage signal. |
| Thermocouple | Measures temperature corresponding to each type: R, S, B, K, E, J, T, N, W, L, U, and WRe3-25. Measurement is possible on other thermocouples such as PR40-20 and PLATINEL*2. |
| RTD | Measures temperature corresponding to each type: Pt100 and JPt100. Measurement is possible on other RTDs such as Cu10 or Cu25*3 and Pt50 or Ni100*2. |
| ON/OFF input | Displays the contact input or voltage input signals by correlating them to 0% or 100% of the display range.<br>Contact input: Closed contact is ON (1). Open contact is OFF (0).<br>Voltage input: Less than 2.4 V is OFF (0). Greater than or equal to 2.4 V is ON (1). |
| Pulse input*4 | Counts the pulses. |

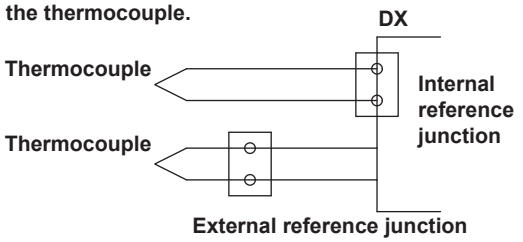
*1 Item sold separately. For example, a 250-Ω shunt resistor is used to convert the signal to 1 to 5 V for 4-20 mA input.
*2 /N3 option.
*3 /N1 option.
*4 /PM1 option.

The following input processing and computation are available.




## Reference Junction Compensation

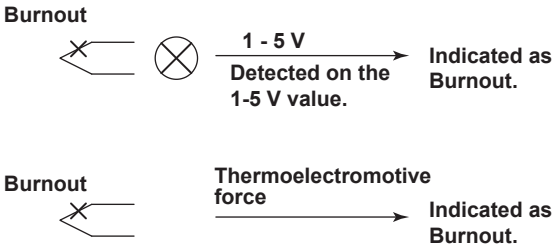
Performs reference junction compensation on the thermocouple.




For the setting procedure, see section 3.2.

## Burnout Detection

Detects and indicates a burnout in the sensor.

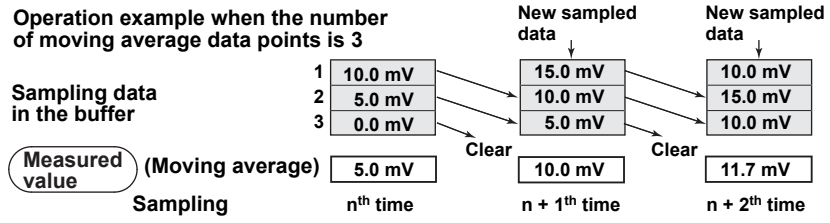



For the setting procedure, see section 3.2.

## Moving Average

Eliminates noise.

Operation example when the number of moving average data points is 3

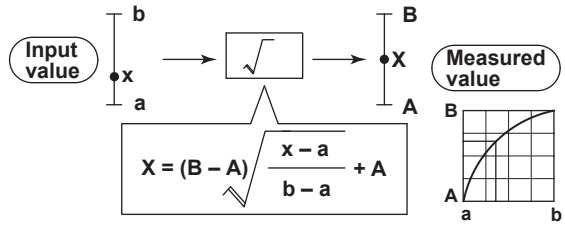



Number of moving average data points: 2 to 400

For the setting procedure, see section 3.4.

### Square Root Computation

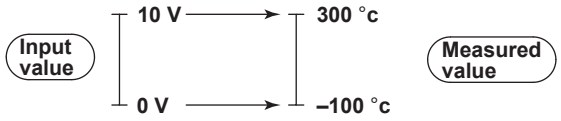
**Takes the square root of the input value and converts the unit to obtain the measured value.**




For the setting procedure, see section 3.3.

### Linear Scaling

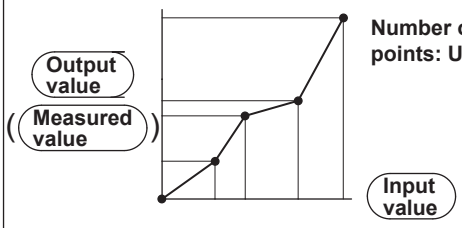
**Converts the unit to obtain the measured value.**




For the setting procedure, see section 3.3.

### Calibration Correction (/CC1 Option)

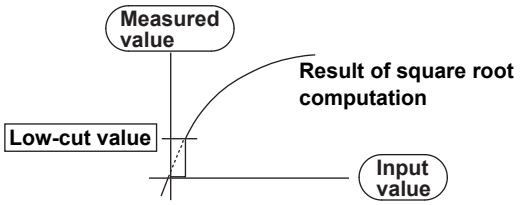
**Corrects the input value with the characteristics specified by segments to obtain the measured value.**




For the setting procedure, see section 3.9.

### Low-cut

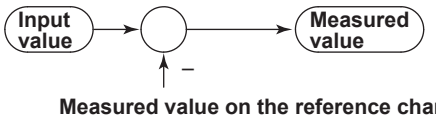
**For square root computation, measured values below the specified value are cut.**
**For 1-5 V input, values below 0 % are cut.**




For the setting procedure, see section 3.3.

### Difference computation

**The measured value of the channel is set to the difference with respect to the measured value of the reference channel.**

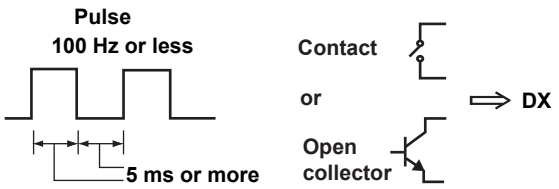



**Measured value on the reference channel**

For the setting procedure, see section 3.3.

### Pulse Input (/PM1 Option)

**Pulse that can be counted** **Input to the DX**




**Count on the DX**

**The contact changes from open to close.**

**The signal level at the input terminal changes from high to low.**

For the setting procedure, see section 3.10.

## *Note*

Difference computation is executed even if the input type or range is not the same between the difference computation channel and the reference channel. The difference is computed discarding the decimal place and unit, and the decimal place and unit of the difference computation channel are applied.

Example 1: If the input value of the difference computation channel is 10.00 and the measured value of the reference channel is 100.0, the computed result is 10.00 – 100.0 = –90.00.

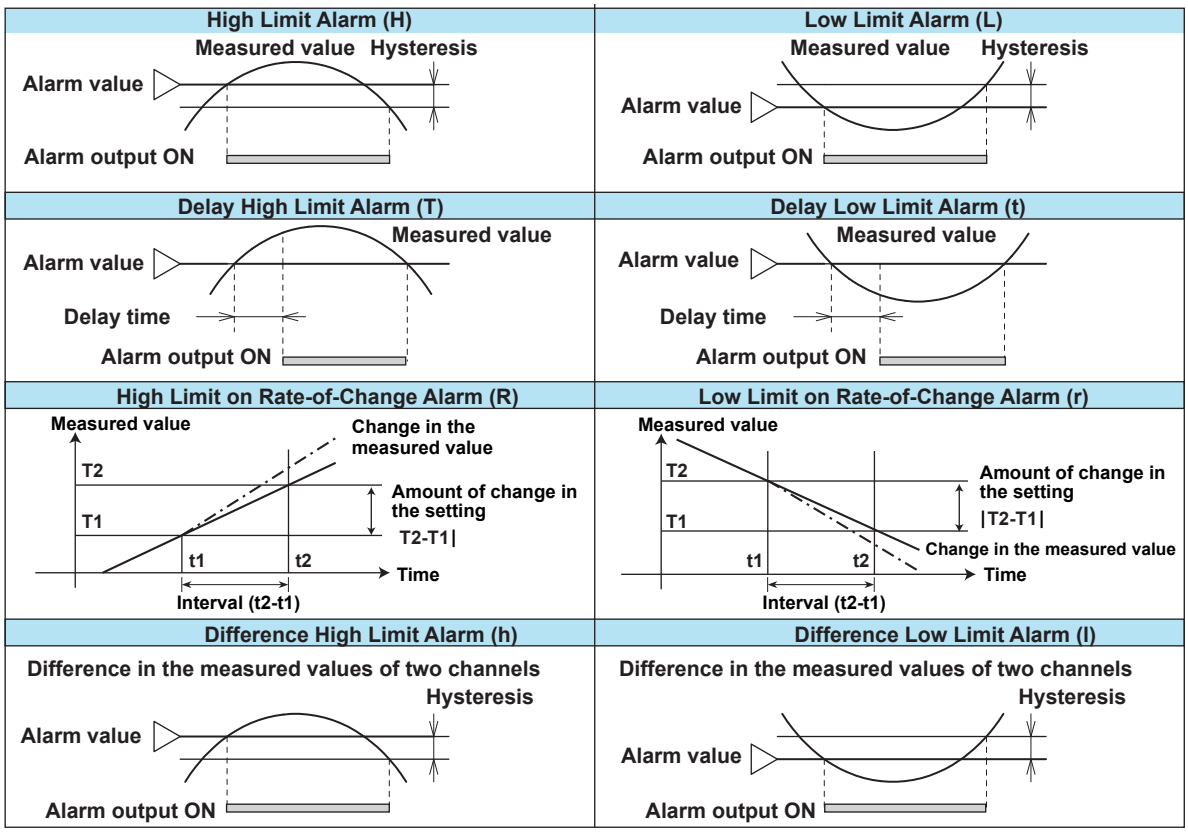
Example 2: If the input value of the difference computation channel is 10.00 V and the measured value of the reference channel is 5.00 mV, the computed result is 10.00 V – 5.00 mV = 5.00 V.

# 1.2 Alarms

This function generates an alarm when the measured data meets a certain condition. Up to four alarms can be set for each channel.

## Alarm Type

You can use the alarms shown below. The character inside the parentheses is the symbol denoting each alarm.
For the alarm setting procedure, see section 3.7.




- **Alarm Hysteresis**
  You can set a width (hysteresis) to the value used to activate and release alarms.

- **Delay High Limit Alarm and Delay Low Limit Alarm**
  An alarm occurs when the measured value remains above or below the alarm value for a specified time period (delay period).

- **High Limit on Rate-of-Change Alarm and Low Limit on Rate-of-Change Alarm**
  The rate-of-change of the measured values is checked over a certain time (interval). An alarm occurs if the rate-of-change of the measured value in the rising/falling direction is greater than or equal to the specified value.
  The alarm value of the rate-of-change alarm is set using an absolute value. The interval is derived using the following equation and set using the number of samples.
  **Interval = the scan interval × the number of samples**
  For the setting procedure, see section 3.5.

- **Difference Upper Limit Alarm and Difference Lower Limit Alarm**
  An alarm occurs when the difference in the values of two channels is greater/less than or equal to the specified value. These alarms can be specified on measurement channels set to difference computation.

## Alarm Indication

The alarm conditions are displayed as alarm icons in the status display section and on the operation screen such as the trend, digital, bar graph, overview displays. Detailed information about the alarms is displayed in the alarm summary.

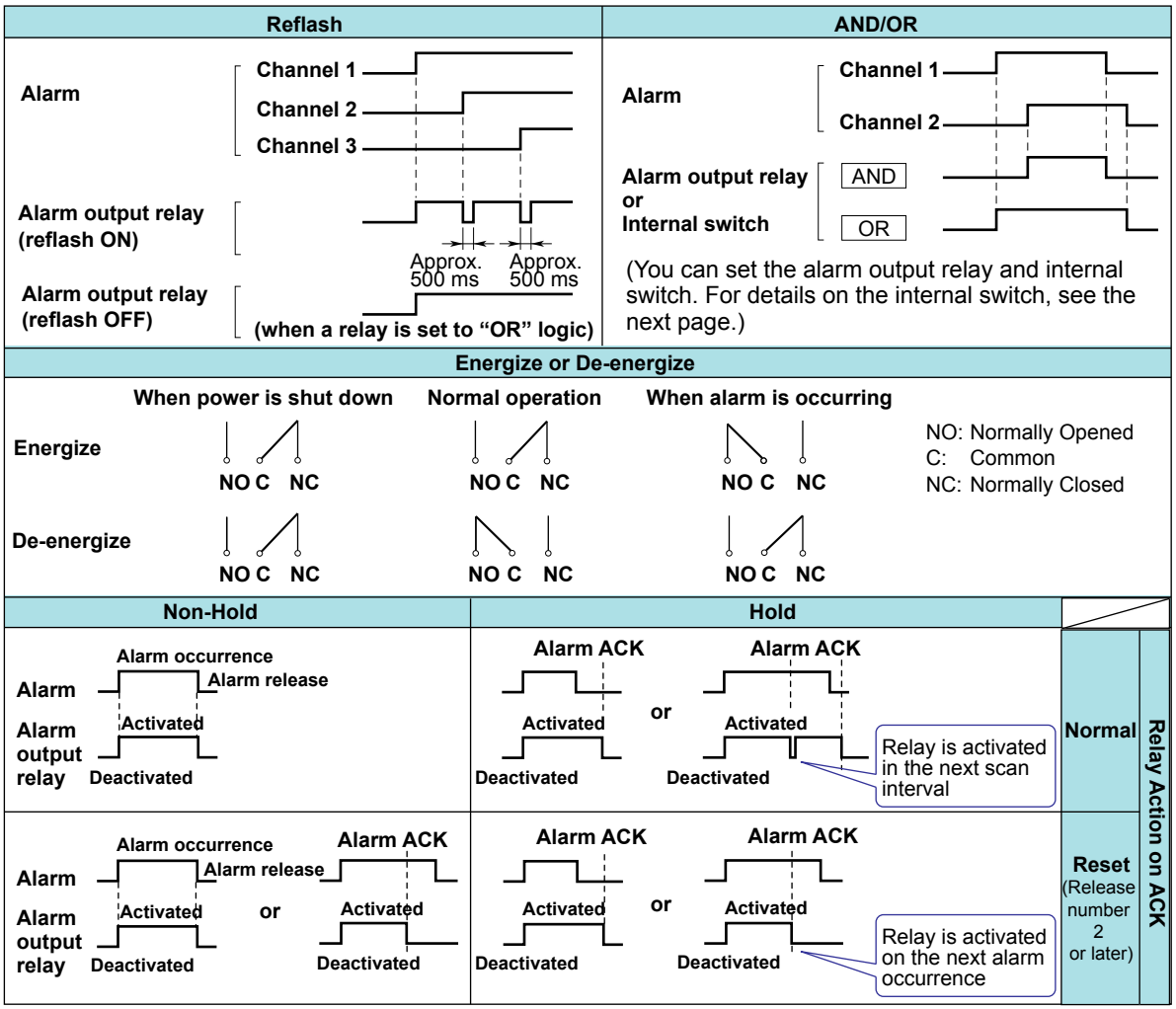
- **Hold/Non-hold of Indications**
  The alarm indication can be set to operate in the following fashion when the condition is no longer met.
  - Clear the alarm indication (non-hold).
  - Hold the alarm indication until the alarm ACK operation is executed (hold).

  The default setting is non-hold.
  For the setting procedure, see section 3.5.

- **Alarm Hide Function**
  The alarm setting is displayed, but no indication is made when an alarm occurs. The alarm is also not recorded in the alarm summary. The alarm is output to the relay (/A[ ] option) or internal switch. This function can be set for each channel and each alarm.
  For the setting procedure, see section 3.6.

## Alarm Output Relay Operation

Contact signals can be generated from alarm output relays (/A_ option) when alarms occur. The alarm output relay operation can be changed.
For the setting procedure, see section 3.5.



- **Reflash**

  When multiple alarms are assigned to one alarm output relay, this function notifies the occurrence of subsequent alarms after the relay is activated by the first alarm. When subsequent alarms occur, the output relay is released temporarily (approximately 500 ms). The reflash function is set on the first three output relays.*

  * I01 to I03 or I11 to I13. I01 and I02 for the /A1 option.

***Note***

When reflash is enabled, the first three output relays are used exclusively as reflash relays. The first three output relays are set to OR logic and de-energize operation regardless of the AND/OR and energize/de-energize settings explained below.

- **AND/OR**

  When multiple alarms are assigned to one alarm output relay, the condition for activating the output relay can be selected from the following: You can select AND operation also for the internal switch.

  - AND: Activated when all assigned alarms are occurring simultaneously.
  - OR: Activated when any of the specified alarms is occurring.

- **Energize or De-energize Operation**

  You can select whether the alarm output relay is energized or de-energized when an alarm occurs. If de-energized is selected, the status of the alarm output relay when an alarm occurs is the same as the status that results when the DX power is shut down. The setting applies to all alarm output relays.

- **Non-Hold/Hold**

  The alarm output relay can be set to operate in the following fashion when the alarm condition is no longer met.

  - Turn OFF the relay output (non-hold).
  - Hold the relay at ON until the alarm ACK operation is executed (hold).

  The setting applies to all alarm output relays.

- **Alarm ACK Operation**

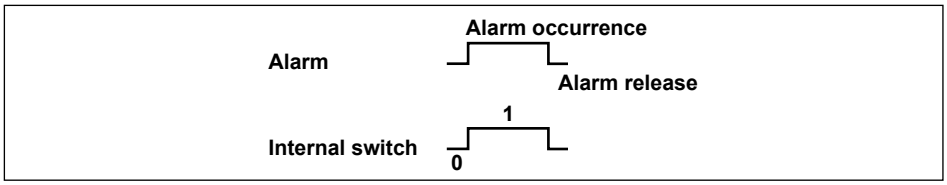
  The alarm acknowledge (alarm ACK) operation releases all alarm indications and relay outputs. For the action of alarm indication and alarm output relay when you carried out the alarm ACK operation, see the previous page.

***Note***

When you enter the basic setting mode, the hold/non-hold condition of the alarm output relay immediately before is retained. In the basic setting mode, alarms are not detected, and you cannot acknowledge alarms.

## Internal Switch

The alarm status can be output to software switches (30 internal switches). The values of the internal switch are shown below. Like the alarm output relay, you can specify AND/OR operation (see the previous page).



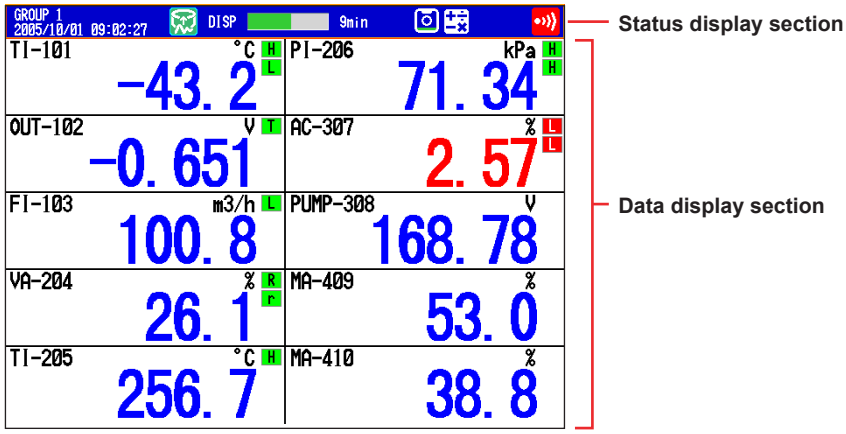

The internal switches can be used events of the event action function (see section 1.6). In addition, the internal switches can be written in calculation expressions of computation channels (/M1 or /PM1 option).

# 1.3 Display

## Common Items Related to the Display

- **10.4 TFT Color LCD and the Screen Configuration**

  The DX has a 10.4-inch TFT color LCD (480 × 640 dot resolution). The screen consists of the status display section and the data display section.




  - **Status Display Section**

    The status display section shows the display name, date/time, batch name (when using the batch function), user name (when using the login function), usage of the internal memory or CF card, alarm occurrence, computation status (/M1 or /PM1 option), and usage of key lock or e-mail transmission.

  - **Data Display Section**

    The data display section shows the measured data using numeric values, waveforms, and bar graphs. It also shows the setup screen when setting functions.

- **Group Display**

  On the trend, digital, and bar graph displays, the data of channels is displayed by groups that are set in advance. Up to 36 groups can be registered, and up to 10 channels can be assigned to each group. Groups are common to the trend, digital, and bar graph displays.

  The displayed group can be switched automatically at a specified time interval (5 s to 1 min).

  For the setting procedure, see section 5.1.

- **Channel Number Display and Tag Name Display**

  Channels can be displayed as tags or channel numbers. The setting applies to all channels.

  For the setting procedure, see section 5.2.

- **Update Interval of Measured Values**

  The values are updated every second. However, if the scan interval is greater than 1 s, the values are updated at the scan interval.

  For the setting procedure, see section 5.3.

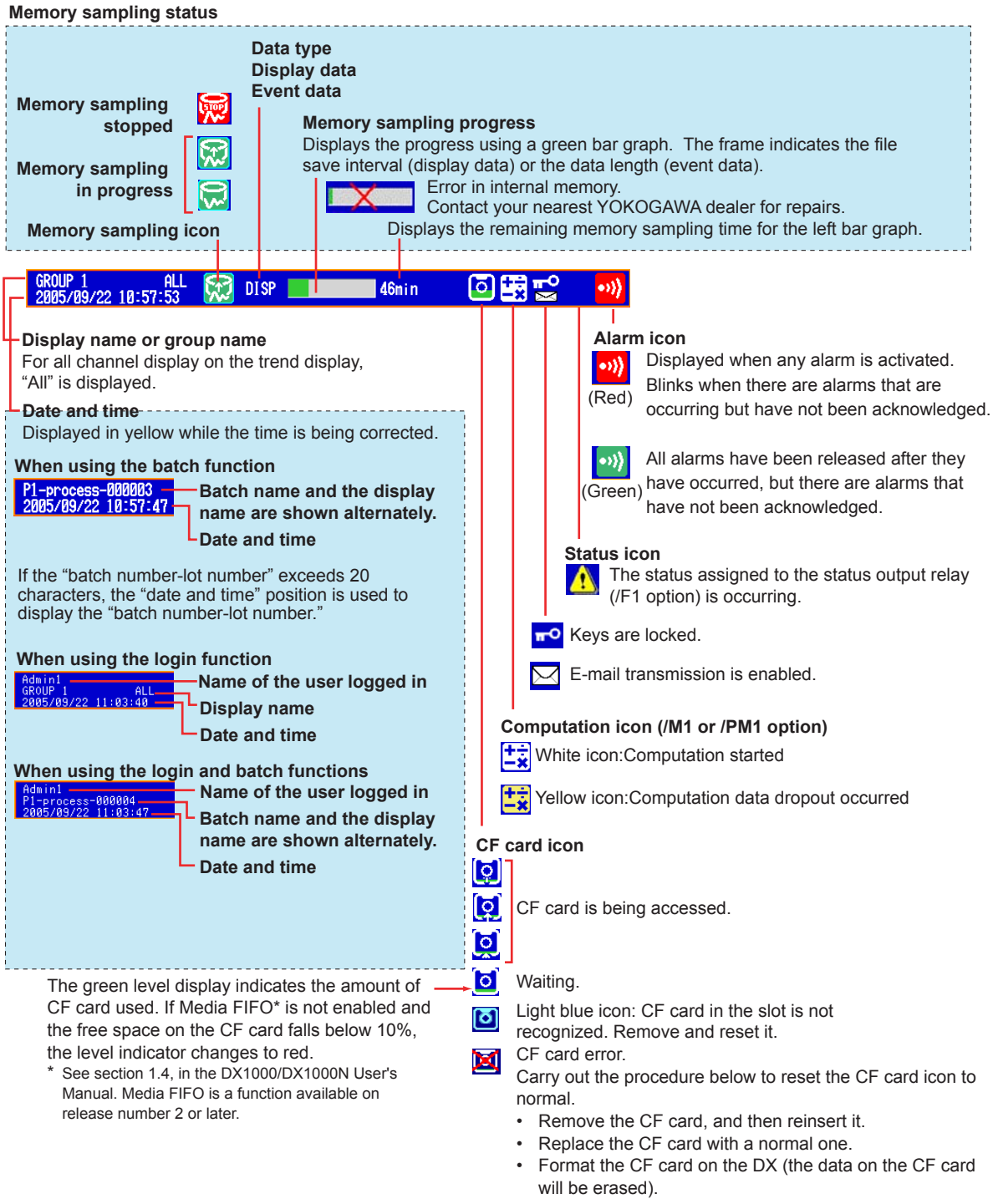
- **Alarm Indication**

  Alarms that are set for each channel are checked at all times and are indicated with the symbol representing the alarm type on each display.

| Alarm Type | Symbol | Alarm Type | Symbol |
|---|---|---|---|
| High limit alarm | H | High limit on rate-of-change alarm | R |
| Low limit alarm | L | Low limit on rate-of-change alarm | r |
| Difference high limit alarm | h | Delay high limit alarm | T |
| Difference low limit alarm | l | Delay low limit alarm | t |

## Status Display Section

The following information is displayed in the status display section during operation mode or setting mode.

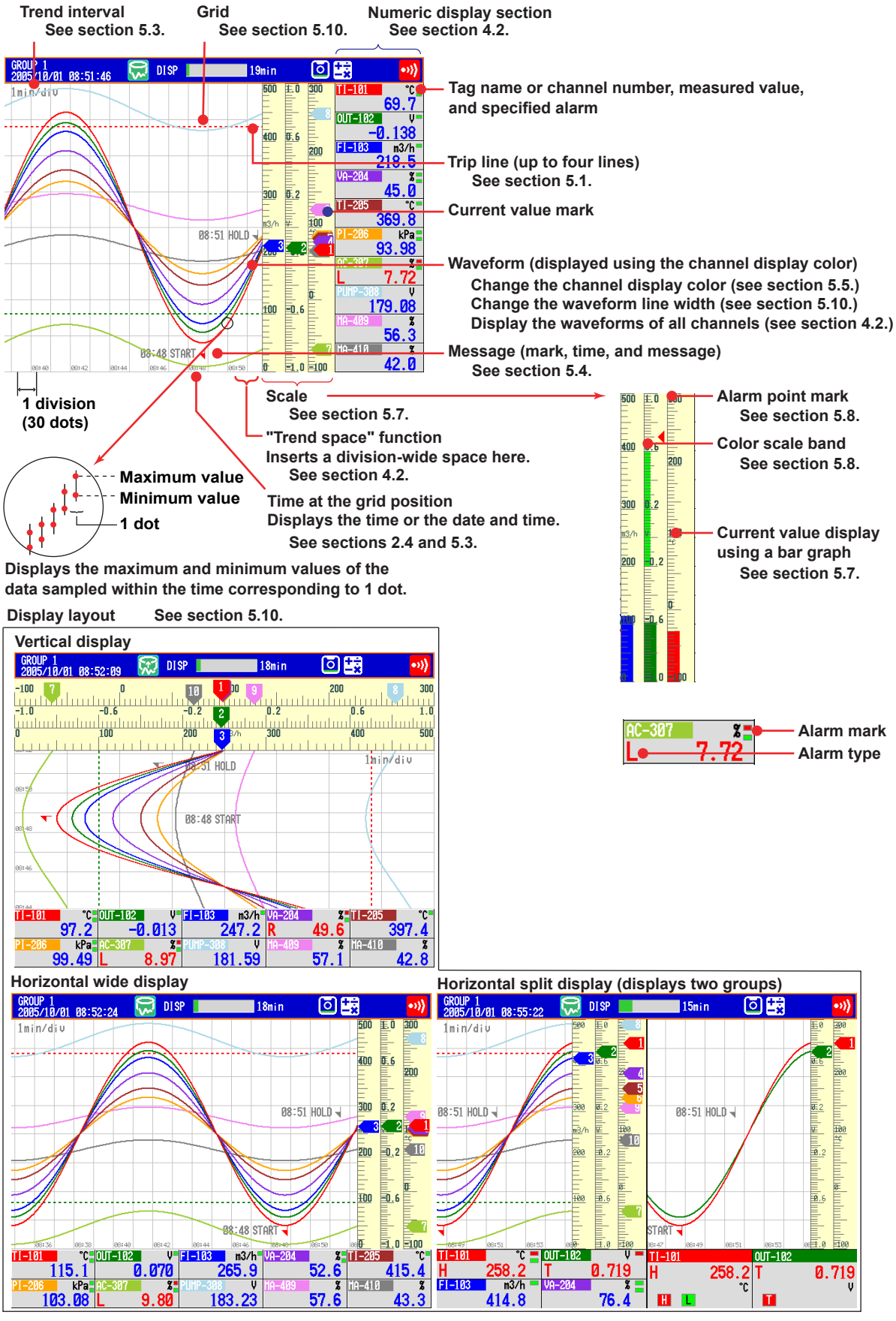



### Bar Graph

When a pretrigger is configured in the event data recording and you press the START key causing the DX to enter the trigger wait condition, the data in the pretrigger section is recorded. During this time, the bar is displayed in orange. After the pretrigger time elapses, the length of the bar fixed at that point. However, the relevant data is updated until the trigger condition is met. When the trigger condition is met, the bar turns green, and data is recorded after the data in the pretrigger section.

## Trend Display (T-Y)

Waveform data is displayed in a waveform. For the operating procedure, see section 4.2.



- **Updating of the Waveform**

  On the screen, 30 dots along the time axis is represented by a unit called division (see the figure on the previous page). The displayed waveform is updated at an interval corresponding to one dot. This interval is determined by the time corresponding to one division (referred to as the trend interval). The relationship between the trend interval and the speed of movement of waveforms on the screen is as follows:

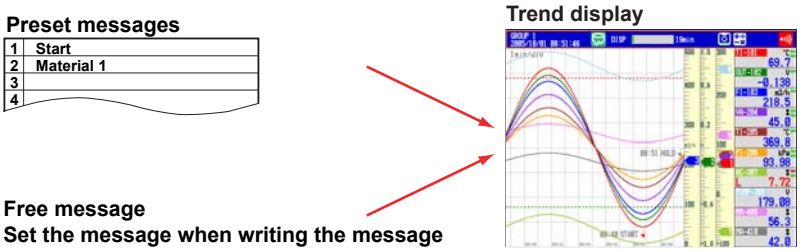
| Trend interval [/DIV] | 15 s* | 30 s | 1 min | 2 min | 5 min |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Time (s) corresponding to 1 dot | 0.5 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 10 |
| Speed of movement of waveforms (approximate value, mm/h) | 2500 | 1250 | 625 | 312 | 156 |
| **Trend interval [/DIV]** | **10 min** | **15 min** | **20 min** | **30 min** | **1 h** |
| Time (s) corresponding to 1 dot | 20 | 30 | 40 | 60 | 120 |
| Speed of movement of waveforms (approximate value, mm/h) | 78 | 42 | 31 | 21 | 10 |
| **Trend interval [/DIV]** | **2 h** | **4 h** | **10 h** | | |
| Time (s) corresponding to 1 dot | 240 | 480 | 1200 | | |
| Speed of movement of waveforms (approximate value, mm/h) | 5.2 | 2.6 | 1.0 | | |

* Selectable on the DX2004 and DX2008

### Switching the Trend Interval

You can switch from the normal trend interval to the secondary trend interval during memory sampling and vice versa. For the operating procedure, see section 5.3.

- **Writing Messages**




### Preset Messages

Preset messages are recalled and written.
The number of messages that you can use are 100 (message 1 to 10 are shared with free messages). For the operating procedure, see section 5.4

### Free Messages

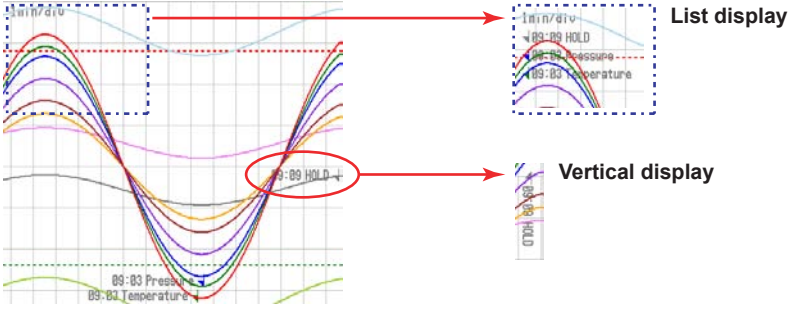
Messages are entered when you need to enter them. The number of messages that you can use are 10. For the operating procedure, see section 5.4.

### Automatic Message Writing

- A message is written when the trend interval is switched during memory sampling. For the setting procedure, see section 5.3.
- A message is written when the power recovers from a power failure during memory sampling. For the operating procedure, see section 5.17.

### Message display method

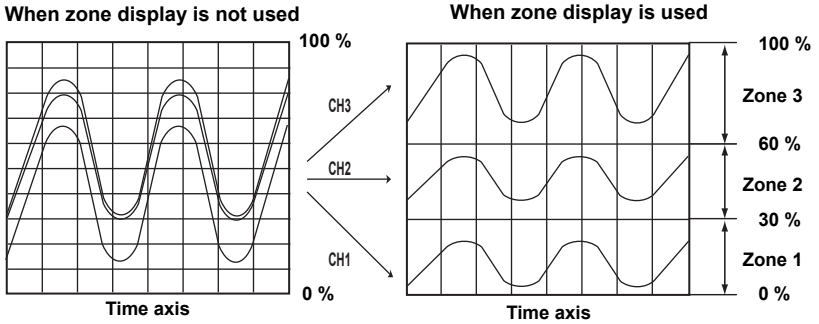
- Except for the vertical display, you can set the direction in which messages are displayed to horizontal or vertical. For the setting procedure, see section 5.10.
- Messages can be displayed consolidated at the upper left of the screen (list display). For the operating procedure, see section 4.2.



- **Zone Display**

  You can display channels in specified zones. This function can be used to keep the waveforms from overlapping for easier view.

  In the example below, channel 1 is displayed in the 0 to 30% zone, channel 2 in the 30 to 60% zone, and channel 3 in the 60 to 100% zone.

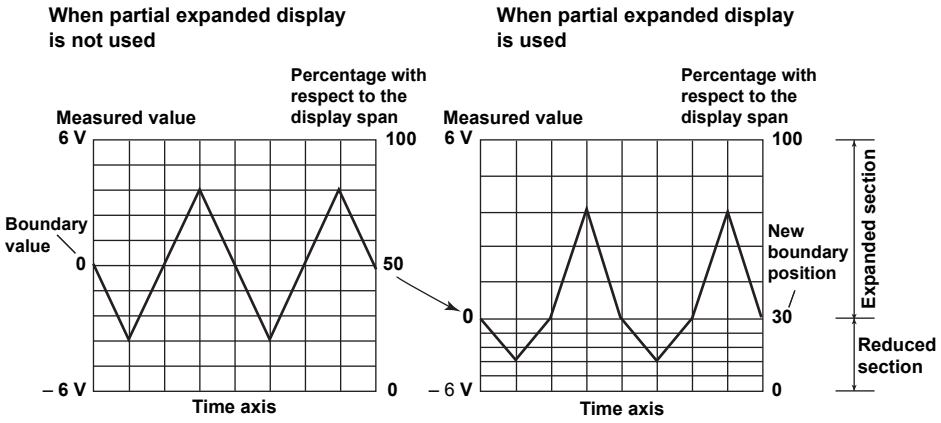



  For the setting procedure, see section 5.6.

- **Partial Expanded Display**

  By compressing a section of the waveform display range, the rest of the section is expanded.

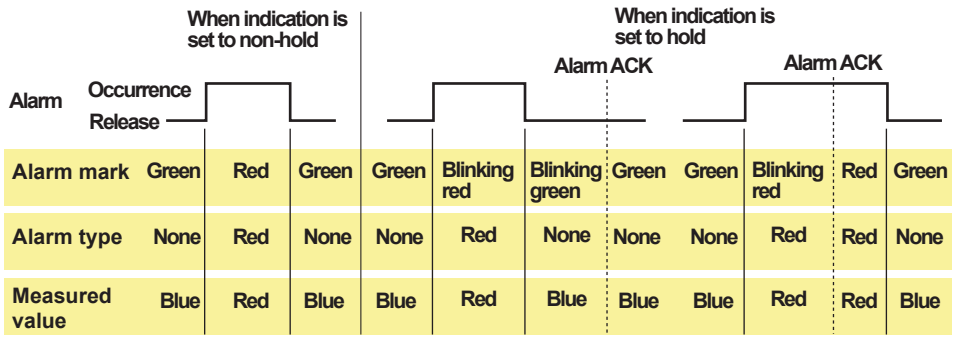
  In the example below, 0 V (boundary value) is moved to the 30% position of the display range (new boundary position). The 30% area below the boundary corresponds to "–6 V to 0 V" and 70% area above the boundary corresponds to "0 V to 6 V."




  For the setting procedure, see section 5.9.

- **Alarm Indication**

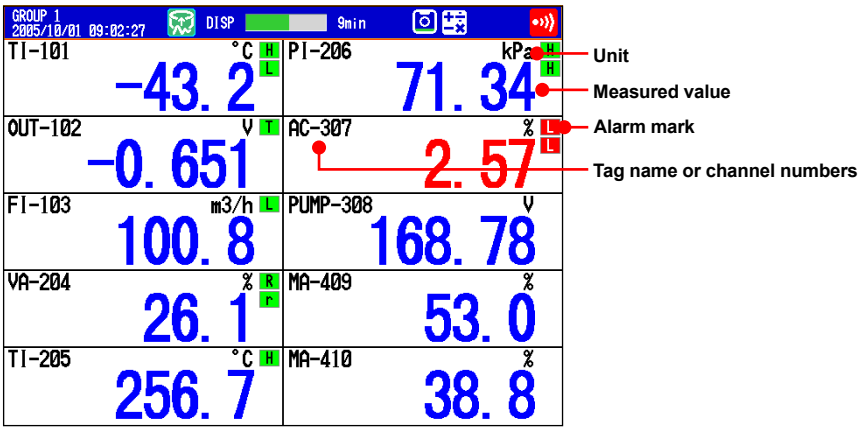
  Alarm mark, alarm type, and measured value are displayed as follows according to the alarm status.




| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alarm mark | Green | Red | Green | Green | Blinking red | Blinking green | Green | Green | Blinking red | Red | Green |
| Alarm type | None | Red | None | None | Red | None | None | None | Red | Red | None |
| Measured value | Blue | Red | Blue | Blue | Red | Blue | Blue | Blue | Red | Red | Blue |

## Digital Display

Displays the measured data numerically using large numbers. For the operating procedure, see section 4.2.

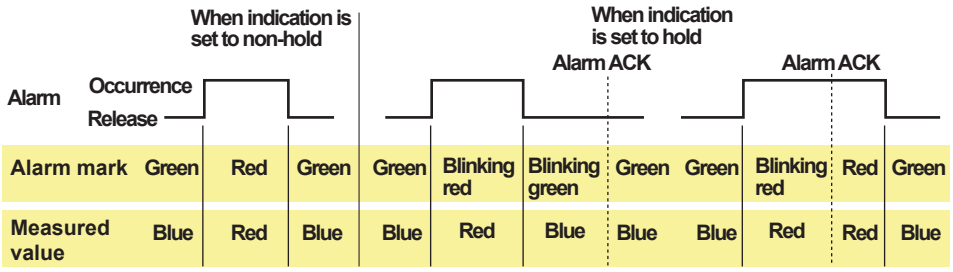



### *Note*

- **Numeric display of measurement channels**
  If a measured value of a measurement channel is over range (see below), the measured value is indicated as "+Over" or "–Over." If a burnout is detected on a channel whose burnout detection function is enabled, the word "Burnout" is indicated. Otherwise, a numeric value is displayed.
  **Over range of measurement channels**
- For DC voltage input, over range occurs when the measured value of the measurement channel exceeds ±5% of the measurable range. For example, the measurable range when the measurement range is 2 V is –2.000 to 2.000 V. If the measured value exceeds 2.200 V, + over range occurs; if the measured value falls below –2.200 V, – over range occurs.
- For thermocouple or RTD input, over range occurs when the measured value exceeds approximately ±10°C of the measurable range. For example, the measurable range when the measurement range is R is 0.0 to 1760.0°C. If the measured value exceeds approximately 1770.0°C, + over range occurs; if the measured value falls below approximately –10.0°C, – over range occurs.
- For channels that are linearly scaled, + over range occurs when the value exceeds 30000 excluding the decimal point; – over range occurs when the value falls below –30000. However, + over range can be changed to greater than or equal to 105% of the scale width and – over range to less than or equal to –5% of the scale width within ±30000. For the setting procedure, see section 3.11.
- **Numeric display of computation channels**
  See section 1.8, "Computation and Report Function (/M1 and /PM1 Options)
- **Numeric display of external input channels (/MC1 option)**
  The numeric range that can be displayed is –30000 to 30000 excluding the decimal point. The decimal place corresponds to the decimal place of the lower limit of span of the external input channel. On the numeric display, values are displayed if the value is within the –30000 to 30000 range regardless of the upper and lower limits of span.
  If the value exceeds 30000, + over range occurs; if the value falls below –30000, – over range occurs.

- **Alarm Indication**

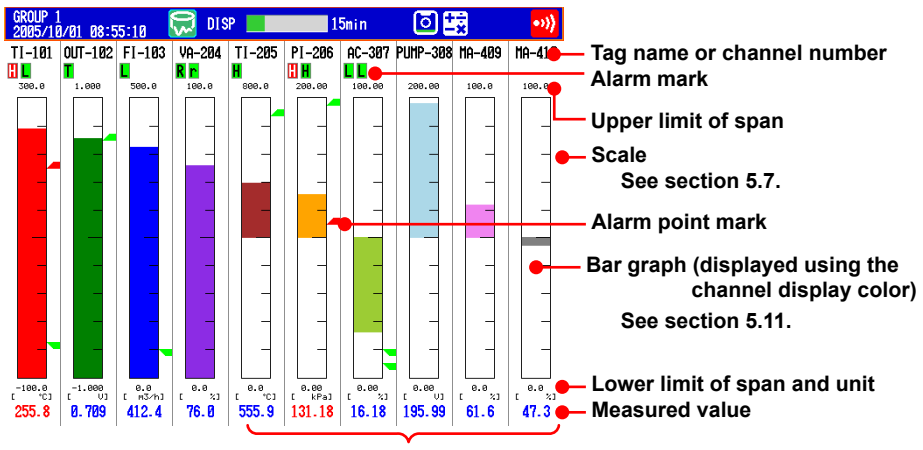
  Alarm mark and measured value are displayed as follows according to the alarm status.



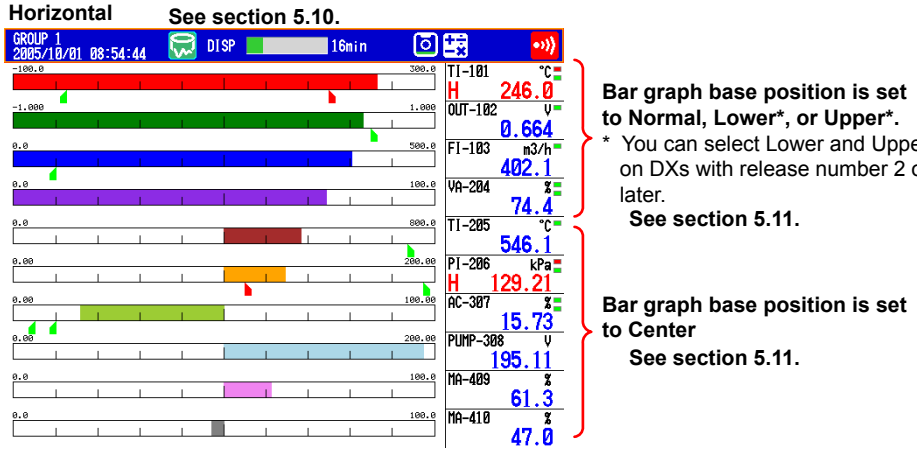
## Bar Graph Display

Waveform data is displayed in a bar graph. For the operating procedure, see section 4.2.

**Vertical**




**Horizontal** See section 5.10.

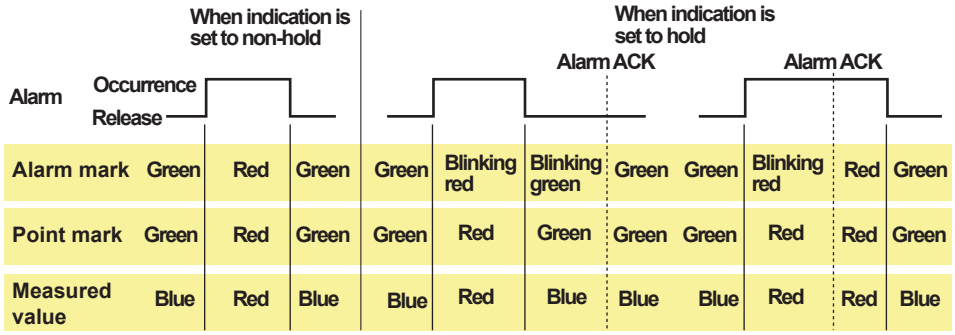



- **Updating of the Bar Graph**

  The bar graph is updated at the same interval as numeric values.

- **Alarm Indication**

  Alarm mark, alarm point mark, and measured value are displayed as follows according to the alarm status.




| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alarm mark | Green | Red | Green | Green | Blinking red | Blinking green | Green | Green | Blinking red | Red | Green |
| Point mark | Green | Red | Green | Green | Red | Green | Green | Green | Red | Red | Green |
| Measured value | Blue | Red | Blue | Blue | Red | Blue | Blue | Blue | Red | Red | Blue |

## Historical Trend Display

The waveform of the past measured data (display or event data) in the internal memory or external storage medium can be displayed. This function is called *Historical trend*.

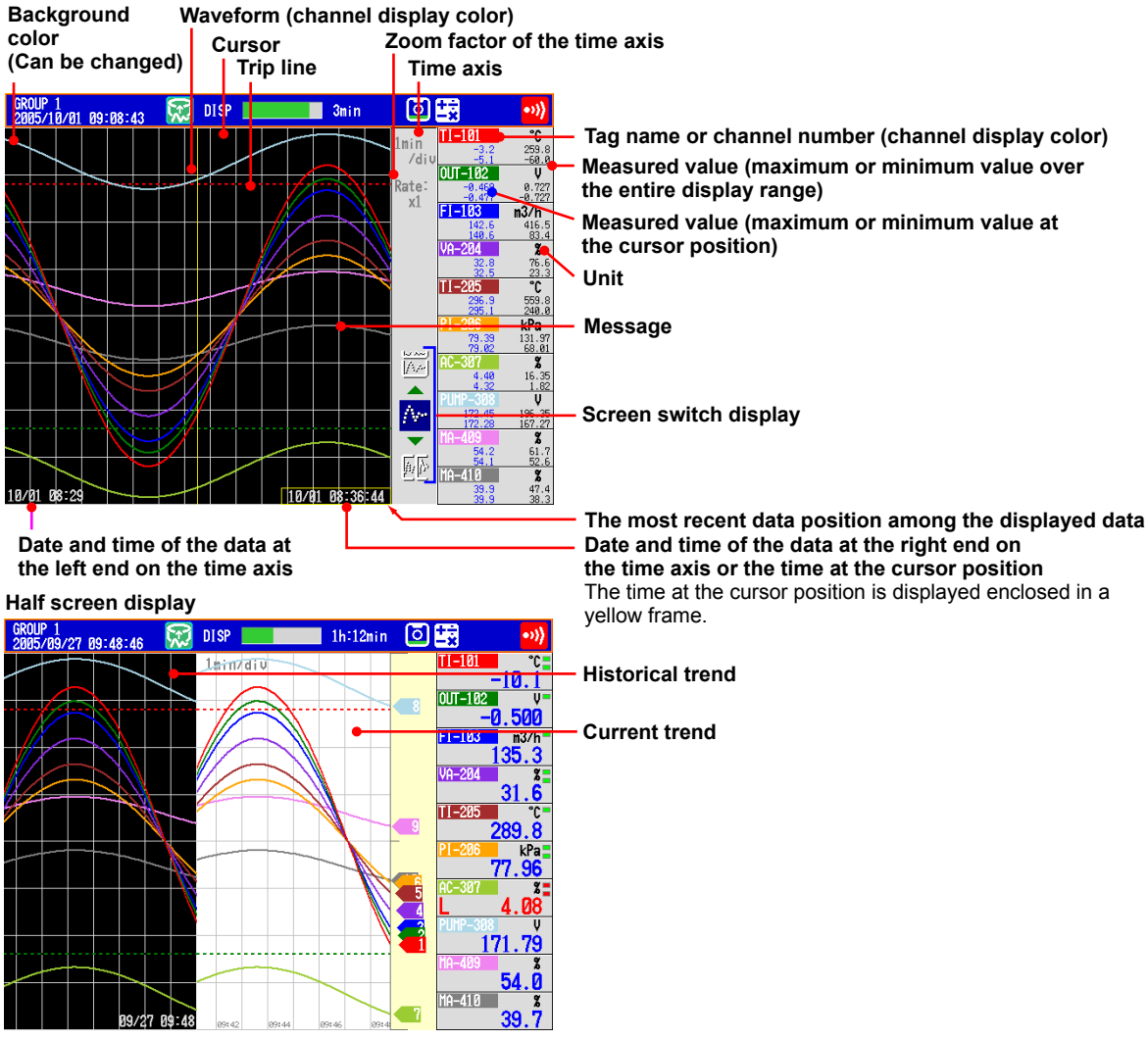
- **Methods of Displaying the Historical Trend**

  There are four methods to display the historical trend of the measured data in the internal memory.

  - Display from the alarm summary. For the operating procedure, see section 4.6.
  - Display from the message summary. For the operating procedure, see section 4.7.
  - Display from the memory summary. For the operating procedure, see section 4.8.
  - Recall from the display selection menu. For the operating procedure, see section 4.3.

  Measured data on an external storage medium can also be displayed as historical trend. For the operating procedure, see section 6.8.

- **Displayed Contents**



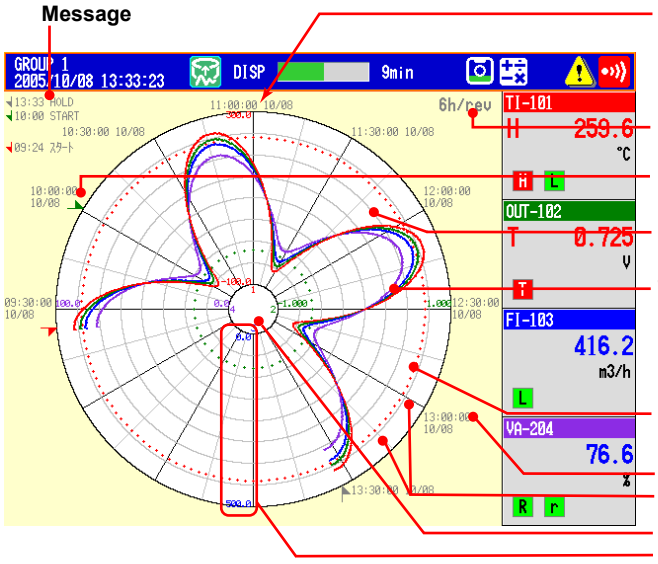

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Alarm summary | Displays an alarm summary of the displayed data. |
| Message summary | Displays a message summary of the displayed data. |
| Data information | Shows information about the displayed data (file name, sample start time, end time, etc.). |

- **Added Messages**

  Added messages can be written. For the operating procedure, see section 5.4.

## Circular Display

The circular display shows the measured data on a circular time axis in place of the trend display (T-Y). The time per revolution can be set in the range of 20 minutes to 4 weeks. For the operating procedure, see section 5.12.




This position is the time reference position.
The time axis is set so that the time reference position is hour 0.
The reference position can be offset in unit of one hour.

Time per revolution
See section 5.12

Message mark (position where the message was written)
See section 5.4

Grid
See section 5.10

Waveform (displayed using the channel display color)
To change the channel display color, see section 5.5.
To change the waveform line width, see section 5.10.
To display the waveforms of all channels, see section 4.2.

Trip line (up to four lines)
See section 5.1

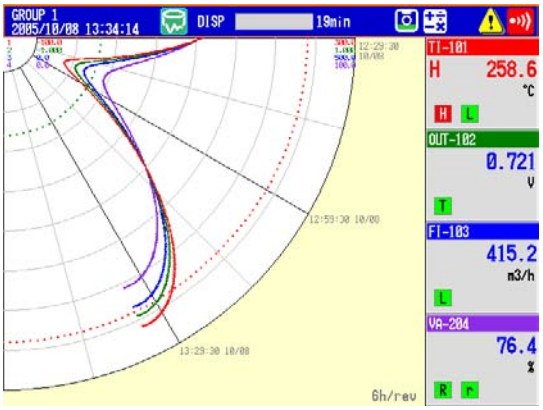
Date/time

Time scale (main scale marks and small scale marks)

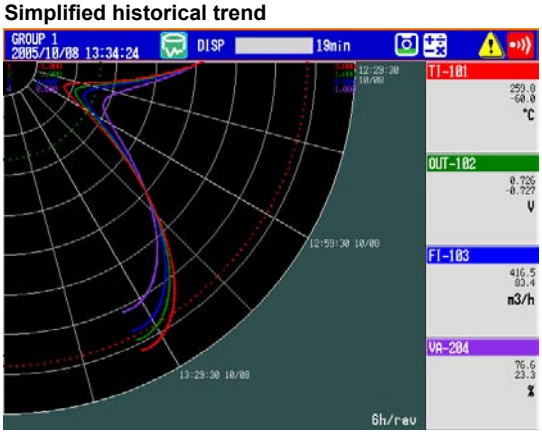
Channel number corresponding to the scale value

Scale

Quarter cycle display

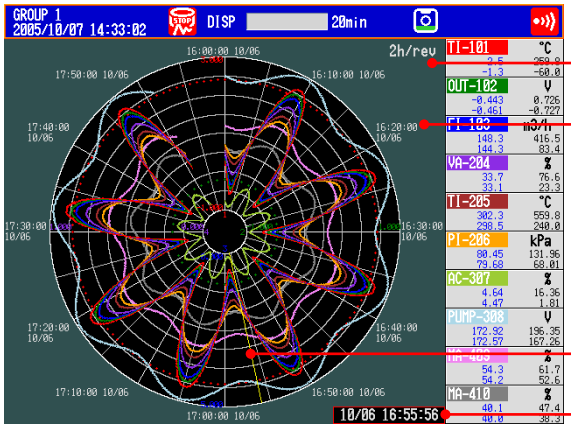



Simplified historical trend




- **Historical Trend Display**

  Displays the past data for each time of revolution. The displayed contents and operating procedure are the same as the historical trend of the T-Y display. Half screen display is not possible.




Time per revolution
See section 5.12

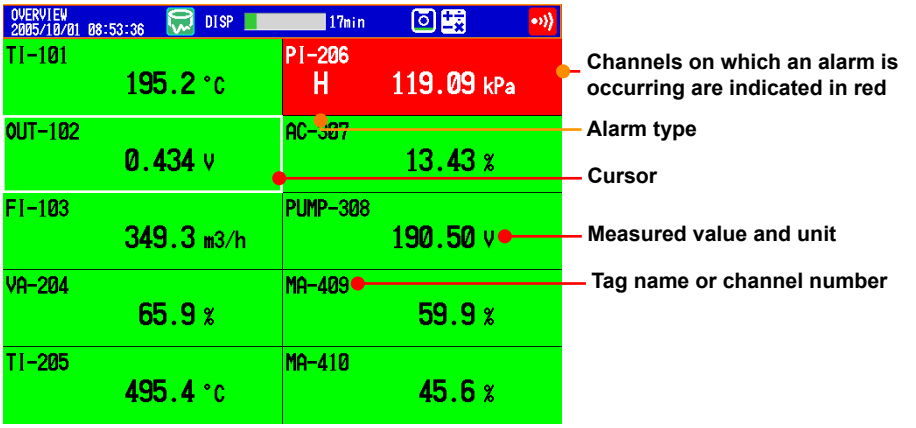
Date/time

Cursor (yellow line)
See section 5.12

Cursor time

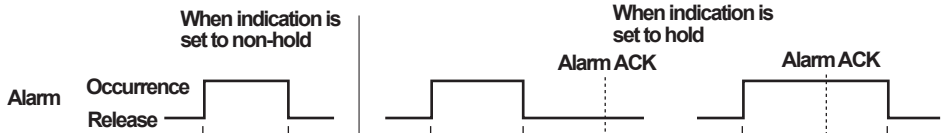
## Overview Display

Displays a list of the statuses of all channels.
You can move the cursor to select a channel and display the trend, digital, or bar graph of the group containing the selected channel.
For the operating procedure, see section 4.4.




- **Alarm Indication**

  Channel display area, tag name/channel number, alarm type, and measured value are displayed as follows according to the alarm status.



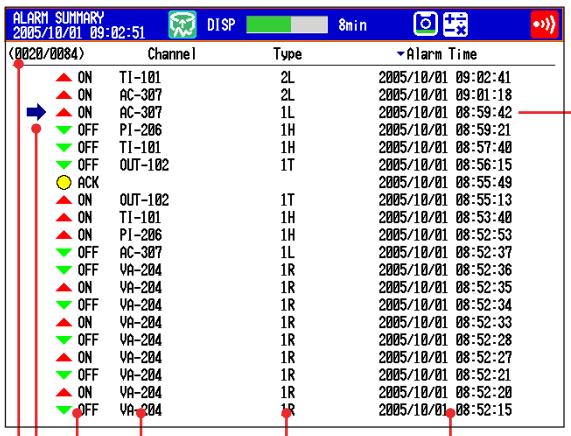

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tag/Channel | Black | White | Black | Black | Blinking white | Blinking black | Black | Black | Blinking white | White | Black |
| Channel area | Green | Red | Green | Green | Red | Green | Green | Green | Red | Red | Green |
| Alarm type | None | White | None | None | White | None | None | None | White | White | None |
| Measured value | Black | White | Black | Black | White | Black | Black | Black | White | White | Black |

## Alarm Summary

Displays a list of the most recent alarms.

- Up to 1000 alarms can be displayed.
- You can select arbitrary alarm information and recall the historical trend of the display data or event data that contains the alarm information.

For the setting procedure, see section 4.6.

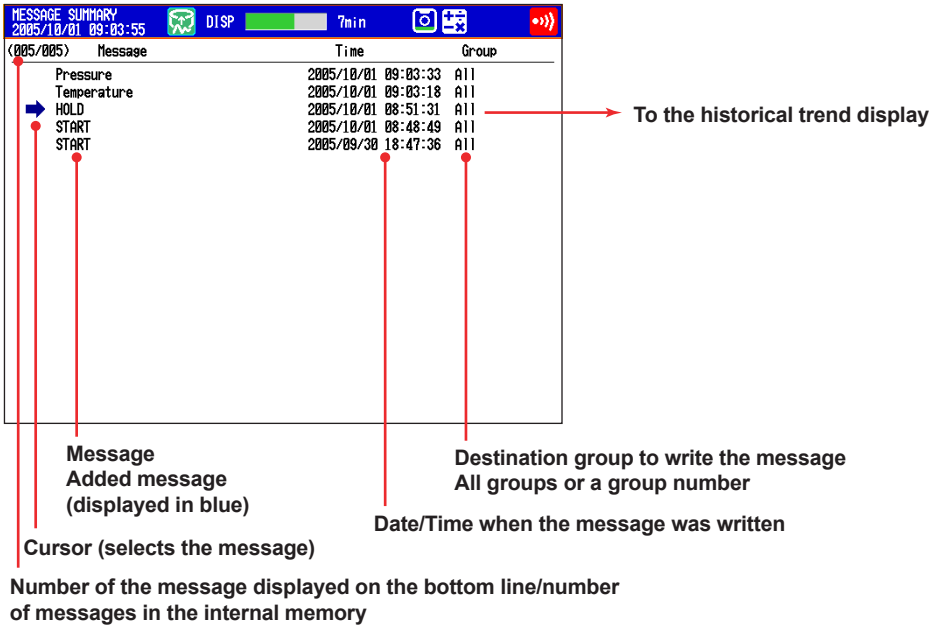


## Message Summary

Displays a list of written messages and the time the messages were written.

- Up to 450 messages can be displayed.
- Up to 50 messages that are added to the past data section (added messages) can be displayed.
- You can select arbitrary message information and recall the historical trend of the display data or event data that contains the message.

For the setting procedure, see section 4.7.




- **Switching of the Display Items**

  You can switch between two sets of display contents.

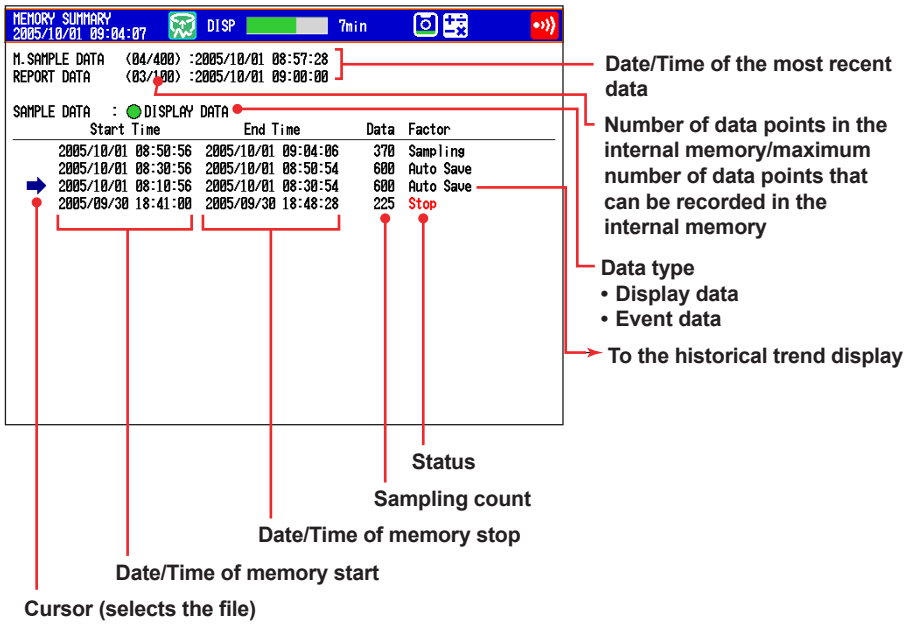
  - Message, time when the message was written, and group to which the message was written
  - Message, user name that wrote the message

## Memory Summary

Displays the information pertaining to the display data and event data in the internal memory.

- By selecting the display data or event data, the historical trend display can be recalled.
- The number of manual sampled data and report data (/M1 and /PM1 options) in the internal memory is displayed.

For the setting procedure, see section 4.8.




- **Switching of the Display Items**

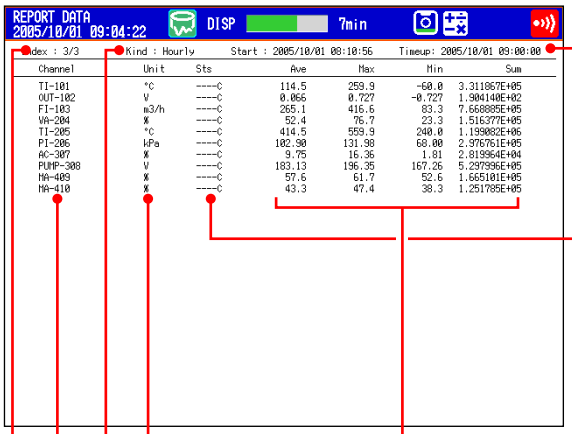
  You can switch between two display methods.
  - Display the start and end times
  - Display the file name

- **Saving the Data**

  The data in the internal memory can be saved to a CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option).

## Report Data (/M1 and /PM1 Options)

Report data residing in the internal memory can be displayed.
For the operating procedure, see section 4.5.




**Start: Start date/time**
**Timeup: Report date/time**

**Report data status**
**Indicates that the following occurred between the report interval.**
**E: Error data**
**O: Over data**
**P: Power failure**
**C: Time change**
**B: Burnout**

**Unit**

**Report type**

**Average, maximum, minimum, sum, or instantaneous value**

**Tag name or channel number**

**Number of the displayed report data/number of report data in the internal memory**

## Status Display

The following displays available.
For the operating procedure, see section 4.5.

- **Relay Status Display**
  Displays the status of the alarm output relay and internal switch.
- **Modbus Client Status Display and Modbus Master Status Display**
  Displays the command status.

## Log Display

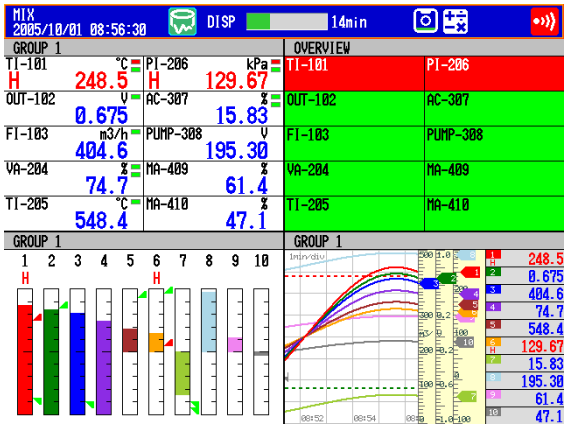
Displays various logs (operation log).
For the operating procedure, see section 4.9.

| Log Type | Description |
|---|---|
| Login | Log of login/logout, log of time setting, and log of power failure |
| Error | Log of error messages |
| Communications | Log of communication commands |
| FTP transfer | Log of FTP transfers |
| WEB | Log of Web operations |
| E-mail transmission | Log of e-mail transmissions |
| SNTP | Log of accesses to the SNTP server |
| DHCP | Log of accesses to the DHCP server |
| MODBUS | Log of communications using Modbus client or Modbus master |

## Four Panel Display

Displays four different display formats on a single screen. Because the size of each screen is reduced to 1/4, there are limitations in the format, content, and operation of the display.

For the operating procedure, see section 4.10.




| Displayable Screen | Limitation |
|---|---|
| Trend | No auto switching of groups. No all channel display and message display. Number of displayed scales is 6 or less. |
| Digital | No auto switching of groups. |
| Bar graph display | No auto switching of groups. No numeric display. Displays one representative alarm character. |
| Overview | No operation. No numeric display when there are more than 261 channels. |
| Alarm summary | No operation using the cursor. |
| Message summary | |
| Memory summary | |
| Modbus client status display | |
| Modbus master status display | |
| Relay Status Display | - |
| Report display | No operation using the cursor. |

- **Registering Screens**

  You can assign a display name to the display condition of the four panel display (up to four configurations) and register it. A registered configuration can be recalled by its display name and displayed.

  The default values are as follows:

| Display Name | Displays Shown |
|---|---|
| MIX | Trend (group 1), digital (group 1), bar graph (group 1), and overview |
| ALL TREND | All trend displays (groups 1 through 4) |
| ALL DIGITAL | All digital displays (groups 1 through 4) |
| ALL BAR | All bar graph displays (groups 1 through 4) |

## Other Useful Functions

- **Automatically Reverting to the Specified Display**
  Show a preset display when there is no operation for a specific time.
  For the setting procedure, see section 5.15.

- **Favorite Key**
  Register a frequently used display to the Favorite key and enable the display to be shown through simple operation.
  For the setting procedure, see section 5.16.

- **Customizing the Menus**
  Change the FUNC key menu that appears when the FUNC key is pressed and the screen menu that appears when the DISP/ENTER key is pressed.
  For the setting procedure, see section 5.18.

## Setting the Display Conditions of the LCD

The display conditions of the LCD can be configured.

| Display Attribute | Setting |
|---|---|
| Background color of the operation display | The background color of the display can be set to white or black. The default value is **White**. For the setting procedure, see section 5.13. |
| Background color of the historical trend screen | You can select white, cream, black, or light gray for the background color of the screen. The default value is **Black**. For the setting procedure, see section 5.13. |
| LCD brightness | The brightness of the LCD can be set among six levels. The default brightness is **2**. For the setting procedure, see section 2.7. |
| Backlight saver | The lifetime of the LCD backlight can be extended by automatically turning OFF or dimming the light when there is no key operation for a specified amount of time. The display returns to the original brightness with a key operation or an alarm occurrence. By default, the backlight saver is disabled. For the setting procedure, see section 2.7. |

# 1.4 Data Storage Function

This section explains the types of data that the DX can record and how to store them.

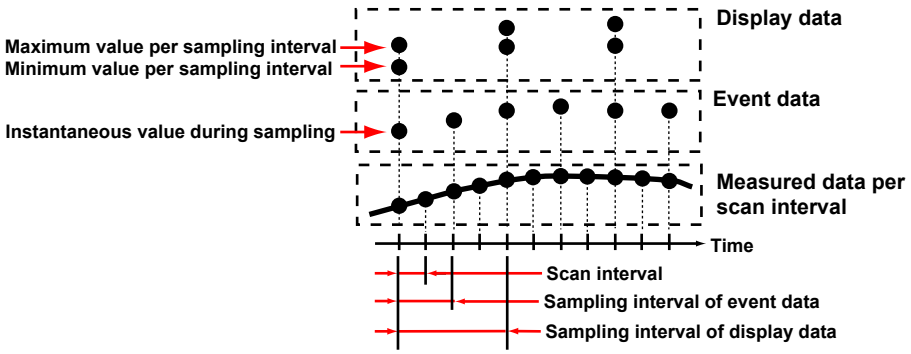
## Data Types

The types of data that the DX can record are as follows:

| Data Type | Description |
|---|---|
| Display data | • Waveform data displayed on the trend display. The measured data is recorded as a specified sampling interval. The sampling interval is specified using the trend interval.<br>• The minimum and maximum values among the measured data within the sampling interval are saved.<br>• A header string (common to other files) can be written in the file.<br>• The display data contains alarm and message information.<br>• Data format: Binary (Undisclosed) |
| Event data | • Measured data that is recorded at a specified sampling interval. There are two modes. One mode starts recording when a trigger event occurs. The other mode records at all times.<br>• A header string (common to other files) can be written in the file.<br>• The event data contains alarm and message information.<br>• Data format: Binary (Undisclosed) |
| Manual sampled data | • Instantaneous value of the measured data when a manual sample operation is executed.<br>• A header string (common to other files) can be written in the file.<br>• Data format: ASCII |
| Report data (/M1 and /PM1 options) | • Hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly report data. Report data is created at an interval that is determined by the report type (one hour for hourly reports, one day for daily reports, and so on).<br>• A header string (common to other files) can be written in the file.<br>• Data format: ASCII |
| Snapshot data (screen image data) | • The image data of the DX screen when the snapshot operation is executed.<br>• The data can be saved to a CF card.<br>• Data format: PNG |
| Setup data | • The setup data of the DX.<br>• Data format: Binary (Undisclosed) |

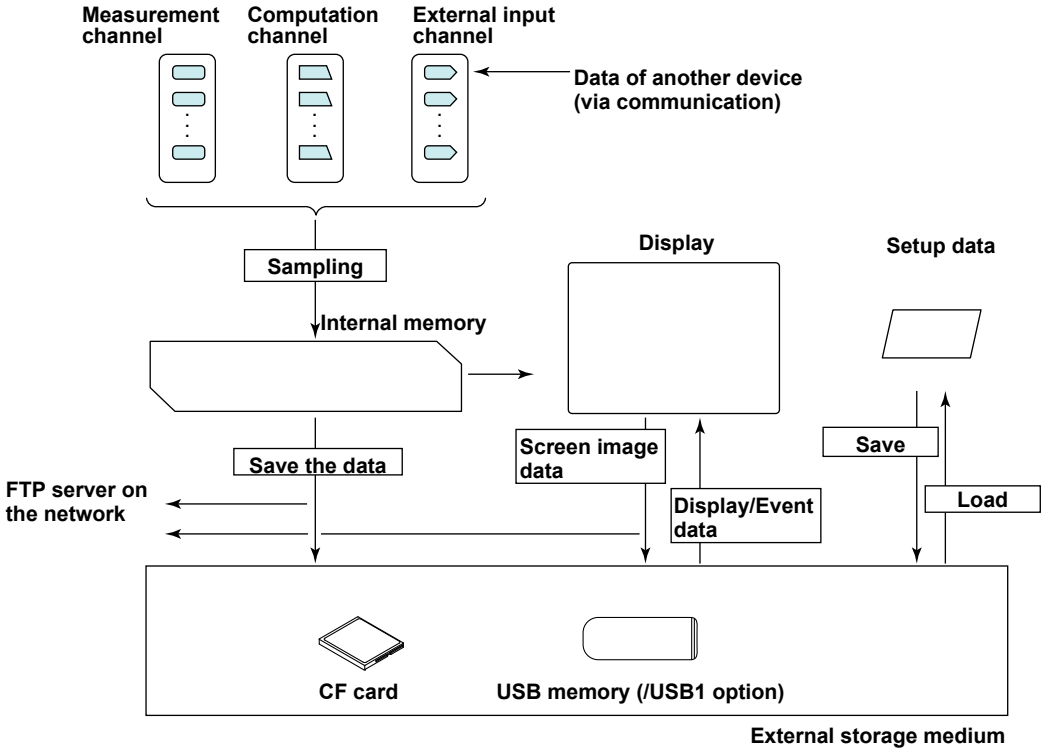
- **Display data and event data**

  Display data can be likened to the conventional recording on the chart sheet and are useful for long-term recording. Event data is useful when you wish to record the measured data in detail.



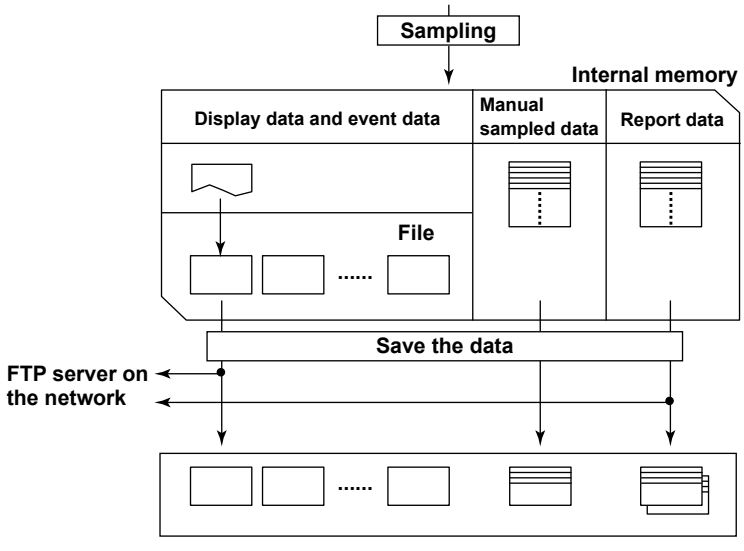
## Flow of Data Recording and Storage

Measured data is recorded once to the internal memory and then saved to the external storage medium.




### Internal Memory

Display data and event data are held in files in the internal memory. The data area also stored on the external storage medium in files.



## Recording Method of Display Data and Event Data

For the setting procedure, see section 6.1.

- **Types of Data to Be Acquired**

  Select display data only, display data and event data, or event data only.

  **Deciding the Data to Be Recorded**

  Record the data that suits your application. Refer to the following examples.

  Example 1: Continuously record the waveform data as with the conventional chart recorder.
  Record the display data.

  Example 2: Record waveform data under normal conditions but record details around the point of alarm occurrence when alarms occur.
  Continuously record display data and record event data when alarms occur.

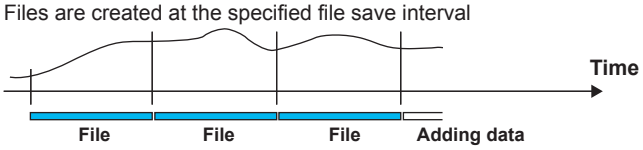
  Example 3: Only record the most-detailed data at all times.
  Record event data by specifying the sampling interval.

  Example 4: No need to continuously record data. Record data only when alarms occur.
  Record event data only when alarms occur.

- **Internal Memory**

  The recorded measured data is divided at a specific time interval and saved to files. The size of the internal memory that holds the files is 80 MB or 200 MB (expansion memory). If this size is exceeded or if the number of display data files and event data files exceeds 400, files are overwritten from the oldest file.

- **Recording Conditions of Display Data**

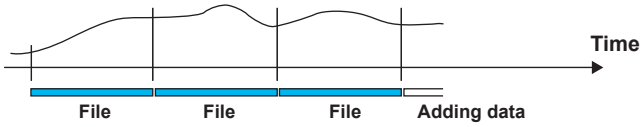
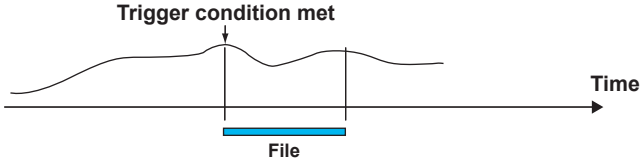
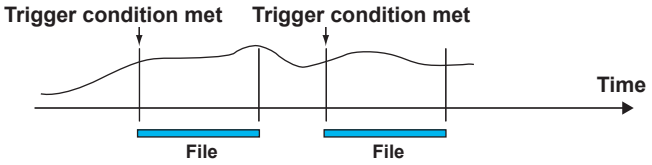
| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Source channels | Select from measurement channels, computation channels, and external input channels. |
| Sampling interval | Specify the sampling interval with the trend interval (see the table below). You cannot specify a sampling interval that is faster than the scan interval. |
| File creation | Files are created at the specified file save interval<br>  <br>Files are also created in the following cases.<br>• When a file is created manually.<br>• When the memory sampling is stopped.<br>• When file creation is executed with the event action function.<br>• After recovering from a power failure. |
| Memory start/stop | Press the START key to start recording (memory start) and the STOP key to stop the recording (memory stop). |

Trend interval and the sampling interval of display data

| **Trend interval [/DIV]** | **15 s*** | **30 s** | **1 min** | **2 min** | **5 min** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Sampling interval of displayed data (s)** | 0.5 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 10 |
| **Trend interval [/DIV]** | **10 min** | **15 min** | **20 min** | **30 min** | **1 h** |
| **Sampling interval of displayed data (s)** | 20 | 30 | 40 | 60 | 120 |
| **Trend interval [/DIV]** | **2 h** | **4 h** | **10 h** | | |
| **Sampling interval of displayed data (s)** | 240 | 480 | 1200 | | |

* DX2004 and DX2008 only

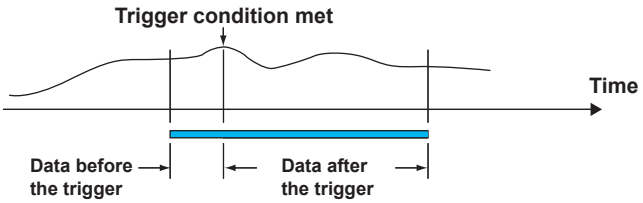
- **Recording Conditions of Event Data**

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Source channels | Same as the display data. |
| Sampling interval | Select from the available settings between 25 ms to 600 s. However, you cannot specify an interval that is faster than the scan interval. |
| File creation | A file is created when the specified data length is reached.<br>Files are also created in the following cases.<br>• When a file is created manually.<br>• When the memory sampling is stopped.<br>• When file creation is executed with the event action function.<br>• After recovering from a power failure. |
| Mode | The available modes are **Free** (continuously record), **Single**, and **Repeat**. The recording operation varies depending on the mode as follows:<br>**Free**<br>Press the START key to start recording (memory start) and the STOP key to stop the recording (memory stop) .<br>  <br><br>**Single**<br>Pressing the START key places the DX in the trigger-wait state. When the trigger condition is met, the DX records data for a specified time (data length) and stops. From this point, the DX does not record even if the trigger condition is met.<br>  <br><br>**Repeat**<br>Pressing the START key places the DX in the trigger-wait state. When the trigger condition is met, the DX records data for a specified time (data length) and stops. The DX enters the trigger-wait sate again and keeps recording the data for a specified time (data length) each time the trigger condition is met. To stop the recording of the event data, press the STOP key.<br>  <br> |

## Pretrigger of Event Data

The pretrigger can be specified in trigger mode.

This function is used to save the data before the point where the trigger condition is met as event data. This function is convenient when you wish to record the data before the occurrence of a certain event such as when an alarm occurs.
Specify the pretrigger as a percentage (0, 5, 25, 50, 75, 95, or 100%) of the recording time (data length) of the event data. If set to 0%, the data after the trigger condition is met is recorded.



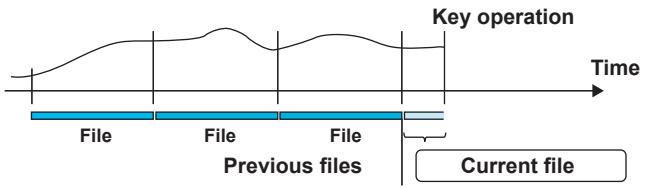

## Trigger for Starting the Event Data Recording

When set to trigger mode, you can set various conditions for starting the recording.

Example: Key operation, alarm occurrence, specific time, or remote control

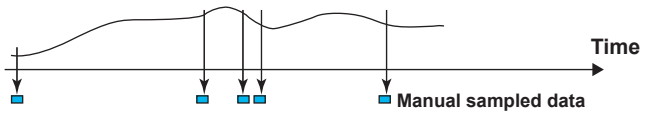
- **Creating Files through Key Operation**

  Files can be created using keys.



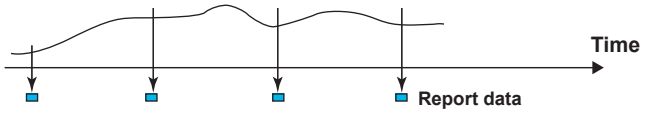

## Manual Sampled Data

Manual sampled data is recorded to the internal memory. When the number of manual sampled data exceeds 400, the data is overwritten from the oldest data.




## Report Data

Report data is recorded to the internal memory. When the number of report data exceeds 100, the data is overwritten from the oldest data.



## Saving Data to the External Storage Medium

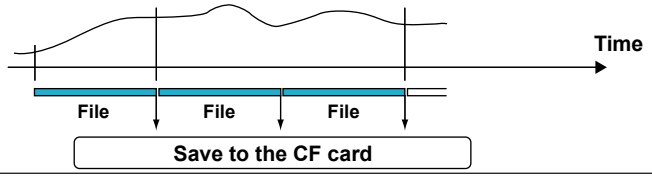
For the setting and operating procedure, see sections 6.2 and 6.4 respectively.

- **Type of External Storage Medium**
  - CF card (32 MB or more)
  - USB flash memory (/USB1 option)

- **Auto Save**

  Have the CF card inserted in the slot at all times. The data in the internal memory is automatically saved to the CF card.

### Auto Save Timing

| Data Type | Description |
|---|---|
| Display data | The file is saved when the file is created.<br>  |
| Event data | Same as the display data. |
| Manual sampled data | The first time manual sample is executed, a manual sampled data file is created on the CF card. The data is appended to this file for each subsequent manual sample operation. A file is created every 100 data values. |
| Report data | The first time report data is generated, a report data file is created on the CF card and report data is stored. The report data is appended to this file every time of report.<br>**Dividing of the report files**<br>The appending of the report data to the file is stopped at a specified time, and subsequent reports are saved to a new file. The file is divided in the unit shown in the table below. |

| Report Type | Report File | |
|---|---|---|
| | One File | File for Each Type |
| **Hourly report** | hourly reports of a day | |
| **Daily report** | daily reports for a month | |
| **Hourly and daily reports** | hourly reports for a day and a daily report | a file for each daily report<br>hourly reports of a day |
| **Daily and weekly reports** | daily reports for a week and a weekly report | a file for each weekly report<br>daily reports for a month |
| **Daily and monthly reports** | daily reports for a month and a monthly report | a file for each monthly report<br>daily reports for a month |

### Save Destination

CF card.

### Data Save Destination Directory

You can set the data save destination directory name (DATA0 by default). The specified directory is created on the CF card, and the data is saved in the directory.

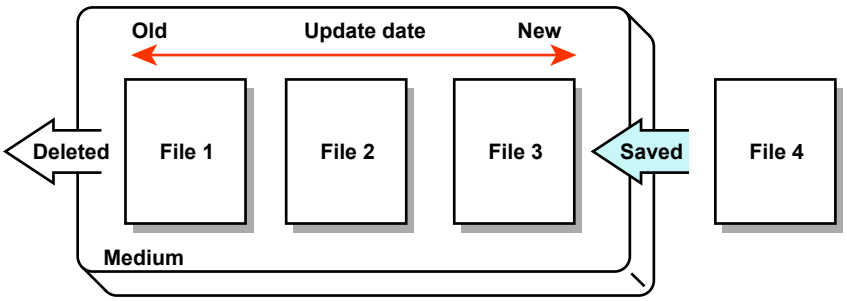
### Save Operation (If Media FIFO Is Disabled)

The data in the internal memory can be saved only if there is sufficient free space on the CF card. Replace the CF card and save the data before the data in the internal memory is overwritten.

### Save Operation (Constantly Retaining the Most Recent Data Files Using Media FIFO) (Release Number 2 or Later)

When saving the data files automatically, you can save the data so that the most recent data files are constantly retained in the CF card. This method allow you to use the DX continuously without having to replace the CF card.

- **Operation**

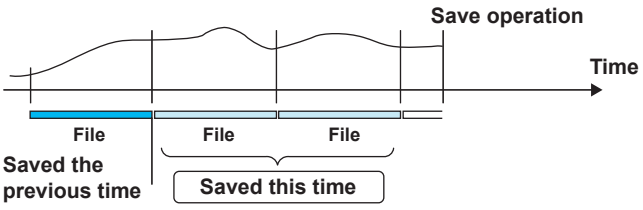



If not enough free space is available when saving a new data file to the CF card, files are deleted in order from the oldest data update date/time to save the new file. This operation is referred to as FIFO (First In First Out).

- The FIFO operation is carried out only when saving the following files automatically. It is not carried out when saving files to the save destination directory using another method. Display data files, event data files, report data files, manual sample data files, and snapshot data files
- Files that are deleted
  All the files in the save destination directory are applicable to be deleted. However, the following files are excluded. Hidden files, read-only files, files in the subdirectory within the save destination directory
- The most recent 1000 files are retained. If the number of files in the save destination directory exceeds 1000, the number of files is held at 1000 by deleting old files even if there is enough free space.
- If there are more than 1000 files already in the save destination directory, one or more files are always deleted before saving the new file. The number of files is not kept within 1000 in this case.

- **Manual Save (Collectively Storing Unsaved Data)**

Unsaved data in the internal memory is stored in unit of files to the external storage medium when an external storage medium is inserted and a given operation is carried out.




When using manual save, it is important that you save the data in the internal memory to the external storage medium before the data is overwritten. Determine the usage condition of the internal memory and save the data to the external storage medium at appropriate times.

### Save Destination

You can select a CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option).

### Data Save Destination Directory

You can set the data save destination directory name (DATA0 by default).

- **File Name**

  You can select the file name configuration from three types.

| Structure | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| **Date** | **Display data**<br>**Event data**<br>**Manual sampled data**<br>**Snapshot data** | 7-digit \| Specified string \| Date . Extension<br>Ex.: 000123_AAAAAAAAAAA050928_174633.DAD |
| | **Report data** | 7-digit \| Specified string \| Date \| Type . Extension<br>Ex.: 000123_AAAAAAAAAAA050928_174633HD.DAR |
| **Sequence** | **Display data**<br>**Event data**<br>**Manual sampled data**<br>**Snapshot data** | 7-digit \| Specified string . Extension<br>Ex.: 000123_AAAAAAAAAAA.DAD |
| | **Report data** | 7-digit \| Specified string \| Type . Extension<br>Ex.: 000123_AAAAAAAAAAA0HD.DAR |
| **Batch name** | **Display data**<br>**Event data** | 7-digit \| Batch name . Extension<br>Ex.: 000123_BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBB.DAD |
| | **Report data** | 7-digit \| Date \| Type . Extension<br>Ex.: 000123_050928_174633HD.DAR |
| | **Manual sampled data**<br>**Snapshot data** | 7-digit \| Date . Extension<br>Ex.: 000123_050928_174633.DAM |

| Item | Description | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **7-digit** | **Consists of a 6-digit number and 1-character delimiter.** | | | |
| | **6-digit number** | **A sequence number in the order of occurrence. The number ranges from 000001 to 999999. If the number reaches 999999, it returns to 000001.** | | |
| | **1-character delimiter** | **Starts with '_' and takes on the following values: A to Z and 0 to 9.<br>If a file with the same name exists in the specified directory, the file is saved by changing the delimiter to prevent overwriting.<br>Example:If a file named "000123_AAAAAAAAAAA.DAD" already exists, the file is saved to the name "000123AAAAAAAAAAAA.DAD."** | | |
| **Date** | **YYMMDD_hhmmss** | **YY: Year (lower two digits), MM: Month, DD: Day<br>hh: Hour, mm: Minute, ss: Second** | | |
| **Specified string** | **AAAAAAAAA•••A** | **Up to 16 alphanumeric characters can be used** | | |
| **Batch name** | **BBBBBBBBBBB•••B** | **Up to 40 alphanumeric characters can be used** | | |
| **Type** | **H_, D_, W_, M_,<br>HD, DW, DM** | **Report data type<br>H_: Hourly, D_: Daily, W_: Weekly, M_: Monthly,<br>HD: Hourly and daily, DW: Daily and weekly,<br>DM: Daily and monthly** | | |
| **Extension** | **Display data** | **:DAD** | **Report data** | **:DAR** |
| | **Event data** | **:DAE** | **Snapshot data** | **:PNG** |
| | **Manual sampled data** | **:DAM** | **Setup data** | **:PDL** |

## *Note*

Differences from the File Names up to Now

- The "ID" item at the end of the file name is deleted and its functionality is included in the "Separator" of the 7-digit sequence.

  Example

  DXs before release number 2: 000123_AAAAAAAAAAA050928_1746330.DAD

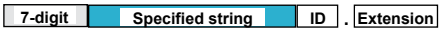
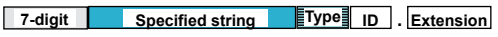
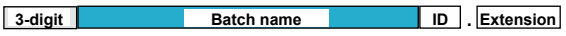
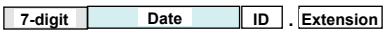
  The "ID" functionarity has been shifted.

  DXs with release number 2 or later: 000123_AAAAAAAAAAA050928_174633.DAD

- The sequence section of the display data and event data file names is changed to 7 digits, and the "ID" function is included in the "Separator" when using the "Batch name."

### File Names on DXs before Release Number 2

The table below shows the file name that is assigned when the measured data is saved to the CF card.

| Structure | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| Date | Display data<br>Event data<br>Manual sampled data<br>Snapshot data |  <br>Ex.: 000123_AAAAAAAAAAA050928_1746330.DAD |
| | Report data |  <br>Ex.: 000123_AAAAAAAAAAA050928_174633DH0.DAR |
| Sequence | Display data<br>Event data<br>Manual sampled data<br>Snapshot data |  <br>Ex.: 000123_AAAAAAAAAAA0.DAD |
| | Report data |  <br>Ex.: 000123_AAAAAAAAAAAHD0.DAR |
| Batch name | Display data<br>Event data |  <br>Ex.: 123BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBB0.DAD |
| | Report data |  <br>Ex.: 000123_050928_174633HD0.DAR |
| | Manual sampled data<br>Snapshot data |  <br>Ex.: 000123_050928_1746330.DAM |

| Item | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| Date | YYMMDD_hhmmss | Same as release number 2 and later. |
| 7-digit sequence | 000001 to 999999 | Consists of a 6-digit number and an underscore as a separator.<br>A sequence number in the order of occurrence. |
| 3-digit sequence | 001 to 999 | A sequence number in the order of occurrence. |
| Type | H_, D_, W_, M_,<br>HD, DW, DM | Report data type<br>Same as release number 2 and later. |
| ID | 0 to 9, A to Z | When a file with the same name exists in the specified directory, the file is saved by changing the ID character to prevent overwriting.<br>Example:If a file named<br>“000123_AAAAA050907_1036480.DAD”<br>already exists, the file is saved to the name<br>“000123_AAAAA050907_1036481.DAD.” |
| Extension | Same as release number 2 and later. | |

- **Saving Data through Key Operation**

  You can carry out the following data save operations regardless of whether auto save or manual save is used.

| Data Storage | Description |
|---|---|
| All save | Collectively saves all the data in the internal memory. |
| Selective save | Saves the specified display data or event data file. |
| Manual sampled data save | Collectively saves all the manual sampled data in the internal memory. |
| Report data save | Collectively saves all the report data in the internal memory. |

### Save Destination

You can select a CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option).

### Data Save Destination Directory

Creates a directory with the name of the data save destination directory name with the date/time added and saves the data.

Directory name: "Specified string"_YYMMDD_HHMMSS

Example: If the data is saved at 17 hours 6 minutes 42 seconds on September 30, 2005, the data is saved to a directory named "DATA0_050930_170642." "DATA0" is the specified string.

***Note***

The number of directories that you can create on the external storage medium varies depending on the length of the directory names. If the length of the "specified string" is 5 characters, approximately 170 directories can be created. If it is 20 characters, approximately 120 directories can be created. An error occurs, if you try to create directories exceeding this limit.

## Other Types of Data That Can Be Stored

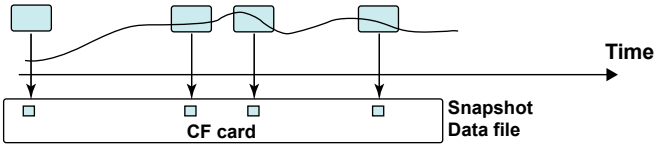
- **Setup Data**

  The setup data of the DX is saved to a CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option). The setup data is saved to the root directory.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Name of the setup data file** | **Specified . PDL**<br>**Example: ABCD10005.PDL** |

- **Snapshot Data**

  The screen that the DX displays is saved to a CF card in PNG format. The data is saved to the same directory as the display data and event data. For the file name, see the previous page.




## Saving Data via the Ethernet Network

Display data, event data, report data (/M1 or /PM1 option), and screen image data (snapshot data) can be automatically transferred and saved to an FTP server via the Ethernet network by using the FTP client function. Conversely, the DX can function as an FTP server. The DX can be accessed from a PC and the data files in the internal memory or the external storage medium can be retrieved to be stored on the PC.

See the *Communication Interface User's Manual IM 04L41B01-17E*.

# 1.5 Batch Function

You can add batch information to the display data and event data files. The files can be managed using the batch information.
For the setting and operating procedure, see section 6.3.

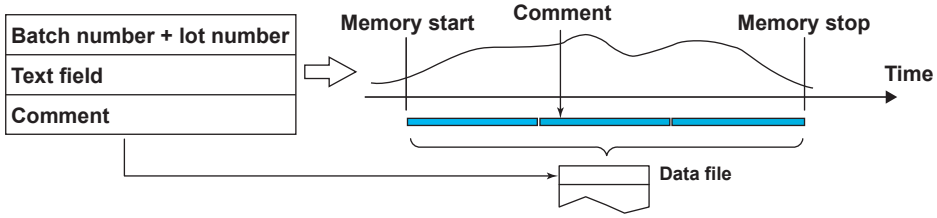
## Batch Information

- **Batch Number and Lot Number**
  A file can be identified by its “batch number-lot number.” The lot number does not have to be specified.
  - Batch number (up to 32 characters).
  - Lot number (up to 8 digits)
- **Automatic Increment of the Lot Number**
  The lot number can be automatically incremented when the memory sampling is stopped.
- **Text Field**
  Eight sets of arbitrary text can be entered in a file. Each text field consists of the following:
  - Field title (up to 20 characters)
  - Field string (up to 30 characters)

  The text field can be shown on the DX screen through key operation.
- **Batch Comment**
  Three arbitrary comments can be entered in a file. A single comment can be entered while memory sample is in progress.
  - Comment 1, Comment 2, and Comment 3 (up to 50 characters each)

## Using the Batch Function

See the figure below. For example, enter the operator and administrator in the text field.



# 1.6 Event Action Function

A specified action is carried out when an event occurs. This function is called *event action*. The remote control function (/R1 option) is configured using the event action function.
For the setting procedure, see section 7.1.

## Events

- **Events**

  Select from the following events.

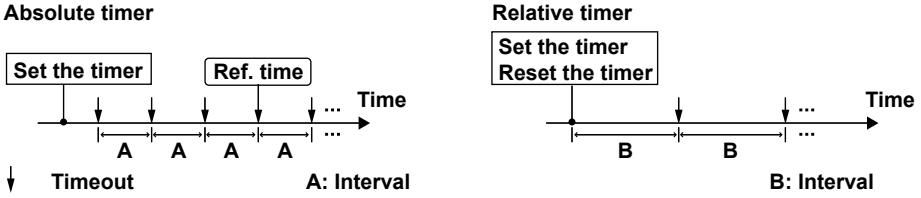
| Event | Level/Edge* | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Remote | Level/Edge | ON/OFF of the remote control input. |
| Output relay | Level/Edge | Activated/Deactivated condition of the alarm output relay. |
| Internal switch | Level/Edge | The value 0 and 1 of the internal switch. |
| Timer | Edge | Timer timeout. |
| Match time timer | Edge | When the time matches. |
| Alarm | Level/Edge | The state in which any alarm is occurring and the state in which no alarm is occurring. |
| USER key | Edge | The operation of pressing the USER key. |

* For a description of level and edge, see “Miscellaneous” in this section.

- **Timers**

  Four timers are available.

  **Timer Type**




  - **Absolute Time Mode**

    The timer expires at the times determined by the reference time and the interval. The reference time is set on the hour (00 to 23).

    Example: Reference time: 00:00
    Interval: 10 min
    The timer expires at 0 hour, 0 hour 10 min, 0 hour 20 min, ... 23 hour 40 min, and 23 hour 50 min. For example, if the timer is set at 9 hour 36 min, the timer expires at 09 hour 40 min, 09 hour 50 min, 10 hour, and so on.

  - **Relative Time Mode**

    The timer is started when the timer is set, and the timer expires every specified interval. In this mode, the timer stops when a power failure occurs.

    Example: Interval: 00:15
    The timer expires every 15 minutes.

- **Match Time**

  You can set the time matching conditions for the four match time timers. Specify the date/time using the method described below. For each condition, you can select whether to use the condition once or continuously.

| Specified Date/Time | Description |
|---|---|
| Y hour of the X day | The condition is met once a month. |
| Y hour of the X day of the week | The condition is met once a week. |
| Y hour | The condition is met once a day. |

## Action

- **Actions**

Select from the following actions.

| Action | Level/Edge* | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Memory start/stop | Level | Starts/stops memory sampling. |
| Memory start | Edge | Starts the memory sampling. |
| Memory stop | Edge | Stops the memory sampling. |
| Event trigger | Edge | Applies a trigger for starting the event data recording. This is valid when recording event data in trigger mode. See the next page. |
| Alarm acknowledge | Edge | Releases the alarm output. This is valid when the use of the alarm ACK operation is enabled. |
| Computation start/stop** | Level | It is used to start/stop the computation. |
| Computation start** | Edge | Starts the computation. |
| Computation stop** | Edge | Stops the computation. |
| Computation reset** | Edge | Resets the computed values on all computation channels. |
| Save display data | Edge | The display data being recorded is saved to the internal memory as a file. This is the same function as the data save operation using the FUNC key. |
| Save event data | Edge | The event data being recorded is saved to the internal memory as a file. This is the same function as the data save operation using the FUNC key. |
| Message | Edge | Writes a message. This action can be executed while memory sampling is in progress. |
| Snapshot | Edge | Saves the screen image data. |
| Switch the display rate | Level | Toggles between the trend interval and the secondary trend interval. This action is valid when the DX is configured to use trend interval switching. |
| Manual sample | Edge | Executes manual sampling. |
| Reset the relative timer | Edge | Resets the relative timer. The timer restarts from that point. |
| Switch the display group | Edge | Switches the display group when the trend, digital, or bar graph is displayed. |
| Flag** | Level | The flag is zero for normal conditions and 1 when an event occurs. The flag can be written in a calculation expression of a computation channel. |
| Load the setup | Edge | Loads the setup data file in the root directory of the CF card into the DX and updates the DX settings. See below. |
| Adjust the time | Edge | Synchronizes the time to the nearest hour. See the next page. |

* For a description of level and edge, see “Miscellaneous” in this section.

** An option.

### Resetting the Relative Timer

If the event is set to output relay, internal switch, match time timer, or alarm, the resetting of the timer is not considered a timeout. (The action is not executed even if the timer is used as an event.)

### Loading the Setup

Can be specified as an action only when the event is set to remote control input.
Loads the setup data file, LOAD1.PDL, LOAD2.PDL, or LOAD3.PDL, in the root directory of the CF card into the DX and updates the DX settings.
You must create a setup file and save it to the CF card in advance.

### Event Trigger Operation

When the event is set to output relay, internal switch, or alarm
If the output relay is activated, the internal switch is 1, or the alarm is occurring during memory sampling, the event trigger is always activated. However, the number of times the trigger is activated depends on the event data mode (single or repeat).

### Time Adjustment

Time adjustment can be specified as an action only when the event is set to remote control input. The internal clock of the DX is adjusted to the nearest hour through remote control input.

- **Operation When Memory Sampling Is Stopped**

| Difference from the Nearest Hour | Operation |
|---|---|
| 00 min 00 s to 01 min to 59 s | Truncates the minutes and seconds.<br>Example: 10 hours 01 min 50 s becomes 10 hours 00 min 00 s. |
| 02 min 00 s to 57 min to 59 s | The time is not changed. |
| 58 min 00 s to 59 min to 59 s | Rounds up the minutes and seconds.<br>Example: 10 hours 59 min 50 s becomes 11 hours 00 min 00 s. |

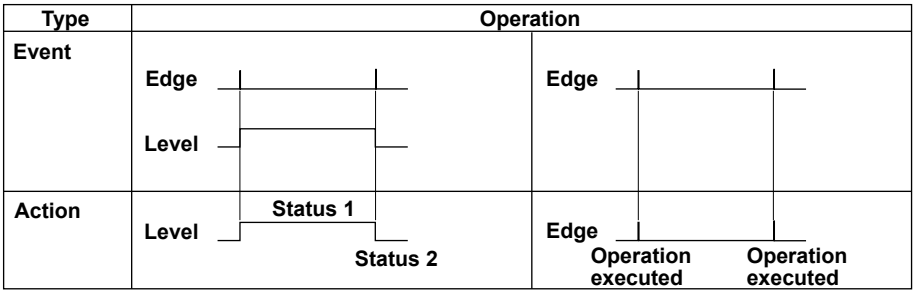
- **Operation during Memory Sampling**
  If the time difference between the time the remote control signal is applied and the nearest hour is within the preset time, the time is gradually corrected. Otherwise, the time is corrected immediately. For details, see section 10.1.

## Miscellaneous

- **Limitations on the Combinations of Events and Actions**
  The combinations that are checked in the table below can be used.

| Action \ Event | Remote | Output Relay | Internal Switch | Timer | Match Timer | Alarm | User Key |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alarm ACK | ✔ | | | ✔ | ✔ | | ✔ |
| Reset the relative timer | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ |
| Load the setup | ✔ | | | | | | |
| Adjust the time | ✔ | | | | | | |
| Other actions | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ |

- **Level and Edge**
  The combinations of events and actions are summarized in the figure below.




### Level and Edge of the Remote Control Input Signal


For contact inputs, the remote signal rises when the contact switches from open to closed and falls when the contact switches from closed to open. For open collector signals, the remote signal rises when the collector signal (voltage level of the remote terminal) goes from high to low and falls when the collector signal goes low to high.

# 1.7 Security Function

## Key Lock Function

Key lock is a function that prohibits key operations. You enter a password to release the key lock.

For the setting procedure, see section 8.1.

| Key Lock Items | Description |
|---|---|
| Keys | The following keys can be locked independently.<br>START key, STOP key, MENU key, USER key, DISP/ENTER key (prohibits switching the operation screen), and Favorite key. |
| Access to the storage medium | Prohibits all operations listed below.<br>• Manually save the data<br>• Load the display data and event data files<br>• Save/Load setup data files<br>• List the files on the storage medium<br>• Delete the files on the storage medium<br>• Format the storage medium |
| Function operation | The following FUNC key operations can be locked independently.<br>• [Alarm ACK]<br>• [Message], [Free message], [Batch], [Add Message], [Add Free Message] [Text field]<br>• [Math start], [Math stop], [Math reset], [Math ACK]<br>• [Save display], [Save event], [Manual sample], [Trigger], [Snap shot], [Timer reset], [Save stop]<br>• [E-Mail start], [E-Mail stop], [E-Mail test],, [FTP test], Operations to [Request] or [Release] network information<br>• [SNTP], time setting (operation in the setting mode)<br>• [Favorite regist], [4panel], [Standard display], [Second speed], [Normal speed] |

## Login Function

Only registered users can operate the DX. Access from communication functions can also be limited to users registered here.
For the setting and operating procedure, see sections 8.2 and 8.3 respectively.

- **Login and Logout**

  You enter your user name and password to log into the DX in the following cases.

| Method of Accessing the DX | Login Required |
|---|---|
| Keys | • When the power is turned ON<br>• When logging in after exiting the basic setting mode<br>• When logging in after logging out |
| Communication | When accessing the setting/measurement server, FTP server, maintenance/test server, or Web server. |

### Auto Logout (When Logged in Using Keys)

When logged in using keys, you are automatically logged out when there is no key operation for a specified time. If you are automatically logged out from the setting mode, the setting changes are cancelled. You are not automatically logged out during basic setting mode.

### Operations That Can Be Carried Out When Logged Out

When logged out, you can switch the operation screen using the DISP/ENTER key, arrow keys and Favorite key.

- **User Levels**

  A user can be an “administrator” or a “user.”

### Administrator

Administrators can perform all operations on the DX. At least one administrator must be registered to use the login function.

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Number of users that can be registered | 5 |
| Range of operations | All operations. |
| Login method | Select key operation, via communication, or Web server login. |
| ID information | User name and password |

### User

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Number of users that can be registered | 30 |
| Range of operations | **Key operations**<br>**Operation** / **Limitation**<br>Basic setting mode: Not allowed<br>Setting mode: Customize menus: Not allowed<br>Setting mode: Other: Specified by user privileges<br>Operation mode: Key operation: Specified by user privileges<br>• **User privileges**<br>You can set operation privileges for each user. The privileges are the same as with the key lock function.<br>**Operations via communication**<br>See the *Communications Interface User’s Manual*. |
| Login method | Select key operation, via communication, or Web server login. |
| ID information | User name and password |

# 1.8 Computation and Report Function (/M1 and /PM1 Options)

## Computation Function

Equations can be defined in computation channels by using the measured data or computed data as variables. The result of the computation can be displayed or stored. For the setting procedure, see section 9.1.

- **Channels Dedicated to Computations**

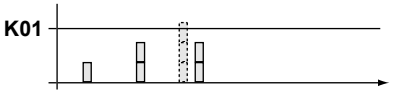
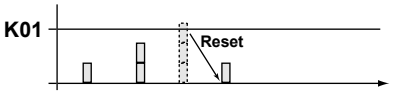
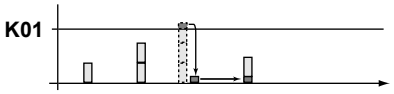
| Model | Number of Channels | Channel Numbers |
|---|---|---|
| DX2004, DX2008 | 12 | 101 to 112 |
| DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, DX2048 | 60 | 101 to 160 |

- **Computation Types**

In the table below, [001] represents the measured value of channel 001.

| Type | Example | Description of the Example |
|---|---|---|
| Four arithmetic operation | 001+002 | Determines the sum of [001] and [002]. |
| | 001-002 | Determines the difference between [001] and [002]. |
| | 001*002 | Determines the product of [001] and [002]. |
| | 001/002 | Divides [001] by [002]. |
| Power | 001**002 | Determines [001] to the power of [002]. $y = X^n$ |
| Square root | SQR(001) | Determines the square root of [001]. |
| Absolute value | ABS(001) | Determines the absolute value of [001]. |
| Common logarithm | LOG(001) | Determines the common logarithm of [001]. $y = \log_{10}x$ |
| Natural logarithm | LN(001) | Determines the natural logarithm of [001]. $y = \ln x$ |
| Exponent | EXP(001) | Determines e to the power of [001]. $y = e^x$ |
| Relational computation | 001.LT.002 | The result is 1 when [001] is less than [002] or 0 otherwise. |
| | 001.LE.002 | The result is 1 when [001] is less than equal to [002] or 0 otherwise. |
| | 001.GT.002 | The result is 1 when [001] is greater than [002] or 0 otherwise. |
| | 001.GE.002 | The result is 1 when [001] is greater than equal to [002] or 0 otherwise. |
| | 001.EQ.002 | The result is 1 when [001] is equal to [002] or 0 otherwise. |
| | 001.NE.002 | The result is 1 when [001] is not equal to [002] or 0 otherwise. |
| Logical computation | 001AND002 | The result is 1 when [001] and [002] are nonzero or 0 otherwise. |
| | 001OR002 | The result is 1 when [001] or [002] or both are nonzero or 0 otherwise. |
| | 001XOR002 | The result is 0 when [001] and [002] are nonzero or 1 otherwise. |
| | NOT001 | The result is 1 when [001] is zero or 0 otherwise. |
| TLOG computation* | TLOG.SUM(001) | Determines the sum of [001]. |
| | TLOG.MAX(001) | Determines the maximum value of [001]. |
| | TLOG.MIN(001) | Determines the minimum value of [001]. |
| | TLOG.AVE(001) | Determines the average value of [001]. |
| | TLOG.P-P(001) | Determines the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of [001]. |

* Usage is explained on page 1-42.

| Type | Example | Description of the Example |
|---|---|---|
| CLOG computation | CLOG.SUM(001.002.003) | Determines the sum of [001], [002], and [003]. |
| | CLOG.MAX(001.002.003) | Determines the maximum value among [001], [002], and [003]. |
| | CLOG.MIN(001.002.003) | Determines the minimum value among [001], [002], and [003]. |
| | CLOG.AVE(001.002.003) | Determines the average value of [001], [002], and [003]. |
| | CLOG.P-P(001.002.003) | Determines the difference between the maximum value and the minimum value among [001], [002], and [003]. |
| Special computation | PRE(001) | Determines the previous value of [001]. |
| | 101=HOLD(001.GT.K01):TLOG.SUM(001) | Under normal conditions, TLOG.SUM(001) is carried out to derive the computed value. When [001] exceeds K01, the previous computed value is held.   |
| | Description | |
| | HOLD(a):b | When a is zero, b is carried out to derive the computed value. Otherwise, the previous computed value is held. |
| | RESET(101.GT.K01):TLOG.SUM(001) | Under normal conditions, TLOG.SUM(001) is carried out to derive the computed value. When [101] exceeds K01, the previous computed value is reset, and TLOG. SUM(001) is carried out.   |
| | Description | |
| | RESET(a):b | When a is zero, b is carried out to derive the computed value. Otherwise, the previous computed value is reset, and b is carried out to derive the computed value. |
| | CARRY(K01):TLOG.SUM(001) | Under normal conditions, TLOG.SUM(001) is carried out to derive the computed value. When the computed value is greater than or equal to K01, the computed result is the excess (computed value – K01).   |
| | Description | |
| | CARRY(a):b | Only TLOG.SUM can be specified for b. If the computed value X of b is less than a, the computed result is X. If X is greater than or equal to a, the computed result is the excess (X – a). |
| Conditional equation | [001.GT.K01?001:001+002] | When [001] is greater than K01, the computed value is set to the value of [001]. Otherwise, the computed value is set to the value of [001] + [002]. |
| | Description | |
| | [a?b:c] | If the computed result of a is nonzero, b is carried out. Otherwise, c is carried out. |

- **Data That Can Be Used in Equations**

  The data listed below can be used.

| Data | Notation | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Measurement channel data | 001, etc. | Specify the computed data using a channel number. |
| Computation Channel data* | 101, etc. | Specify the computed data using a channel number. |
| External input channel data* | 201, etc. | Specify the computed data using a channel number. |
| Constant | K01 to K60 | A value. |
| Communication input data | C01 to C60 | Data set through communications. |
| Status of the remote control* input | D01 to D08** | The value is 1 when the remote control input is ON or 0 when it is OFF. |
| Pulse input* | P01 to P08** | Counts the number of pulses per scan interval. |
| | Q01 to Q08** | Counts the number of pulses per second. |
| Internal switch status | S01 to S30 | 1 or 0. |
| Alarm output relay* status | I01 to I36 | The value is 1 when activated or 0 when deactivated. |
| Flag | F01 to F08 | 1 or 0. Set the flag using the event action function (see section 1.6). |

* An option. ** Values such as 01 are terminal numbers.

Only the data that are checked in the table below can be used in TLOG, CLOG, and PRE.

| Data / Comp. Type | Meas. CH | Comp. CH | Ext. Input CH | Constant | Comm. Input | Remote | Pulse | Internal Switch | Relay | Flag |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TLOG | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | | | |
| CLOG | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | | | | | | | |
| PRE | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | | | |
| Other computations | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ |

Example: TLOG.SUM(S01), CLOG.AVE(001.002.K01), and PRE(S01) are not allowed.

- **Processing Order of Computation**

  Computation is processed in order from the smallest event action number for each scan interval.
  Example: If you specify 102 = 101 + 103, the value of the previous scan interval is used for the 103 value.

- **Handing of the Unit in Computations**

  In computations, measured values are handled as values without units. For example, if the measured data from channel 001 is 20 mV and the measured data from channel 002 is 20 V, the computed result of 001 + 002 is 40.

- **Displaying the Computed Data**

  The computed data is displayed by setting a measurement span for each computation channel. Computation channels can be displayed on various operation screens in the same fashion as the measurement channels.
  For the setting procedure, see section 9.3.

- **Alarm**

  Up to 4 alarms can be assigned to each computation channel. The alarm types are high limit alarm (H), low limit alarm (L), delay high limit alarm (T), and delay low limit alarm (t).

- **Saving Computed Data**

  As with the measured data, the computed data can be saved to display data, event data, manual sampled data, and report data.

- **Computation Data Dropout**

  A computation data dropout occurs if the computation is not completed within the scan interval. For the operating procedure, see section 9.4.
  - The computation icon in the status display section turns yellow.
  - When a computation data dropout occurs, the computed data of the scan interval in which the dropout occurred is set to the data immediately before the dropout.
  - If computation data dropout occurs frequently, lessen the load on the CPU by reducing the number of computation channels or setting a longer scan interval.

- **Numeric Display and Recording**

  The range of displayed values of computed data is from –9999999 to 99999999 excluding the decimal point. The decimal place corresponds to the decimal place of the lower limit span of the computation channel. On the numeric display, values are displayed if the computed result is within the above range regardless of the upper and lower limits of span. The following table indicates special displays.

| Display/Recording | Computed Data Status |
|---|---|
| +Over | • +Display over: When the computed result exceeds 99999999<br>• +Computation over: When the value exceeds approximately $3.4\times10^{38}$ in the middle of the computation<br>• When a computation error* occurs (select +Over or –Over.) |
| –Over | • –Display over: When the computed result is less than –9999999<br>• –Computation over: When the value is less than approximately $-3.4\times10^{38}$ in the middle of the computation<br>• When a computation error* occurs (select +Over or –Over.) |

* Computation error occurs when the following computation is carried out.
- X/0, SQR(–X), or LOG(–X)
- If a channel number set to skip or Off is used in the equation

- **Rolling Average**

  The rolling average of the computed result of the equation specified for the computation channel is determined, and the result is the computed data for that channel. The number of samples and the sampling interval can be specified for each computation channel. The rolling average is applied over the time corresponding to “the number of data samples × the sampling interval.” The maximum sampling interval is 1 hour, and the maximum number of samples is 1500.

- **Starting the Computation**

  You can configure the DX to start the computation when you press the START key.

- **Usage of TLOG Computations**

  TLOG computation determines the sum, maximum, minimum, average, or the difference between the maximum and minimum of a specific channel for each interval determined by a timer.

  **Timers That Are Used**

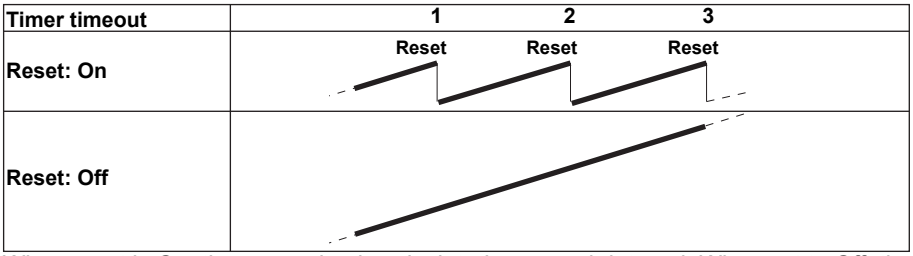
  The timer that is used is assigned to each channel.

  **Unit of Sum Computation**

  Set the sum scale when using sum computation (TLOG.SUM).
  Select Off, /s, /min, or /h. For details, see the next page.

  **Resetting the TLOG Computed Value**

  You can select whether to reset the TLOG computed value at each interval. The figure below illustrates the reset operation for sum computation (TLOG.SUM).
  Example: Result of the TLOG.SUM computation




  When reset is On, the sum value is calculated over each interval. When set to Off, the sum value from computation start is calculated.

  **Power Failure Operation, Handling of Error Data, and Handling of Overflow Data**

See page 1-42.

## Report Function

This function is used to create hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly reports.

- **Report Data Types**
  You can select from four types among maximum value, minimum value, average value, sum value, and instantaneous value.

- **Report Type**

| Type | Description |
|---|---|
| Hourly report | Creates report data every hour on the hour for the previous one hour. |
| Daily report | Creates report data every day at a specified time for the previous one day. |
| Weekly report | Creates report data every week at a specified time at a specified day of the week for the previous one week. |
| Monthly report | Creates report data every month at a specified time at a specified day for the previous one month. |

- **Combinations of Reports That Can Be Created**
  You can select from hourly reports only, daily reports only, hourly and daily reports, daily and weekly reports, and daily and monthly reports.

- **Source Channels**
  You can select from measurement channels, computation channels, and external input channels. The report data are not created for channels that are set to **Skip** or **Off**.

| Model | Number of Report Channels |
|---|---|
| DX2004 and DX2008 | 12 |
| DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048 | 60 |

- **Unit of Sum Computation**
  In the sum computation, data are summed over the scan interval. However, for flow values that have units /s, /min, /h, or /day a simple summation results in the actual value not matching the computed result, because the scan interval and the unit of the input values are different. In such cases, set the sum scale to match the unit of the input value. In effect, the sum value with the same unit as that of the input value is calculated.
  For example, if the scan interval is 2 s, and the input value is 100 $m^3$/min, a simple summation would add 100 every 2 s resulting in 3000 after one minute. However, if the sum scale is set to /min, then 2 s/60 s is multiplied every scan interval before the value is added giving a result that has an $m^3$/min unit.
  The following converting equations are used to compute the sum. The unit of the scan interval is seconds.
  Off: Σ(measured data every scan interval)
  /s: Σ(measured data every scan interval) × scan interval
  /min: Σ(measured data every scan interval) × scan interval/60
  /h: Σ(measured data every scan interval) × scan interval/3600
  /day: Σ(measured data every scan interval) × scan interval/86400

- **Displaying the Report Data**
  You can display the report data using keys.
  For the operating procedure, see section 4.5.

- **Saving the Report Data**
  See section 1.4, “Data Storage Function.”

- **Numeric Display and Recording**
  The numeric range of the report data is from –9999999 to 99999999 excluding the decimal point (except –3.4×1038 to 3.4×1038 for sum values).
  For the data handling of special cases, see page 1-42.
  For details on the report file format, see appendix 3.

## Special Data Handling

This section explains the handling of special data in TLOG computation, CLOG computation, and reports.

- **Power Failure Operation (TLOG and Reports)**

  If a power failure occurs when the report function is enabled or in the middle of the TLOG computation, the report operation and TLOG computation resume when the DX recovers from the power failure. The operation varies depending on whether the DX recovers from the power failure before or after the time to create a report or TLOG data.

| Time of Recovery | Operation |
|---|---|
| After the time to create the data | The report or TLOG data is created immediately after the DX recovers. The measured data up to the time of the power failure is used. At the time the next report or TLOG data is created, the data after the recovery is used. |
| Before the time to create the data | After the DX recovers, report or TLOG data is created at the normal time to create the data. The measured data excluding the power failure period is used. |

- **Error Data Handling (TLOG, CLOG, and Reports)**

  If an error occurs in the channel data, the error data is discarded, and the computation continues. If all the data are in error, an error results.

  The following types of data are considered error data.

  - Channels set to skip or Off.
  - The measured result on a measurement channels is error (A/D converter failure, etc.).
  - The computed result on a computation channel is error.
  - The input of the measurement channel is in a burnout condition.
  - The external input channel is Off or there is no data (communication failure, etc.)

- **Handling of Overflow Data***

  * Refers to over range on a measurement channel, computation overflow on a computation channel, and over range of an external input channel.

### For TLOG, CLOG, and Reports

When the channel data is overflow data, the DX handles the data as follows:

| Computation Type | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| Average value or sum value | Set the handling to ERROR, SKIP, or LIMIT. | |
| | ERROR: | Considers the data to be a computation error. |
| | SKIP: | Discards the overflow data and continues the computation. |
| | LIMIT: | Replaces the data with the limit value and continues the computation. The limit value is the span upper or lower limit or the scale upper or lower limit of the channel. |
| Maximum, minimum, Maximum – minimum | Set the handling to OVER or SKIP. | |
| | OVER: | Computes by using the overflow data. |
| | SKIP: | Discards the overflow data and continues the computation. |

### For Multiplication and Relation Computation EQ and NE

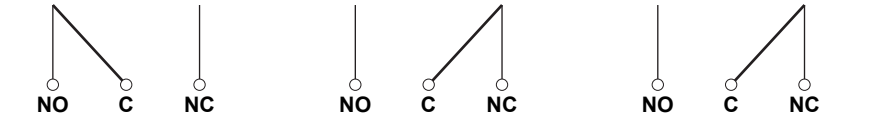
| Computation Type | Computation | Computed Result |
|---|---|---|
| Multiplication | 0*(+Over) | 0 |
| | 0*(–Over) | 0 |
| | (+Over)*0 | 0 |
| | (–Over)*0 | 0 |
| .EQ. | (+Over).EQ.(+Over) | 0 |
| | (–Over).EQ.(–Over) | 0 |
| .NE. | (+Over).NE.(+Over) | 1 |
| | (–Over).NE.(–Over) | 1 |

# 1.9 FAIL/Status Output Function (/F1 and /F2 Options)

## FAIL Output

When a failure occurs in the CPU of the DX, a relay contact signal (1 signal) is output. The relay is energized when the CPU is normal and de-energizes when a CPU failure occurs. Therefore, relay output is carried out also when the power is turned OFF (including a power failure). You cannot change this behavior.

**Relay Operation**




**During normal operation** **When a failure occurs** **When power is turned OFF**

* NO: Normally Opened, C: Common, NC: Normally Closed

If a failure occurs, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer for repairs.

## Status Output

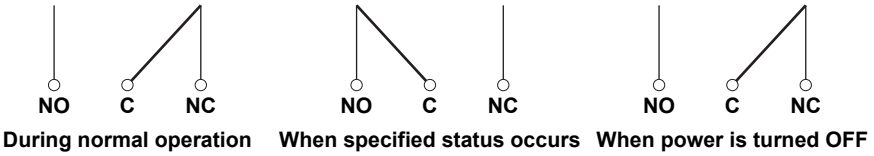
Outputs the status below with a relay contact signal (1 relay). You can select whether each status is output to the relay. The relay is energized when the status occurs. You cannot change this behavior.

For the setting procedure, see section 2.9.

| Status | Description | Corrective Action |
|---|---|---|
| Status of the internal memory or CF card | Error in the internal memory. | Contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer for repairs. |
| | **When the auto save function to the CF card is On.** | |
| | • The free space on the CF card dropped to 10% of the total size (only when the media FIFO (see section 1.4) is disabled). | Replace the CF card. |
| | • Error in the CF card. | • Replace the CF card with a normal one.<br>• Format the CF card on the DX (the data on the CF card will be erased). |
| | However, the status of the internal memory is output when the CF card is not inserted.<br>• 10 MB or less of available space* remaining in internal memory.<br>• The number of files in internal memory for which Auto Save to the CF card has not been completed has exceeded 390. | Insert a CF card. |
| | **When the auto save function to the CF card is Off.** | |
| | • 10 MB or less of available space* remaining in internal memory.<br>• The number of files in internal memory for which Manual Save has not been completed has exceeded 390. | Save the data in the internal memory to the CF card. |
| Measurement error | Error in the A/D converter.<br>Burnout is detected. | Contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer for repairs.<br>Replace the thermocouple that has burned out. |
| Communication error | A Modbus master or Modbus client communication error occurred. | Check the error in the Modbus master or Modbus client screen and carry out the corrective action. |
| | Failed the FTP file transmission. | Check the FTP log and carry out the corrective action. |
| Memory stop | When the memory sampling is stopped. | Start the data acquisition. |

* The internal memory's "available space" refers to the following quantities.
- Unused regions
- Regions of data for which Auto Save or Manual Save (see page 1-26) has been completed.

### Relay Operation




**During normal operation** **When specified status occurs** **When power is turned OFF**

# 1.10 Other Functions

## Time Related Functions

- **Time Correction**

  The DX internal clock can be changed in the following manner.

| Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Key operation | Sets the DX internal clock to the specified time. |
| Event action function | Synchronizes the DX internal clock to the nearest hour. |
| SNTP client function | Sets the DX internal clock to the time retrieved from an SNTP server. |

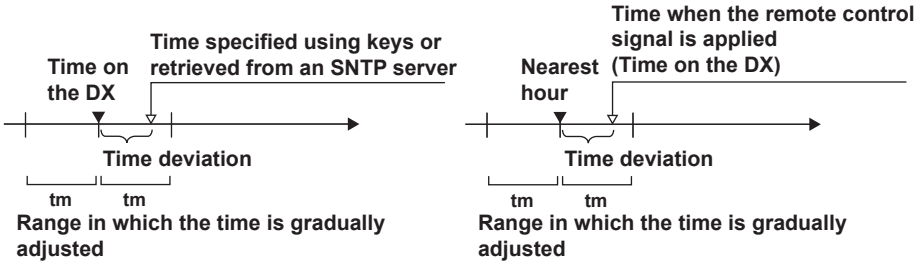
### Time Correction Operation

The time correction operation varies depending on whether the memory sampling is in progress or not.

| Status | Operation |
|---|---|
| Memory sampling stopped | The DX internal clock is changed immediately. |
| Memory sampling | The DX internal clock is gradually corrected. While the time is being gradually adjusted, the date/time in the status display section is displayed in yellow. |

### Operation of Gradually Correcting the Internal Clock

If the time deviation between the time of the DX internal clock and the correct time (the specified time) is within a specified value, the DX clock is adjusted gradually at 40 ms for each second. Otherwise, the clock is corrected immediately. The maximum value of time deviation (tm in the figure below) can be selected in the range of 10 s to 5 min.




Example: When changing the time to 12 hours 55 minutes 35 seconds when the internal clock is 12 hours 55 minutes 32 seconds
The time deviation of 3 seconds is adjusted 40 ms per second. The internal clock will be synchronized to the specified time 75 seconds later.

- **Date Format**

  You can select the display format of the data from “2005/09/28,” “09/28/2005,” “28/09/2005,” and “28.09.2005.”
  For the setting procedure, see section 2.4.

- **Time Zone**

  Set the time difference between the location where the DX is used and GMT.
  For the setting procedure, see section 2.2.

- **DST**

  If the DX is used in a region that has DST, the time is switched automatically between DST and standard time by setting the date/time when switching from the standard time to DST and the date/time when switching back from DST to standard time.
  For the setting procedure, see section 2.1.

## System Display

Displays the total number of inputs on the DX, the size of the internal memory, the communication functions, the external storage drive, the options, the remote controller ID, the MAC address, and the firmware version number.
For the operating procedure, see section 2.5.

## Language

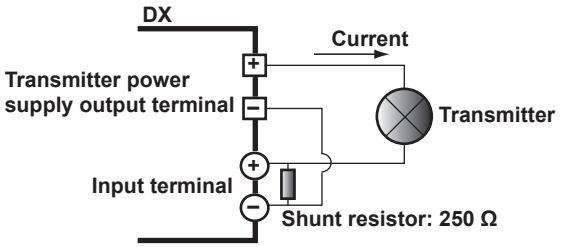
The displayed language can be set to English, Japanese, German, French, or, Chinese.
For the setting procedure, see section 2.6.

## VGA Output Terminal (/D5 Option)

Shows the DX display on a monitor through the RGB output.

## 24 VDC Power Supply for Transmitter (/TPS4 or /TPS8 Option)

Provides 24-VDC power supply to up to four (/TPS4) or eight (/TPS8) two-wire system transmitters. The measured values of the transmitter correspond to a current signal of 4 to 20 mA on the same cable. Therefore, the signal can be connected to the DX input terminal and displayed.

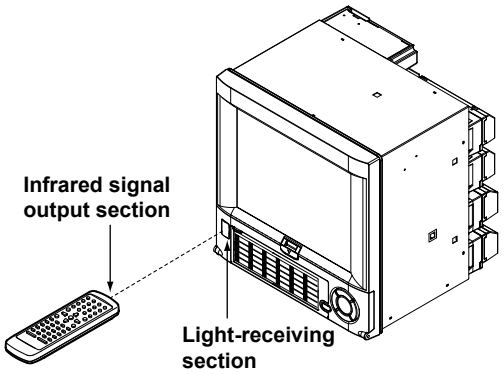



## Easy Text Entry Option (/KB1 and /KB2 Options)

You can control the DX using the keys on the remote control terminal.

- Set the remote controller ID on the DX and the ID number on the remote control terminal to the same value.
- You can set a value between 0 and 31 for the remote controller ID and ID number.
- By changing the ID number on the remote control terminal, you can control DXs with different remote controller IDs from a single remote control terminal.

For the operating procedure, see section 2.10.



## USB Interface (/USB1)

You can connect a keyboard or USB flash memory to the USB port on the front and rear panels of the DX.

- You can use a keyboard to control the DX.
- You can save measured data and setup data to the USB flash memory and also load from it.

Connectable devices: 109/104 keyboard and USB flash memory

For the operating procedure, see sections 2.11 and 2.12.

## External Input Channels (/MC1)

These channels handle measured data of other devices that is read with the communication function. There are 240 channels available. As with measurement channels, the data of these channels can be displayed and saved.

For the setting procedure, see sections 10.1 and 10.2.

## Temperature Unit

You can set unit when measuring temperature with the thermocouple or RTD to °C or °F.

For the setting procedure, see section 3.3.

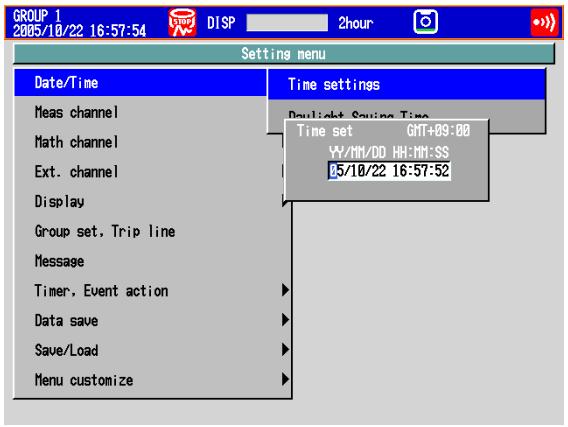
# 2.1 Setting the Date/Time



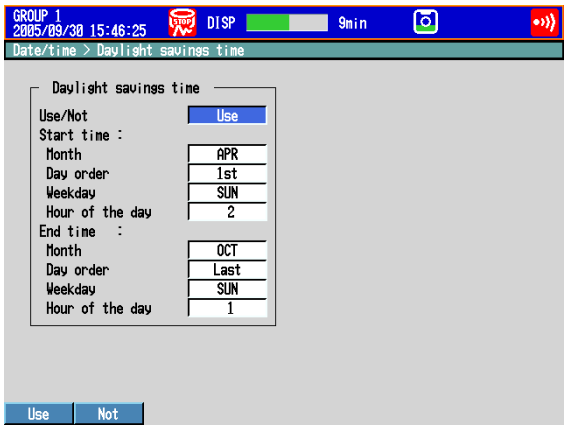
Set the date/time. If you are using the DX in a region that uses DST, specify the date/time for switching between DST and standard time.

## Setup Screen

- **Date/Time**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Date/Time** > **Date & Time**




- **DST**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Date/Time** > **Daylight Saving Time**




## Setup Items

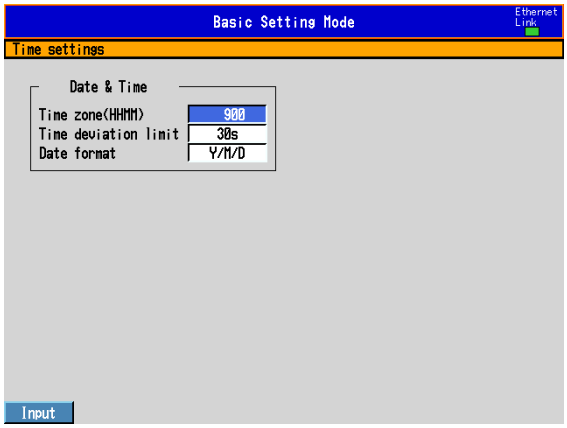
- **Time set**
  Enter the date and time and press **DISP/ENTER**.
- **Daylight savings time > Use/Not**
  To switch between DST and standard time, select **Use**.
- **Daylight savings time > Start time**
  Specify the date/time to switch from standard time to DST. Set the month, the nth week, the day of the week, and the time.
- **Daylight savings time > End time**
  Specify the date/time to switch from DST to standard time. Set the month, the nth week, the day of the week, and the time.

# 2.2 Setting the Time Difference from GMT

Set the time zone of the region in which the DX will be used. Make sure to set this value if you are using the Internet network functions or the DST function.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Time settings**




## Setup Items

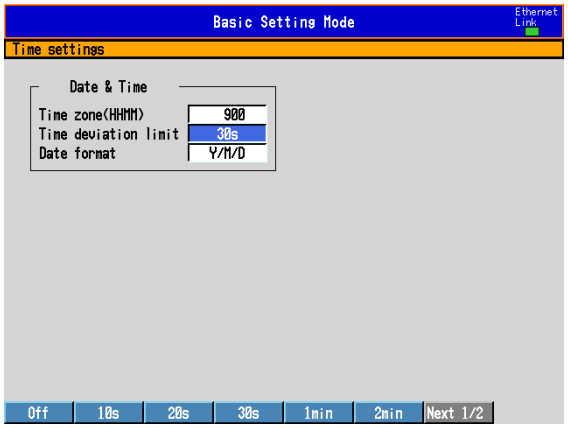
- **Date & Time > Time zone**
  Set the time zone of the region in which the DX will be used in terms of the time difference from GMT. Specify a value in the range of –1300 to 1300 (where the first two digits denote the hour and the last two digits denote the minute). A negative value indicates that the local time is behind the GMT.
  Example: The standard time in Japan is ahead of the GMT by 9 hours. In this case, enter “900.”

# 2.3 Setting the Time Correction Operation during Memory Sampling

This function gradually corrects the time when the time is changed while Memory Sampling is in progress.
For a description of the time correction operation, see section 1.10.

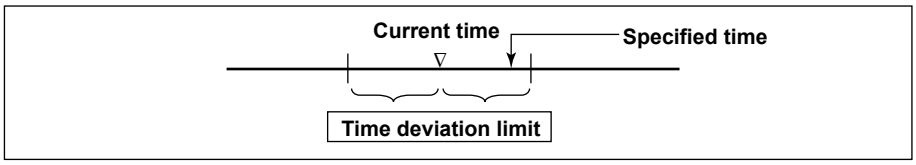
## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Time settings**




## Setup Items

- **Time deviation limit**




When the time deviation between the time on the DX and the specified time is within ±(the value specified here), the time on the DX is gradually corrected. Otherwise, the clock is corrected immediately.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| 10 s to 5 min | The time deviation limit. |
| Off | Disables the function that gradually corrects the time. |

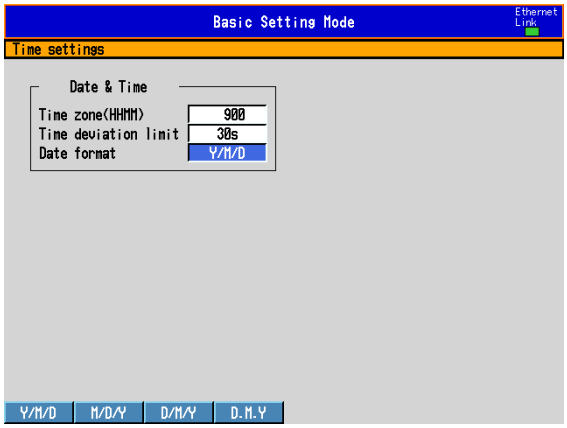
Example: If **Time deviation limit** is set to **10s** and the time on the DX is 10 hours 21 minutes 15 seconds, the time on the DX is gradually corrected if the specified time is between 10 hours 21 minutes 5 seconds and 10 hours 21 minutes 25 seconds.

# 2.4 Setting the Date Format

Select the display format of the date.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Time settings**




## Setup Items

- **Date format**

| Settings | Display Example | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Dates other than the grid time of the trend display** | **Time at the grid position in the trend display (example: 8 O'clock on Nov. 30)*** |
| Y/M/D | 2005/11/30 | 11/30 08 |
| M/D/Y | 11/30/2005 | 11/30 08 |
| D/M/Y | 30/11/2005 | 30/11 08 |
| D.M.Y | 30.11.2005 | 30.11 08 |

* Only if the trend interval is set greater than or equal to 1 h/div. A function available on DXs with release number 2 or later.

### Applied Range

The format is applied to the date displayed on the screen. It does not change the date format on the setup screen of the date/time, the date in the output data via communications, the date saved along with the data, and the date used in the data file names.

# 2.5 Viewing the DX Information

Show the DX information on the system information screen and the network information screen.

## Procedure

- **Displaying System Information Screen**

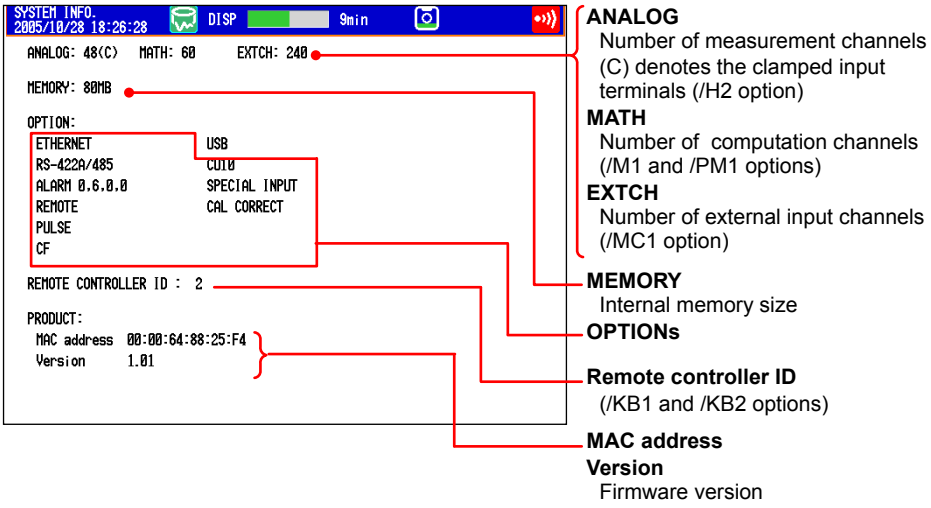
  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  2. Press the **System info soft key**.
     The system information screen is displayed.

- **Displaying Network Information Screen**

  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  2. Press the **Network info soft key**.
     The network information screen is displayed.

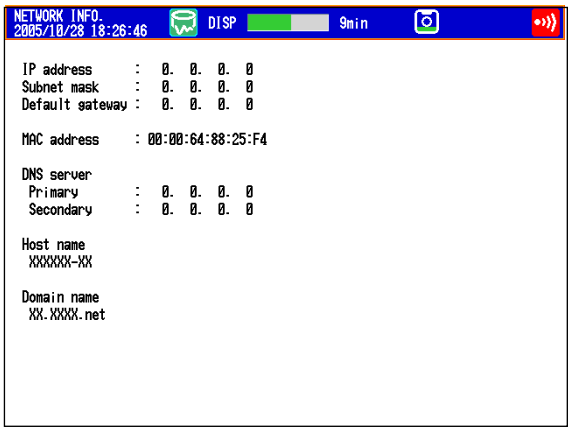
## Explanation

- **System Information Screen**




- **Network Information Screen**

  The following values set on the DX are displayed.
  IP address, MAC address, DNS server, host name, and domain name

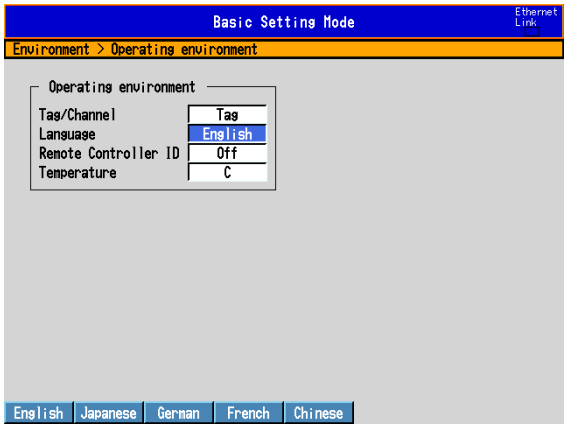


# 2.6 Changing the Displayed Language

Set the displayed language.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **Operating Environment**




## Setup Items

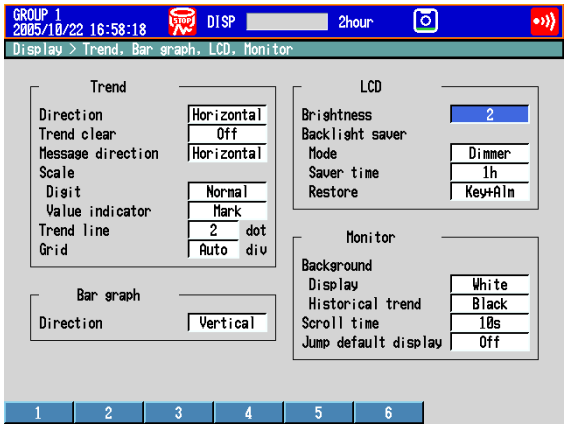
- **Operating environment > Language**
  Set the displayed language to **English**, **Japanese**, **German**, **French**, or **Chinese**

# 2.7 Setting the LCD Brightness and Backlight Saver

Change the LCD brightness. In addition, set the backlight saver function to prolong the service life of the LCD backlight.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Trend, Bar graph, LCD, Monitor**




## Setup Items

- **LCD > Brightness**

  Select a value from 1 to 6 (2 by default). Larger the value, brighter the display becomes.

- **LCD > Backlight saver > Mode**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Off | Disables the backlight saver |
| Dimmer | Dims the display if there is no operation for a given time. |
| Timeoff | Turns the backlight OFF if there is no operation for a given time. |

- **LCD > Backlight saver > Saver time**

  Select a value from 1 min to 1 h. If the specified time elapses without any key operation or alarm occurrence, the LCD backlight switches to the specified mode.

- **LCD > Backlight saver > Restore**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Key | The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed. |
| Key+Alm | The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed or when an alarm occurs. |

### *Note*

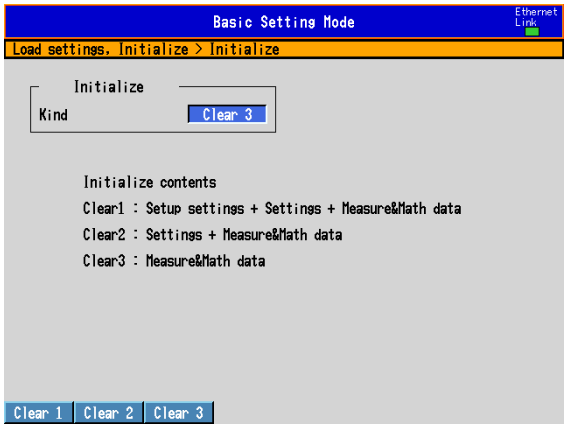
- If the backlight is dimmed or turned OFF by the backlight saver function, pressing any key on the DX causes the backlight to return to the original brightness. In this operation, the key does not perform its intended function.
- The degradation of the brightness and the discoloration of the screen (become yellowish) tend to progress faster as the brightness is set higher. Extended use at an unnecessary high setting should be avoided. It is also recommended that you use the backlight saver function.

# 2.8 Initializing Settings and Clearing the Internal Memory

Initialize the settings to default values. In addition, clear the data in the internal memory. For the default settings, see the *DX2000 Operation Guide (IM04L42B01-02E)*.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Load settings, Initialize** > **Initialize**




## Setup Items

- **Initialize**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Clear 1 | Initializes the settings of the basic setting mode and setting mode and clears the data in the internal memory. |
| Clear 2 | Initializes the settings of the setting mode and clears the data in the internal memory. |
| Clear 3 | Clears the data in the internal memory. |

- **Data in the Internal Memory That Is Cleared**
  Display data, event data, manual sampled data, report data (/M1 and /PM1 options), and log information.

## Procedure

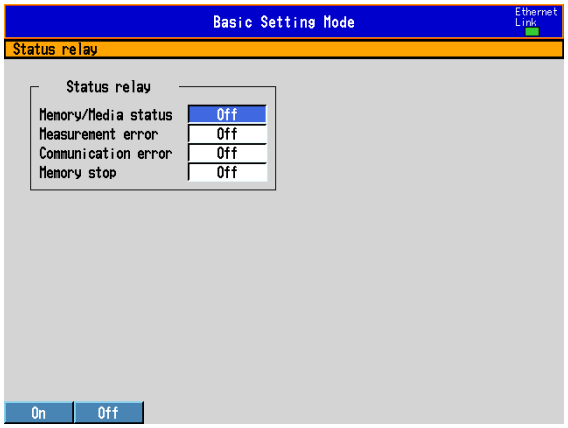
1. Press the **Clear 1**, **Clear 2**, or **Clear 3** soft key.
2. Press **DISP/ENTER**.
   A confirmation window opens.
3. Select **Yes** and press **DISP/ENTER**.
   The specified operation is executed, and the DX returns to the operation mode.
   If you do not want to initialize, select **No** and press **DISP/ENTER**.

# 2.9 Outputting the DX Status via the Relay Contact (/F1 and /F2 Options)

A signal is output to a dedicated relay when an error occurs in the DX CPU. In addition, a signal is output to a different relay when the a specified status occurs.
For a description of the FAIL/status output function, see section 1.7.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Status relay**




## Setup Items

- **Memory/Media status**
  On: Outputs the internal memory and CF card statuses to the relay.
- **Measurement error**
  On: Outputs a relay signal when a measurement error occurs.
- **Communication error**
  On: Outputs a relay signal when a communication error occurs.
- **Memory stop**
  On: Outputs to the relay when the memory sampling is stopped.

## Procedure

- **FAIL Output**
  There are no settings or operations that are required. A signal is output to the relay contact when a CPU error is detected. A signal is also output to the relay contact when the DX is turned OFF.
- **Status Relay**
  A signal is output to the relay contact when a specified status occurs.

# 2.10 Controlling the DX with the Remote Control Terminal (/KB1 and /KB2 Options)

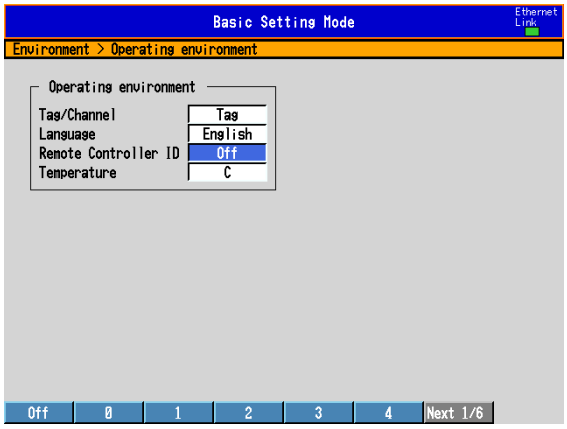
## Handling Precautions

- If the infrared signal output section of the remote control terminal or the light-receiving section on the DX becomes dirty or receives scratches, it can hinder the transmission/reception of the infrared signal. Clean the infrared signal output section of the remote control terminal or the light-receiving section on the DX.
- When cleaning, wipe using a dry soft cloth. Do not use chemicals such as benzene or thinner, since these may cause discoloring and deformation.
- Do not apply shock to the remote control terminal.
- Do not operate the remote control terminal with wet hands.
- The transmission/reception sensitivity of the infrared signal may deteriorate if used in the following types of locations.
  - Location where the receiver of the DX is exposed to direct sunlight or fluorescent lamp.
  - Near magnetic field sources such as a transceiver.
- If you carry the remote control unit in your pocket, for example, keys may be pressed unintentionally and cause the DX to be controlled. Handle the remote control terminal properly so that keys are not pressed inadvertently.
- When you are near the DX, press the keys on the remote control terminal only when controlling the DX. If you are going to press the keys on the remote control terminal but do not wish to control the DX, take measures so that the signal does not reach the DX such as by covering the infrared signal output section of the remote control terminal.
- The distance at which the DX can be controlled using the remote control terminal varies depending on the operating environment such as the battery voltage and the presence or absence of external light.
- There is a possibility that DXs with the same remote controller ID be controlled simultaneously. It is recommended that different remote controller IDs be set on each DX.

## Preparing the DX

Set the remote controller ID.

- **Setup Screen**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **Operating Environment**

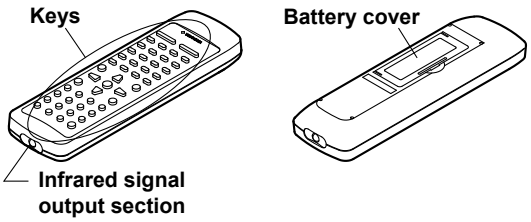



- **Remote Controller ID**
  Select the remote controller ID from **0** to **31**. When not using the remote control terminal, select **Off**.

- **Checking the Remote Controller ID**
  You can check the DX remote controller ID on the system information screen. See section 2.5.

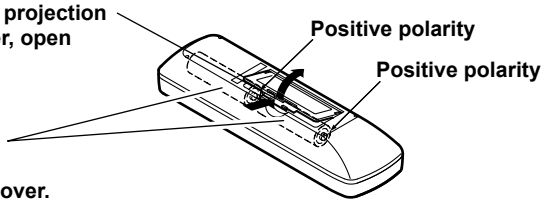
## Preparing the Remote Control Terminal

- **Names of Parts**



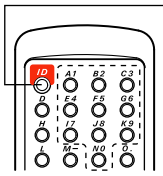

- **Loading Batteries**

1. While pressing the projection on the battery cover, open the cover.
2. Load the batteries.
3. Close the battery cover.




- **Setting the ID Number**

Set the ID number of the remote control terminal to match the remote controller ID of the DX that you are to operate.
The ID number of the remote control terminal is not displayed anywhere. If you are not sure which ID number the remote control terminal is set to, set the appropriate ID number according to the following procedure.



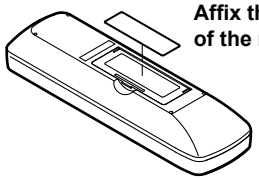
1. Press ID.
2. Enter the ID number (0 to 31) by pressing the keys from 1 (A1) to 0 (N0).
   Example For ID number "16"
   Operation: Press 1 (A1) and 6 (G6).
3. Press ID.

***Note***

- If you enter an ID number other than 0 through 31, the ID number retains the original setting.
- Pressing the ID key once causes the remote control terminal to enter the ID number setup mode. If none of the keys on the remote control terminal is pressed for 8 s, the remote control terminal automatically exits from the ID number setup mode. In this case, the ID number of the remote control terminal retains the original setting.
- If you remove the batteries, the ID number is reset to 0. After loading the batteries, set the appropriate ID number again.

- **Affixing the ID Number Label**

If you are using the remote control terminal with a fixed ID number (such as when there is a one-to-one correspondence between the DX to be controlled and the remote control terminal), you can enter the ID number on the label and affix the label on the remote control terminal.



Affix the ID number label on the battery cover of the remote control terminal.

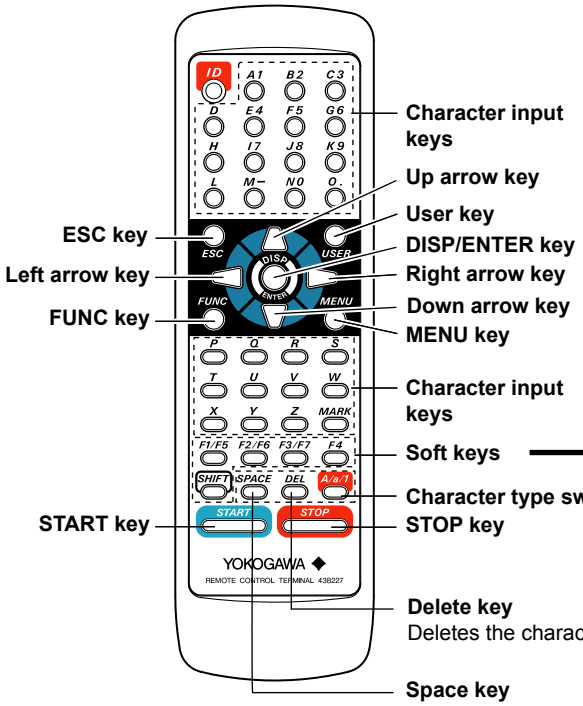
## Controlling the DX

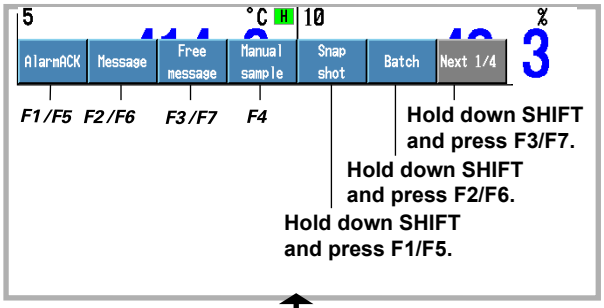
Control the DX by pointing the infrared output section of the remote control terminal to the light-receiving section on the DX. Control the DX while checking the results on the DX screen.

### *Note*

- The remote control terminal cannot be used to control the Favorite key.
- When a specific key operation is possible on the DX, the corresponding key on the remote control terminal is activated. For example, the operation for entering a character string is activated when a window for entering a character string is displayed on the DX screen.
- You cannot control the DX using the remote control terminal, if the remote control terminal is in the ID number setup mode.

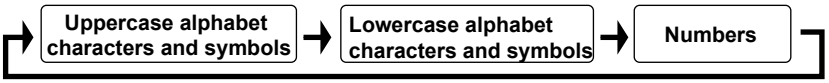
- **Correspondence with the DX Keys**



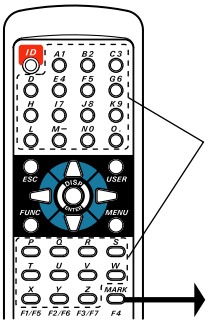




- **Entering Strings**

When a character input window is displayed on the DX screen, pressing the A/a/1 key switches the character type assigned to the character input keys as shown in the following figure.




- **Uppercase Alphabet Characters and Symbols/Lowercase Alphabet Characters and Symbols**

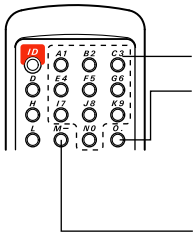


**Alphabet (A to Z or a to z)**

**Each time the MARK key is pressed, the displayed symbol switches in the following order.**
**The display switches in a cyclic pattern.**

| Number of times the key is pressed | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | % | # | ° | @ | _ | ( | ) | + | * | / |

- **Numbers**

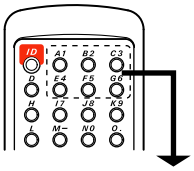


**Number (1 to 9 and 0)**

**Decimal point**
**However, when setting a constant to be used in the computation on the DX with the /M1 or /PM1 option, the display switches in the order ".", "+", and "E" each time the key is pressed. The display switches in a cyclic pattern.**

**Minus sign**

When a window for entering an equation is displayed on the DX with the /M1 math option, the character strings of computing elements are assigned to each key as shown in the following figure.



**The character string switches in the following order each time the key is pressed. The display switches in a cyclic pattern.**

| key | Number of times the key is pressed | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| A1 | 1 | ( | ) | | | | | | |
| B2 | 2 | K | C | D | P | Q | I | S | F |
| C3 | 3 | + | – | * | / | . | | | |
| E4 | 4 | [ | ] | ? | : | | | | |
| F5 | 5 | .EQ. | .NE. | .GT. | .LT. | .GE. | .LE. | | |
| G6 | 6 | AND | NOT | XOR | OR | | | | |
| I7 | 7 | SQR( | ABS( | LOG( | EXP( | LN( | | | |
| J8 | 8 | PRE( | RESET( | CARRY( | HOLD( | | | | |
| K9 | 9 | TLOG.AVE( | TLOG.MAX( | TLOG.MIN( | TLOG.SUM( | TLOG.P-P( | | | |
| N0 | 0 | CLOG.AVE( | CLOG.MAX( | CLOG.MIN( | CLOG.SUM( | CLOG.P-P( | | | |

## Troubleshooting

The DX does not react when you try to control it using the remote control terminal.

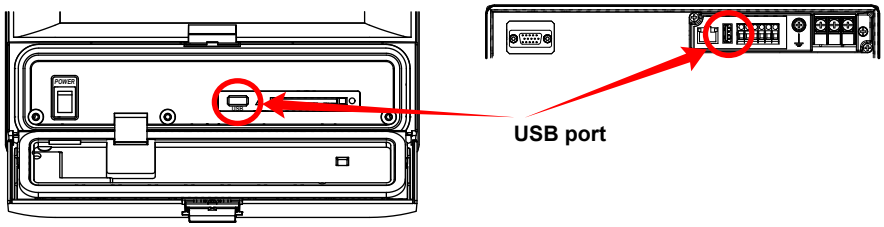
- **Are the correct batteries loaded in the remote control terminal?**
  Check the voltage and polarity of the batteries.
- **Are the batteries flat?**
  Replace the batteries with new ones.
- **Does the ID number of the remote control terminal match the remote controller ID of the DX that you are trying to control?**
  Check the remote controller ID on the DX, and set the ID number of the remote control terminal to the same value.
- **Is the remote control terminal in ID number setup mode (condition in which the ID key is pressed once)?**
  Wait 8 seconds without pressing any keys to exit from ID number setup mode.
- **Is the remote control terminal too far away from the DX?**
  Get closer to the DX. Control from as close to the front of the DX as possible.
- **Is a strong light hitting the light-receiving section of the DX?**
  Take measures to prevent strong light from hitting the light-receiving section of the DX.
- **Is there a magnetic field source such as a transceiver nearby?**
  Move the magnetic field source away from the DX.
- **Is the infrared output section of the remote control terminal or the light-receiving section on the DX dirty?**
  Clean them.
- **Is the DX in a condition that allows the relevant key operation?**
  Check the condition of the DX, and start from an operation that is possible.

# 2.11 Controlling the DX with a Keyboard (/USB1 Option)

## Connecting/Removing a Keyboard

- **Connecting a Keyboard**

  Connect the keyboard connector to the USB port on the DX.
  The message “USB device has been connected” appears on the screen, and the keyboard is ready for use.




- **Removing the Keyboard**

  Remove the keyboard connector from the USB port on the DX.

***Note***

- You can connect or remove the keyboard regardless of the DX status (power ON/OFF or displayed screen).
- One keyboard can be connected.
- Use a keyboard appropriate for the language setting on the DX.
- The state of the CapsLock and NumLock keys is retained even if you disconnect the USB keyboard. A function available on DXs with release number 2 or later.

## Operating from the Keyboard

Use the keyboard while watching the DX screen. An operation that can be carried out on the DX can be carried out from the keyboard.

**Example: Switch to setting mode**

When the DX is in the operation mode, press Ctrl+M.
The DX switches to setting mode, and the setting menu appears.

- **Mapping of the Keys on the DX to the Keys on the Keyboard**

| Keys on the Keyboard 104 Keyboard (US)for the PC | Keys on the DX |
|---|---|
| Enter | DISP/ENTER |
| ← | Left arrow key |
| ↑ | Up arrow key |
| ↓ | Down arrow key |
| → | Right arrow key |
| Num Enter | DISP/ENTER |
| Esc | ESC |
| F1 to 7 | Soft key 1 to soft key 7 |
| F9 | FUNC |
| F12 | Hold down FUNC for 3 seconds |
| Left-Windows | MENU |
| Right-Windows | MENU |
| Application | Favorite key |
| Ctrl+S | START |
| Ctrl+P | STOP |
| Ctrl+U | USER |
| Ctrl+M | MENU |
| Ctrl+F | Favorite key |
| Tab, Shift+Tab | Arrow keys* |

* Press **Tab** to move the cursor to the next item, or **Shift+Tab** to move to the previous item. However, this does not work in the following screens:
Operation screens, Menu screens for Setting mode and Basic setting mode, screens for entering values and characters, “Menu customize” and “Save/Load” screens in Setting mode, and “Load setting, Initialize” screen in Basic setting mode

- **Entering Alphabets, Numbers, and Symbols**

When alphabets, numbers, and symbols can be entered on the DX, you can enter them from the keyboard. The operation is the same as with normal keys. However, symbols that cannot be used on the DX are invalid.

### Symbols That Can Be Entered Using the Keyboard

The symbols below can be entered. However, symbols that cannot be used on the DX are invalid. For example, the characters &, *, /, :, and ? cannot be used in the data save destination directory name.

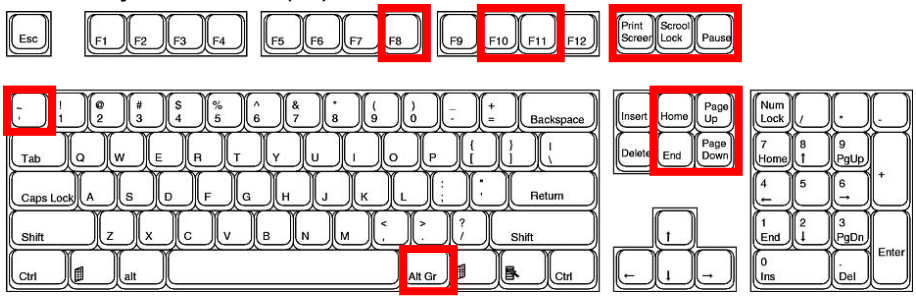
| # | % | & | ( | ) | * | + | − | . | / | : | ? | @ | [ | ] | ^ | _ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

* Press “^” on the keyboard to enter the temperature degree symbol.

- **Invalid Keys**

Keys enclosed in frames are invalid.

**The 104 Keyboard for a PC (US)**



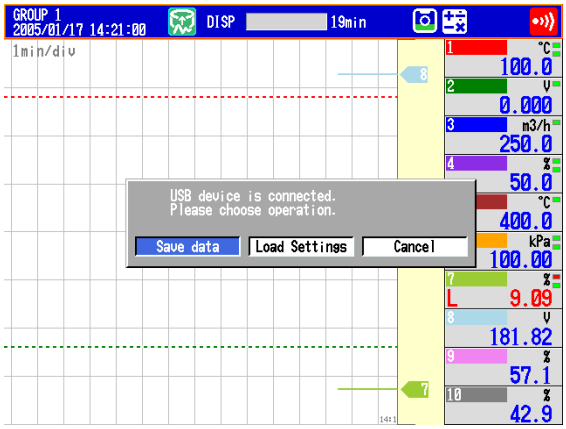
# 2.12 Using the USB Flash Memory (/USB1 Option)

## Connecting/Removing a USB Flash Memory

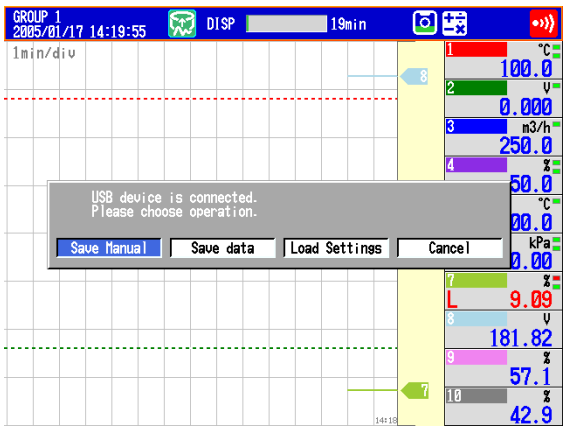
### • Connecting a USB Flash Memory

1. Connect a USB flash memory to the USB port on the DX.
2. In operation mode, possible operations are shown. Select the desired operation using the **arrow keys** and press **DISP/ENTER**.

When set to auto save




When set to manual save




| Setting | Description |
|---|---|
| Save Manual | Saves unsaved data in the internal memory to the USB flash memory. |
| Save data | Moves to the memory summary display. For the procedure to save the internal memory data, see section 4.8.<br>Save data is displayed only when a flash memory is connected to the USB port and is usable* in the operation mode (Release Number 2 or Later).<br>* If DX is configured so that any of the items below is shown in the display selection menu, Save data can be executed. You can change the items shown in the display selection menu using the MENU CUSTOMIZE function.<br>SELECT SAVE, M.SAMPLE SAVE, REPORT SAVE, or ALL SAVE |
| Load Settings | Moves to the setup load display of the setting mode. For the procedure to load the setup data, see section 6.9. |
| Cancel | Closes the operation selection window. |

- **Removing the USB Flash Memory**

  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  2. Press the **Media eject** soft key and then the **USB** soft key.
     A message “Media can be removed safely.” appears.
  3. Remove the USB flash memory.

***Note***

- One USB flash memory can be connected.
- Be sure to carry out the procedure above when removing the USB flash memory. If you remove the USB memory without performing the above procedure, the data stored on it could be damaged.

## Saving and Loading Data

The following data save/load and file operations can be carried out.

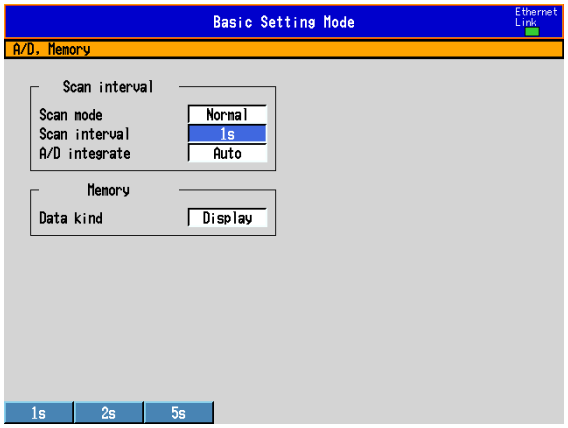
Save/Load setup data files (see section 6.9).
Save display data and event data files (see sections 4.8 and 6.4).
Load display data and event data files (see section 6.8).
List files and delete files (see section 6.7).
Format (see section 6.7).

# 3.1 Setting the Scan Interval and the Integration Time of the A/D Converter

Select the scan interval and the integration time of the A/D converter.
For a description of the scan interval and the integration time of the A/D converter, see section 1.1.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **A/D, Memory**




## Setup Items

- **Scan interval > Scan mode**
  Normal: Measures at the normal mode scan interval.
  FAST: Measures at a scan interval of 25 ms (DX2004 and DX2008) or 125 ms (DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048).

- **Scan interval > Scan interval**
  The selectable settings appear.

- **Scan interval > A/D integrate**
  When the scan mode is set to **Normal**, select the A/D integration time as necessary. Only the selectable settings are displayed.

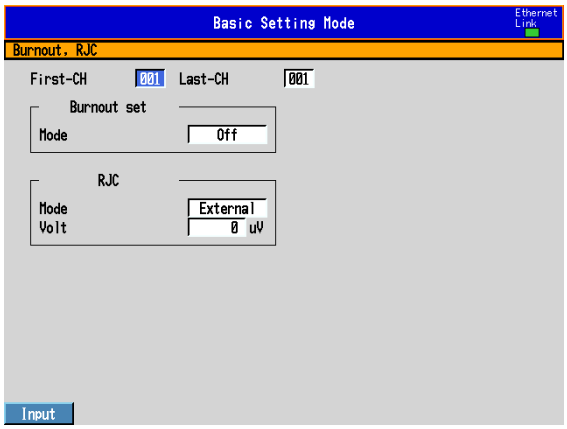
| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Auto | The DX automatically detects the power supply frequency and sets the integration time to 16.7 ms and 20 ms for 60 Hz and 50 Hz, respectively. Fixed to 20 ms on /P1 models that use the 24 VDC power supply. |
| 50Hz | Sets the integration time to 20 ms. |
| 60Hz | Sets the integration time to 16.7 ms. |
| 100ms | Sets the integration time to 100 ms (when the scan interval is 2 s or 5 s). |
| 600Hz | The A/D integration time for fast sampling mode. You cannot change this value. |

# 3.2 Setting the Burnout Detection and the Reference Junction Compensation of the Thermocouple Input

Set the function that detects burnouts in the sensor for thermocouple input and 1-5V input and the reference junction compensation method of the thermocouple.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Burnout, RJC**




## Setup Items

- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Select the target channels.

- **Burnout set > Mode**
  Detects thermocouple and 1-5V input sensor burnouts.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Off | Does not detect burnouts in the sensor. |
| Up | When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to +over range. The measured value displays “Burnout.”<br>For 1-5V input, the DX assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value exceeds the scale upper limit by 10% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is greater than 110 when the scale is from 0 to 100) |
| Down | When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to –over range. The measured value displays “Burnout.”<br>For 1-5V input, the DX assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value falls below the scale upper limit by 5% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is less than –5 when the scale is from 0 to 100) |

- **RJC > Mode**
  Sets the reference junction compensation method of the thermocouple input. Select **Internal** or **External**.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Internal | Uses the reference junction compensation function of the DX. |
| External | Uses an external reference junction compensation function. When set to **External**, **Volt** is displayed. |

- **RJC > Volt**
  The compensation voltage to be added to the input. Set the value in the range of –20000 µV to 20000 µV.

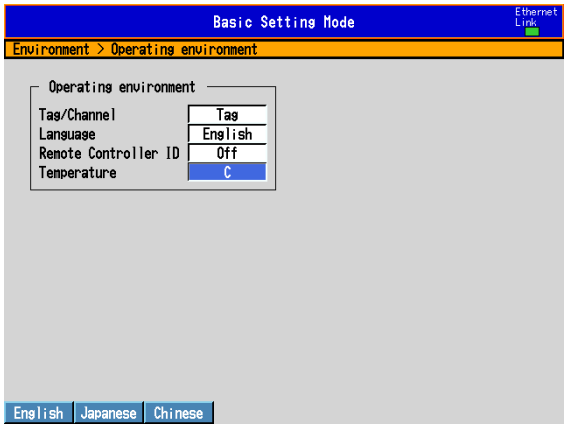
# 3.3 Setting the Input Range

Set the input range for each channel.

## Setup Screen

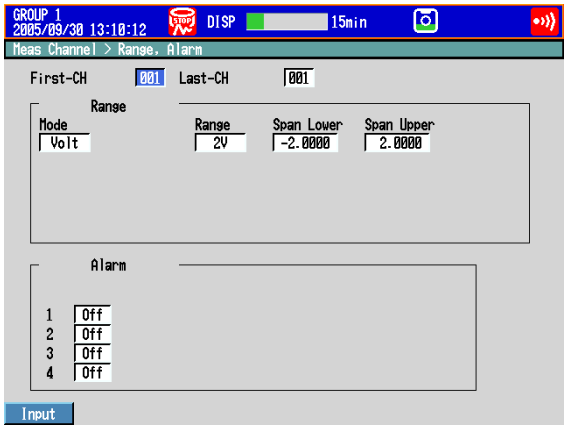
- **Temperature Unit**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **Operating Environment**




- **Input Range for Each Channel**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Range, Alarm**




## Setup Items

- **Temperature**

  Select the temperature unit. The setting is applied to all temperature measurement channels.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| C | Use Celsius |
| F | Use Fahrenheit |

- **First-CH/Last-CH**

  Select the target channels.

- **Range > Mode**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Skip | Not measured. |
| Volt, TC, RTD, DI, 1-5V | Input type. Represents DC voltage, thermocouple, RTD, ON/OFF input, and 1-5V inputs, respectively. |
| Delta, Scale, Sqrt | Difference computation, linear scaling, and square root computation. |

Set the items with check marks in the table below according to the mode value.

| Setup Item | Mode | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Volt | TC | RTD | DI | Delta | Scale | Sqrt | 1-5V | Skip |
| **Type** | | | | | ✔ | ✔ | | | |
| **Range** | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | |
| **Span Lower** | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | |
| **Span Upper** | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | |
| **Scale Lower** | | | | | | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | |
| **Scale Upper** | | | | | | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | |
| **Unit** | | | | | | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ | |
| **Ref. CH** | | | | | ✔ | | | | |
| **Low-cut** | | | | | | | ✔ | ✔ | |
| **Low-cut value** | | | | | | | ✔ | | |

- **Range > Type**

  Input type when **Mode** is **Delta** or **Scale**. See the description on Mode above.

- **Range > Range**

  Input type details.

| Setting | Input Type | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| 20mV | –20.000 mV to 20.000 mVDC | Standard |
| 60mV | –60.00 mV to 60.00 mVDC | |
| 200mV | –200.00 mV to 200.00 mVDC | |
| 2V | –2.000 V to 2.000 VDC | |
| 6V | –6.000 V to 6.000 VDC | |
| 20V | –20.000 V to 20.000 VDC | |
| 20V | –50.00 V to 60.00 VDC | |
| Pt | Pt100 | |
| JPt | JPt100 | |
| Level | ON/OFF(Voltage) | |
| Contact | ON/OFF(Contact | |
| 1-5V | 0.800V to 5.200V | |

| Setting | Input Type | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| R | Type R | Standard |
| S | Type S | |
| B | Type B | |
| K | Type K | |
| E | Type E | |
| J | Type J | |
| T | Type T | |
| N | Type N | |
| W | Type W | |
| L | Type L | |
| U | Type U | |
| WRe | type WRe | |

| Setting | Input Type | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| Kp | Kp vs Au7Fe | /N3 option |
| PLATI | PLATINEL | |
| PR | PR40-20 | |
| NiMo | NiNiMo | |
| W/WRe | W/WRe26 | |
| N2 | Type N (AWG14) | |
| Pt50 | Pt50 | |
| Ni1 | Ni100 (SAMA) | |
| Ni2 | Ni100 (DIN) | |
| Ni3 | Ni120 | |
| J263 | J263*B | |
| Cu53 | Cu53 | |
| Cu100 | Cu100: a = 0.00425 at 0°C | |
| Pt25 | Pt25 | |

| Setting | Input Type | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| Cu1 | Cu10 (GE) | /N1 option |
| Cu2 | Cu10 (L&N) | |
| Cu3 | Cu10 (WEED) | |
| Cu4 | Cu10 (BAILEY) | |
| Cu5 | Cu10: a = 0.00392 at 20°C | |
| Cu6 | Cu10: a = 0.00393 at 20°C | |
| Cu25 | Cu25: a = 0.00425 at 0°C | |

- **Range > Span Lower, Span Upper**

  Input range. The selectable range is displayed on the screen.

***Note***

- You cannot set the same value to **Span Lower** and **Span Upper**.
- When the **Mode** is **1-5V** or **Sqrt**, **Span Lower** must be less than **Span Upper**.

- **Range > Scale Lower, Scale Upper**
  Input range after converting the unit.
  The selectable range is from –30000 to 30000. The decimal place is determined by the **Scale Lower** setting. It can be set to the following positions: “X.XXXX,” “XX.XXX,” “XXX.XX,” “XXXX.X,” or “XXXXX.”

***Note***

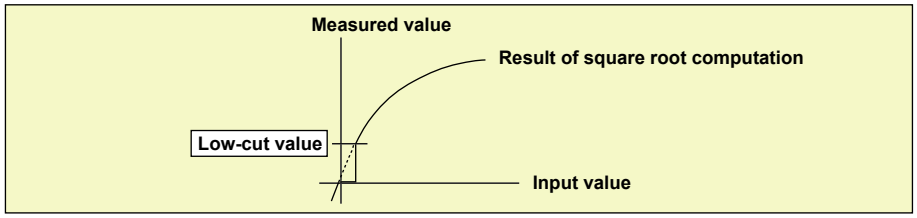
- The DX converts the measured value to a value obtained by removing the decimal point from the value span specified by **Scale Lower** and **Scale Upper**. For example, if the scale setting is “–5 to 5,” the value is converted to a value within the span of “10”; if the scale setting is “–5.0 to 5.0,” the value is converted to a value within a span of “100.” In this case, the resolution of the value converted to a span of “10” is lower than the value converted to a span of “100.” To prevent the display from becoming rough, it is recommended that the scale be set so that this value is greater than 100.
- You cannot set the same value to **Scale Lower** and **Scale Upper**.
- When the **Mode** is **1-5V** or **Sqrt**, **Scale Lower** must be less than **Scale Upper**.

- **Range > Unit**
  Sets the unit (up to 6 characters, Aa#1).

- **Range > Ref. CH**
  The reference channel for difference computation.

- **Range > Low-cut**
  Select **On** to use the low-cut function.
  * The low-cut value for 1 to 5 V input is fixed to 0% value of the input span.

- **Range > Low-cut value**
  On a square root computation channel, set the low-cut value in the range of 0.0% to 5.0% of the input span.

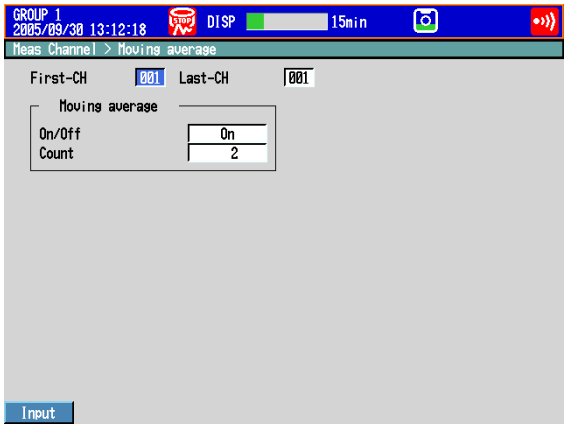


# 3.4 Setting the Moving Average of the Input

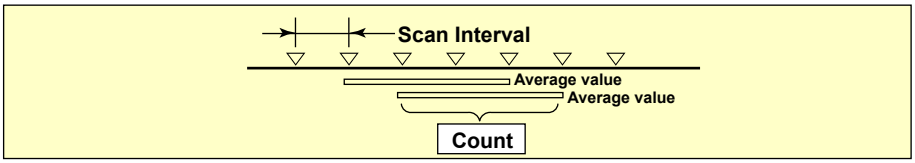
Set the moving average function of the measurement channel. This function suppresses the effects of noise.
For a description of the function, see section 1.1.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Moving average**




## Setup Items

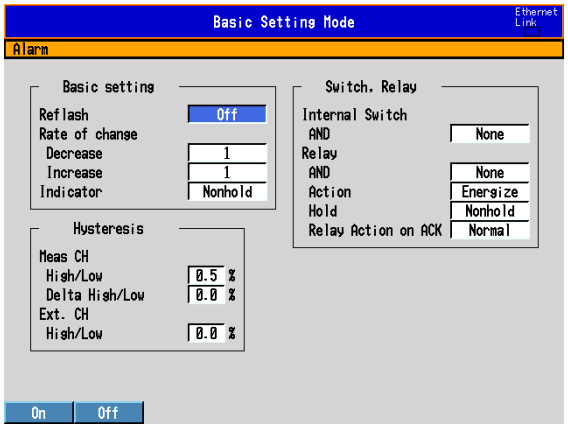



- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Select the target channels.
- **On/Off**
  To use moving average, select **On**.
- **Count**
  Set the number of data points of the moving average in the range of 2 to 400.

# 3.5 Setting the Auxiliary Alarm Function

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Alarm**




## Setup Items

- **Basic setting > Reflash**
  To set the reflash operation on the alarm output relay, select **On**. The reflash function is set on the first three output relays.
- **Basic setting > Rate of change**
  - **Decrease**
    Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the low limit on rate-of-change alarm in terms of the number of sampled data points (1 to 32). The actual interval is obtained by multiplying the value specified here by the scan interval.
  - **Increase**
    Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the high limit on rate-of-change alarm in the same manner as the interval for the low limit on rate-of-change alarm.
- **Basic setting > Indicator**
  Select the alarm indication behavior from the following:

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Nonhold | Clears the alarm indication when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition). |
| Hold | Holds the alarm indication until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed. |

- **Switch, Relay**
  - **Internal Switch > AND**
    Select the internal switches that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of internal switches (from the first internal switch) to take the AND logic. All subsequent switches will be set to OR logic.
  - **Relay > AND**
    Select the relays that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) to take the AND logic. All subsequent relays will be set to OR logic. Available settings are **None**, **I01** (I01 only), **I01-I02** (I01 and I02), **I01-I03** (I01 to I03), etc. Only alarm output relays that are installed are valid.

***Note***

When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is fixed to OR logic. Specifying **AND** produces no effect.

- **Relay > Action**
  Select whether the alarm output relay is energized or de-energized when an alarm occurs. The setting applies to all alarm output relays.

- **Relay > Hold**
  Select the alarm output relay behavior from below: The setting applies to all relays.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Nonhold | Turns the output relay OFF when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition). |
| Hold | Holds the output relay at ON until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed. |

***Note***

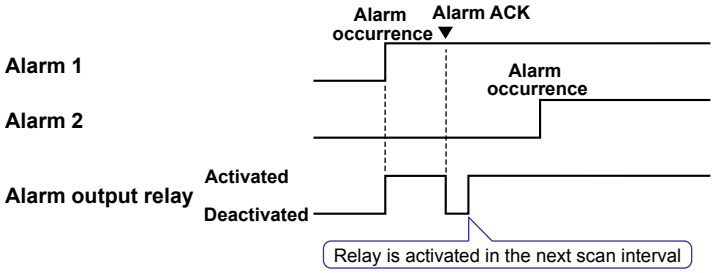
When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is set to nonhold. Specifying **Hold** produces no effect.

- **Relay > Relay Action on Ack**
  You can select the relay output status that is enabled after the alarm ACK operation from the following two settings.

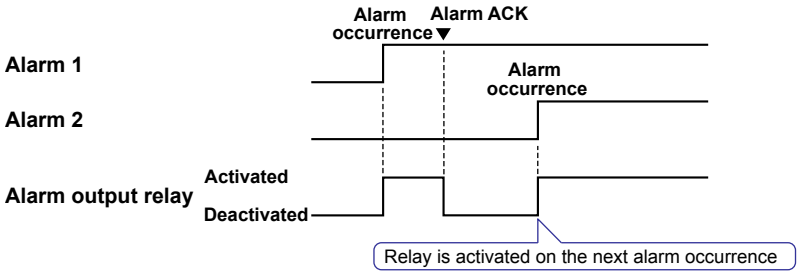
| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Normal | The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If the condition for activating the alarm output relay is met in the next scan interval, the relay output is activated.<br>This operation is valid only when the alarm output relay is set to **Hold**. |
| Reset | The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If a new condition for activating the alarm output relay is met, the relay is activated. |

An example of the relay action when alarm ACK is executed is shown below. This example is for the case when the output relay **AND** item is set to **None**.

**Normal**



**Reset**



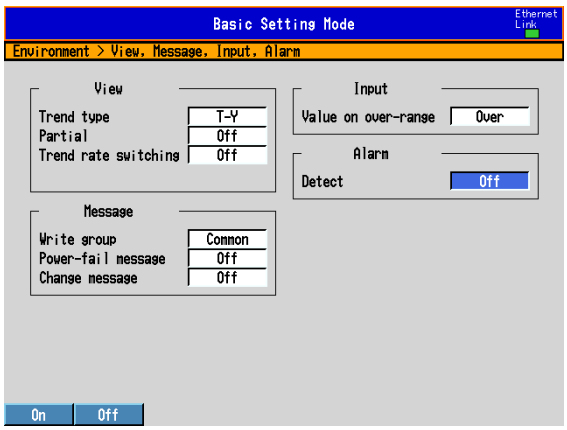

- **Hysteresis > Meas CH**
  - **High/Low**
    Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.
    Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span or scaling width
  - **Delta High/Low**
    Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the difference high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.
    Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span
- **Hysteresis > Math CH (/M1 and /PM1 options) and Ext. CH (/MC1 option)**
  Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on computation and external input channels.
  Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the measurement span

# 3.6 Hiding the Alarm Indication

Select whether to enable the alarm hide function.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **View, Message, Input, Alarm**




## Setup Items

- **Alarm > Detect**
  To enable the function that turns off the alarm indicator and logging, select **On**. The **Detect** setup item is displayed in the alarm setting screen (see section 3.7).

  This function disables the alarm indicator and the logging of the alarm event to the alarm summary even when an alarm occurs.

- **Settings for Each Channel and Each Alarm**
  See section 3.7.

# 3.7 Setting Alarms on Channels

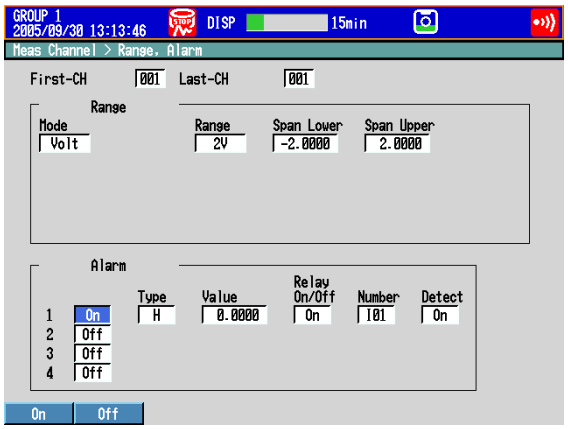
Set the alarms after setting the range. All alarm settings of a channel are cancelled in the following cases.

- When the input type (**Volt**, **TC**, etc.) is changed.
- When the input range is changed.
- When the upper or lower limit of the span or scale is changed on channels that are set to linear scale, square root computation, or 1-5 V (including changes in the decimal point position).

## Setup Screen

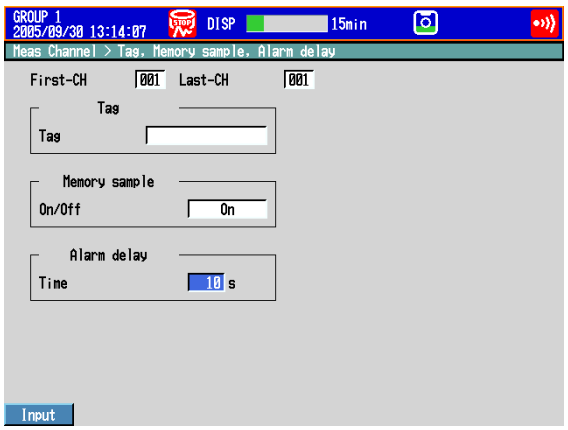
- **Alarms for Each Channel**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas. Channel** > **Range, Alarm**




- **Alarm Delay Time**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas. Channel** > **Tag, Memory sample, Alarm delay**




## Setup Items

- **First-CH/Last-CH**

  Select the target channels. The target channels are common with the other items that are displayed on the screen.

- **Alarm > 1, 2, 3, and 4**

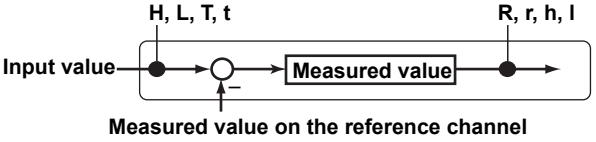
  For each alarm, 1 to 4, select **On** to enable it.

- **Alarm > Type**

  Select the alarm type.

| Settings | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| H | High limit alarm | – |
| L | Low limit alarm | – |
| h | Difference high limit alarm | Can be specified on channels set to difference computation. |
| l | Difference low limit alarm | Can be specified on channels set to difference computation. |
| R | High limit on rate-of-change alarm | – |
| r | Low limit on rate-of-change alarm | – |
| T | Delay high limit alarm | – |
| t | Delay low limit alarm | – |

  Alarms on channels set to difference computation are inserted at the following positions.




- **Alarm > Value**

  Set the alarm value for the selected alarm type.

**When the Mode of the Channel Is Set to Volt, TC, RTD, or DI**

| Type | Value | Example of a Range of Alarm Values |
|---|---|---|
| H, L | Value in the measurable range | –2.0000 to 2.0000 V for 2 V range |
| R, r | 1 digit to the upper limit of the width of the measurable range<br>However, less than or equal to 30000 excluding the decimal point. | 0.0001 to 3.0000 V for 2 V range<br>0.1 to 1760.0°C for thermocouple type R |
| T, t | Same as H and L. | Same as H and L. |

**When the Mode of the Channel Is Set to Delta**

| Type | Value | Example of a Range of Alarm Values |
|---|---|---|
| H, L | Value in the measurable range | –2.0000 to 2.0000 V for 2 V range |
| h, l | Value in the measurable range | –1760.0 to 1760.0°C for thermocouple type R |
| R, r | 1 digit to the width of the measurable range<br>However, less than or equal to 30000 excluding the decimal point. | 0.0001 to 3.0000 V for 2 V range<br>0.1 to 1760.0°C for thermocouple type R |
| T, t | Same as H and L. | Same as H and L. |

**When the Mode of the Channel Is Set to Scale, Sqrt, or 1-5V**

| Type | Value | Example of a Range of Alarm Values |
|---|---|---|
| H, L | –5% to 105% of the scale width.<br>However, within –30000 to 30000 excluding the decimal point. | –5.0 to 105.0 when the scale is 0.0 to 100.0<br>–120.00 to 300.00 when the scale is –100.00 to 300.00 |
| R, r | Within 1 to 30000 excluding the decimal point. | 0.1 to 3000.0 when the scale is 0.0 to 100.0<br>0.01 to 300.00 when the scale is –100.00 to 300.00 |
| T, t | Same as H and L. | Same as H and L. |

- **Alarm > Relay**

  Select whether to turn **On** or **Off** the relay output.

- **Alarm > Number**

  Set the output relay number or internal switch number when performing relay output.

- **Alarm > Detect**
  This item appears when the alarm hide function (see section 3.6) is turned **On**. Select whether to show or hide the alarm indication when an alarm occurs. If set to **Off**, a signal is output to the alarm output relay or internal switch when an alarm occurs, but it is not indicated on the screen. The alarm is also not recorded in the alarm summary.

- **Alarm delay > Time (for delay high/low limit alarms)**
  Set the alarm delay time using an integer in the range of 1 to 3600 s.

***Note***

- The alarm delay time takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the alarm delay time is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual delay time is 6 s.
- The delay alarm has the following special operations.
  - If the computation is stopped in a condition in which the computed value is exceeding the alarm setting when a delay alarm is set on a computation channel, the alarm is turned On after the specified period (delay period) elapses.
  - The alarm detection operation is reset if a power failure occurs. The operation restarts after the power recovers.
  - If the alarm setting of the delay high limit alarm is changed when an alarm is already activated and the input is greater than or equal to the new setting, the alarm continues. For all other cases, the alarm detection operation starts at the new setting. This is also true for the delay lower limit alarm.

# 3.8 Releasing the Alarm Output (Alarm ACK Operation)

This operation is valid when the DX is set as follows:

**DX with release number 2 or later**

- When **Indicator** is set to **Hold** in the basic setting mode.
- When **Relay Hold** is set to **Hold** and **Relay action on ACK** is set to **Normal** in the basic setting mode.
- When **Relay action on ACK** is set to **Reset** in the basic setting mode.

**DX before release number 2**

- When **Indicator** is set to **Hold** in the basic setting mode.
- When **Relay Hold** is set to **Hold** in the basic setting mode.

For the procedure to set the relay action, see section 3.5.

## Procedure

This operation is carried out after an alarm occurs.

1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
   The FUNC key menu appears.
2. Press the **AlarmACK** soft key.
   The alarm output is released.

## Explanation

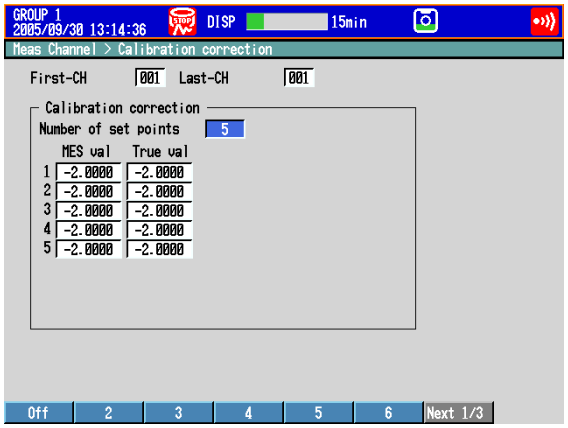
- **Alarm Acknowledge (ACK) Operation**
  When an alarm acknowledge operation is carried out, the indications and outputs (relays and switches) of all activated alarms are cleared.

# 3.9 Performing Calibration Correction (/CC1 Option)

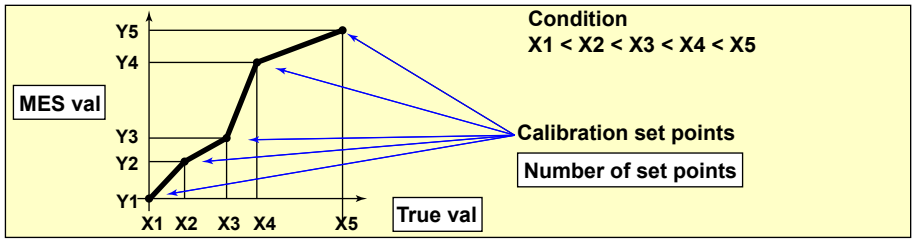
The input value is corrected using segments, and the result is used as a measured value. For a description of the function, see section 1.1.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Calibration correction**




## Setup Items




- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Select the target channels. You can set consecutive channels whose range is set to the same value as the first channel.

- **Calibration correction > Number of set points**
  Select the number of points that make up the segments (including the start and end points) in the range of 2 to 16.
  To disable calibration correction, select **Off**.

- **Calibration correction > MES val, True val**
  Press the **Input** soft key and enter the value.
  For the MES value, set a value that is greater than the previous value.
  Press the **Measure** soft key to set the measured value at that point to MES val. If you press the **Measure** soft key when setting multiple channels simultaneously, the measured value of the first channel are set to the MES val of all channels.

  **Selectable Range of MES and True Values**

  - **Channels on which linear scaling is specified**
    –30000 to 30000 (the decimal place is the same setting as the scale value)
  - **Other channels**
    Value in the measurable range of the selected range
    Example: –2.0000 to 2.0000 for 2 V range

***Note***

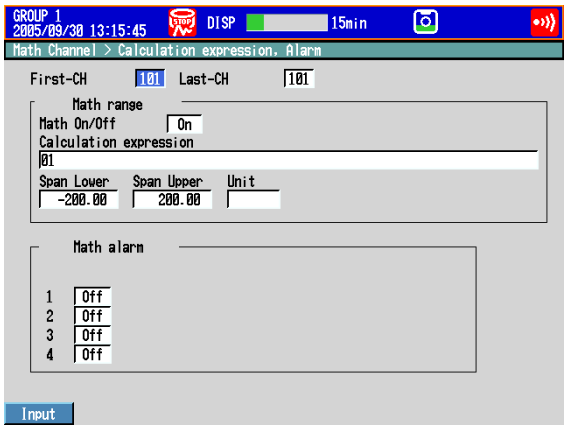
- The calibration correction setting is set to Off if you change the **Mode** or **Range** setting.
- Calibration correction cannot be specified on channels set to **Skip**.

# 3.10 Counting Pulses (/PM1 Option)

The pulses applied to the pulse input terminal are counted on a computation channel. For a description of the function, see section 1.1.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Math Channel** > **Calculation expression, Alarm**

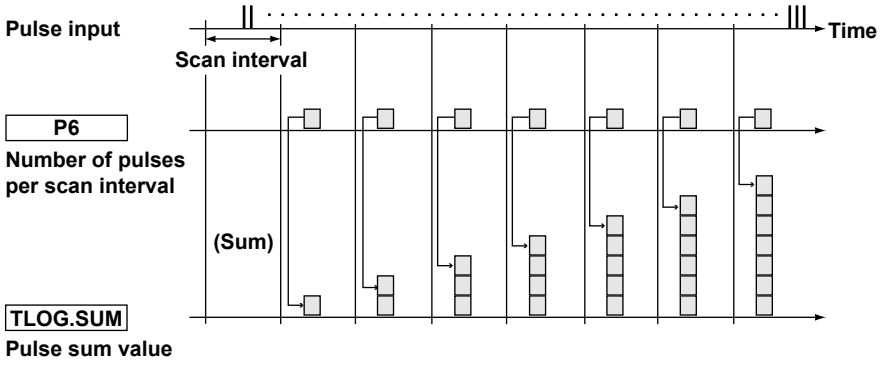



## Setup Items

- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Select the target computation channels.
- **Math range > Math On/Off**
  Select **On**.
- **Math range > Calculation expression**
  Enter the equation using symbols.
  Q01 to Q08: Displays the number of pulses per second.
  P01 to P08: Displays the number of pulses per scan interval.
  * The numbers 01 to 08 correspond to the pulse input terminal numbers.
  For the procedure to set the computation channels, see section 9.1.

The procedure is explained below using an example.

- **Example 1: Pulse Sum Value**
  Display the sum value of the pulse signal applied to pulse input terminal number 6.



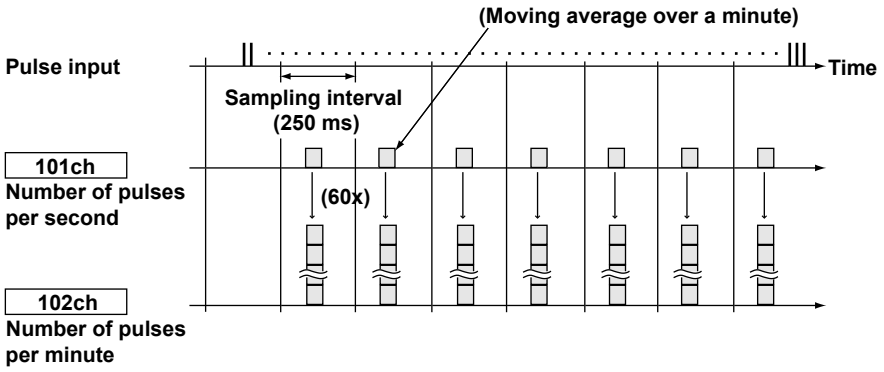

### Expression

Assign the computation channel and set the expression. Set the span lower/upper limit and unit according to the application.

| Channel | Equation | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 101 | TLOG.SUM(P6) | Sum of the number of pulses per scan interval |

- **Example 2: Number of Pulses per Minute**

  Count the pulse signal applied to pulse input terminal number 6 on the DX2004 (scan interval set to 250 ms), and calculate and display the number of pulses per minute.




### Expression

Assign the computation channel as shown below and set the expressions. Set the span lower/upper limit and unit according to the application.

| Channel | Equation | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 101 | Q6 | Number of pulses per second |
| 102 | 101*K01 | Number of pulses per minute |

| Constant | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|
| K01 | 60 | Coefficient for converting the number of pulses per second to the number of pulses per minute |

| Channel | Rolling average | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 101 | Sampling interval: 1s | Moving average over a minute |
| | Number of samples: 60 | |

### Channels

The computation is performed in order from the channel with the smallest channel number in one scan interval.

Use a channel of a channel number larger than that of the channel counting the number of pulses per second for the computation channel that is to calculate the number of pulses per minute.

- **Example 3: Reset When the Pulse Sum Value Exceeds a Certain Value**

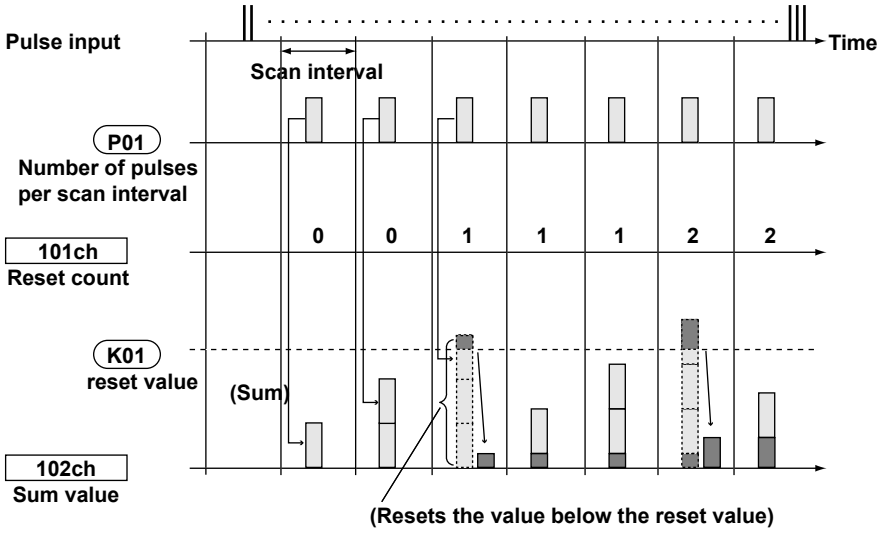
  Reset the sum value when the pulse sum value exceeds a specified value (reset value) and carry over the value exceeding the reset value to the sum after the reset. Count the number of resets and calculate the total sum value up to that point.

### Expression

Assign expressions to the computation channels as shown below and set the constants.

| Channel | Expression | Application |
|---|---|---|
| 101 | ((102+P01).GE.K01)+101 | Pulse sum value reset count |
| 102 | CARRY(K01):TLOG.SUM(P01) | Pulse sum value |
| 103 | K01*101+102 | Total sum value |

| Symbol | Description |
|---|---|
| P01 | Counts the number of pulses per scan interval. |
| K01 | Constant. The reset value. The sum value is reset when this value is exceeded. |




### Channel 101: Reset Count

Calculates the number of times the pulse sum value is reset.
The expression "((102+P01).GE.K01)" is set to 1 when "the previous pulse sum value (102) + the current pulse count (P01)" is greater than the reset value (K01). Otherwise, the expression is set to 0. The value of channel 101 is incremented when the pulse sum value exceeds the reset value.

### Channel 102: Pulse Sum Value

Calculates the pulse sum value.
Under normal conditions, the pulse sum value TLOG.SUM (P01) is calculated. When the pulse sum value is greater than or equal to the reset value (K01), the pulse sum value is set to the amount exceeding K01.

### Channel 103: Total Sum Value

Multiplies the reset value (K01) by the reset count (101) and adds the pulse sum value (102) to derive the total sum value.

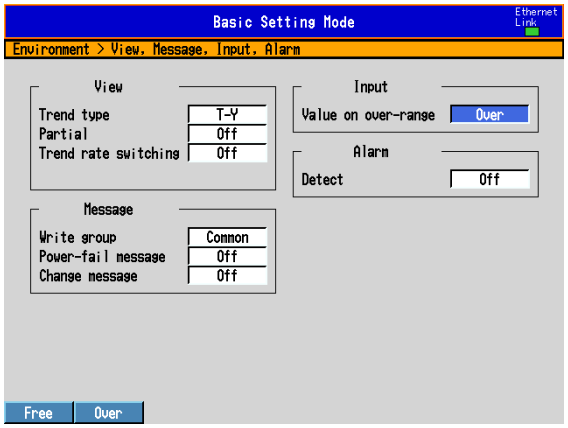
***Note***

- The computation is performed in order from the channel with the smallest channel number in one scan interval. If the channel number in the expression is greater than or equal to the channel number in which the expression is assigned, the previous computed result (previous value) is used for the channel in the expression.
- Because the accuracy of the computation function is single-precision floating point, we recommend a reset value less than or equal to $10^7$.
- If the pulse input value of the scan interval is greater than the reset value, correct computation cannot be achieved.

# 3.11 Setting the Method of Detecting Over-Range Values of Linearly Scaled Measurement Channels

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **View, Message, Input, Alarm**




## Setup Items

- **Input > Value on over-range**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Free | The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –30000 and +over range if the value is greater than 30000 excluding the decimal point. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively. |
| Over | The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –5% of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 105%. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.<br>Example: If the scale is 0.0 to 200.0, the value is set to –over range if the value is less than –10.0 of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 210.0. |

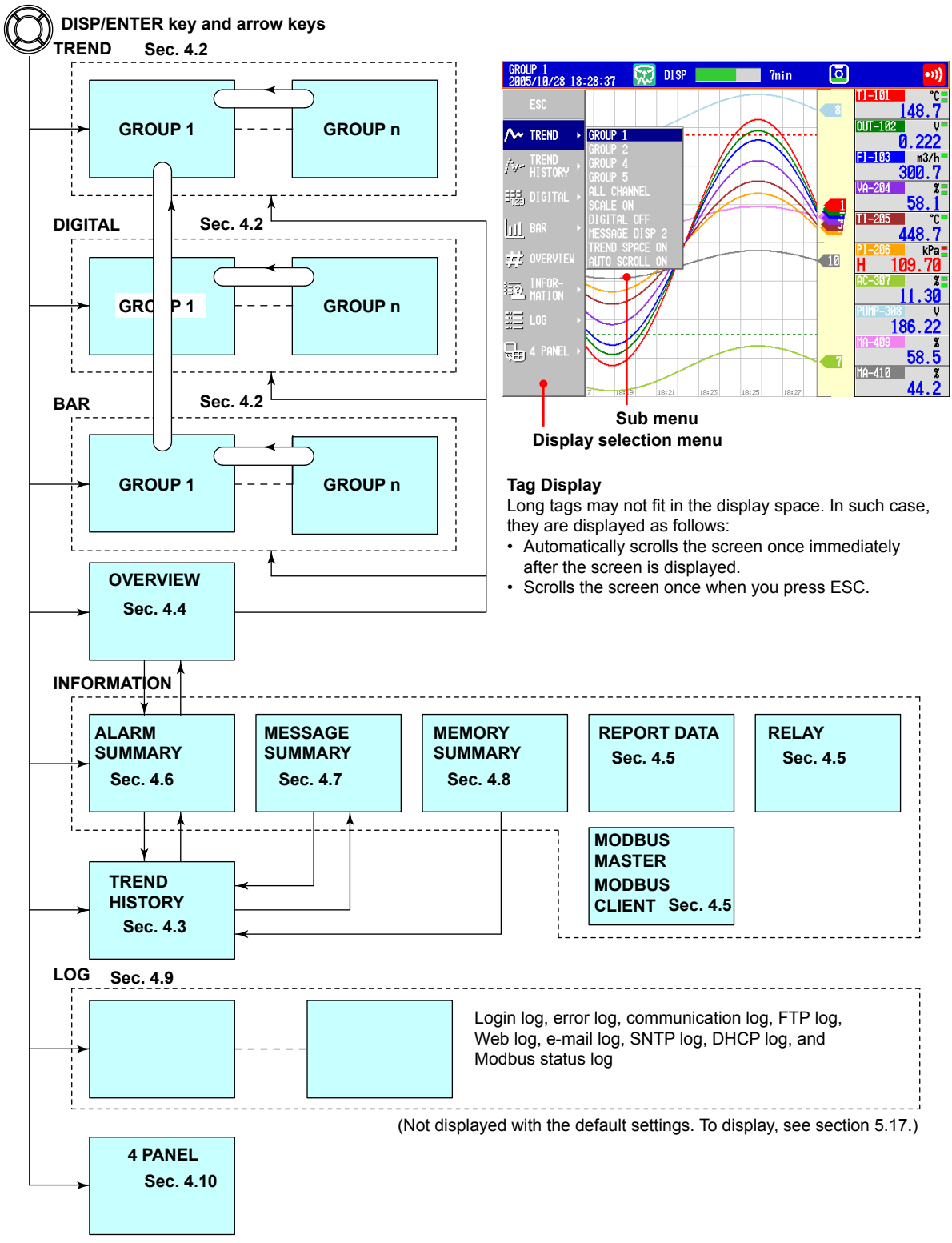
***Note***

For computations such as TLOG, CLOG, and report, the handling of the scale over-range value can be set in advance.
See section 9.1.

# 4.1 Operations in Operation Mode

## Switching the Screen with the DISP/ENTER Key and Arrow Keys

Press DISP/ENTER and arrow keys to show the display selection menu and sub menu to switch the display. The flow of operation is indicated below.

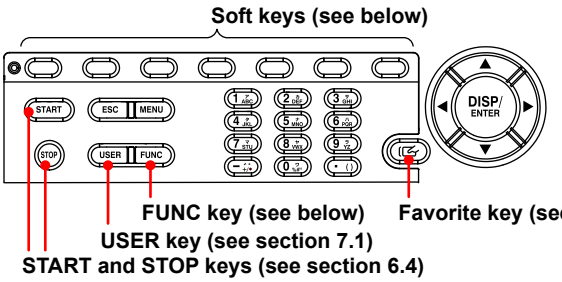



**Tag Display**

Long tags may not fit in the display space. In such case, they are displayed as follows:

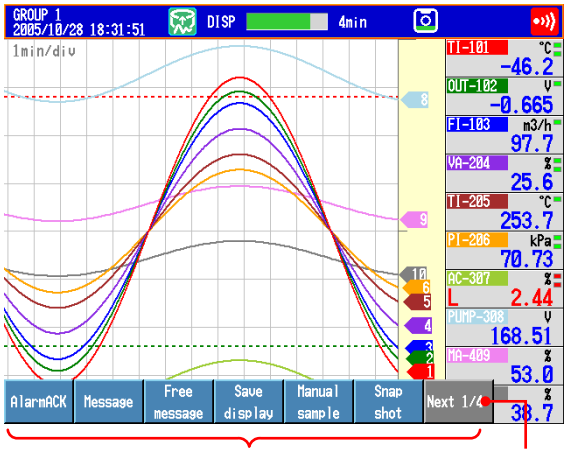
- Automatically scrolls the screen once immediately after the screen is displayed.
- Scrolls the screen once when you press ESC.

## Operations Using Other Keys




## Operation Using the FUNC Key

Press **FUNC** to display the FUNC key menu at the bottom of the screen. Press the **Next** soft key to switch the menu. Press the desired soft key.




| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 AlarmACK | 2 Message | 3 Free message | 4 Media eject | 5 Snap shot | 6 Manual sample | 7 Trigger |
| Sec. 3.8 | Sec. 5.4 | Sec. 5.4 | Sec. 6.4<br>Sec. 2.12 | Sec. 6.6 | Sec. 6.5 | Sec. 6.4 |
| 8 Save display | 9 Save event | 10 Save stop | 11 Math start | 12 Math reset | 13 Math ACK | 14 Timer reset |
| Sec. 6.4 | Sec. 6.4 | Sec. 4.8/6.4 | Sec. 9.4 | Sec. 9.4 | Sec. 9.4 | Sec. 7.1 |
| 15 Keylock | 16 Logout | 17 Password change | 18 Second speed | 19 Batch | 20 Text field | 21 Favorite regist |
| Sec. 8.1 | Sec. 8.3 | Sec. 8.2 | Sec. 5.3 | Sec. 6.3 | Sec. 6.3 | Sec. 5.16 |
| 22 4Panel | 23 Standard display | 24 System info | 25 Network info | 26 SNTP | 27 E-Mail start | 28 E-Mail test |
| Sec. 4.10 | Sec. 5.15 | Sec. 2.5 | Sec. 2.5 | Comm.* | Comm.* | Comm.* |
| 29 FTP test | | | | | | |
| Comm.* | | | | | | |

* ***Communication Interface User's Manual.***

## Customizing the Menus

The display selection menu that appears when the DISP/ENTER key is pressed and the FUNC key menu that appears when the FUNC key is pressed can be changed. See section 5.18

# 4.2 Displaying the Measured Data as Waveforms, Values, or Bar Graphs

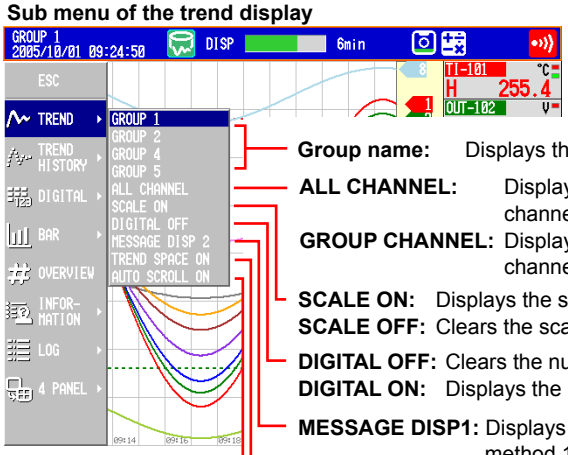
This section explains how to use the trend, digital, and bar graph displays.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Procedure

- **Showing the Display**
  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **arrow keys** to select **TREND**, **DIGITAL**, or **BAR**, and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     The selected display appears.

- **Changing the Displayed Contents**
  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
  3. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select the sub menu item.

**Sub menu of the trend display**




**Group name:** Displays the group

**ALL CHANNEL:** Displays the waveforms of all channels

**GROUP CHANNEL:** Displays the waveforms of the channels registered to groups

**SCALE ON:** Displays the scale
**SCALE OFF:** Clears the scale

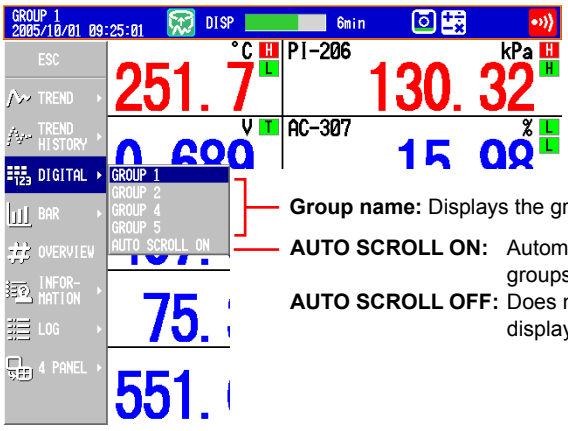
**DIGITAL OFF:** Clears the numeric display section
**DIGITAL ON:** Displays the numeric display section

**MESSAGE DISP1:** Displays the messages using display method 1
**MESSAGE DISP2:** Displays the messages using display method 2

**TREND SPACE ON:** Inserts a space at the right edge (horizontal display) or the top edge (vertical display) in the waveform display section
**TREND SPACE OFF:** Does not insert a space
(To show these items on the menu, see section 5.18.)

**AUTO SCROLL ON:** Automatically switches the displayed groups
**AUTO SCROLL OFF:** Does not automatically switch the displayed groups

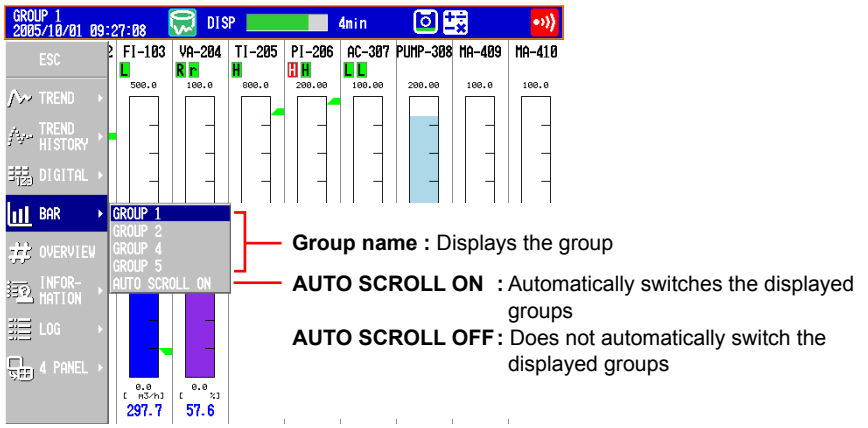
**Sub menu of the digital display**




**Group name:** Displays the group

**AUTO SCROLL ON:** Automatically switches the displayed groups
**AUTO SCROLL OFF:** Does not automatically switch the displayed groups

**Sub menu of the bar graph display**




***4.*** Press **DISP/ENTER** to change the displayed contents.
To close the menu without changing the displayed contents, press the **ESC** key.

- **Starting the Waveform Display of the Trend Display/Stopping the Waveform Updating**
  Press **START** to start the waveform display of the trend display. Press **STOP** to stop the waveform updating.
- **Writing Messages**
  See section 5.4.
- **Switching the Displayed Group Using Arrow Keys**
  Press the **right arrow key** to switch the displayed group in ascending order. Press the **left arrow key** to switch the displayed group in reverse.
- **Switching the Trend, Digital, and Bar Graph Displays Using the Arrow Keys**
  Press the **down arrow key** while showing the trend, digital, or bar graph display to switch the display in the order trend, digital, bar graph, trend, and so on. Press the **up arrow key** to switch the display in reverse order.

## Explanation

- **ALL CHANNEL*/GROUP CHANNEL on the Trend Display**
  On the group display, the channels that are assigned to the group are displayed. In all channel display, the waveforms of all channels that are configured to record data are displayed on the current group display.
  * All channel display is disabled when the trend interval is 30 s/div on the DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, or DX2048 with the external input function (/MC1 option).
- **SCALE ON/OFF and DIGITAL ON/OFF on the Trend Display**
  Select whether to show or hide the scale and numeric display sections.
- **AUTO SCROLL ON/OFF**
  The displayed groups can be automatically switched at a specified interval by selecting **AUTO SCROLL ON**. The display switches in ascending group order.
  For the procedure to set the auto scroll interval of groups, see section 5.14.
- **MESSAGE DISP 1 and MESSAGE DISP 2 on the Trend Display**
  Switches the message display method.

# 4.3 Displaying Past Measured Data (Historical Trend Display)

There are five methods to display the past measured data.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

Recall from the display selection menu (see this section).
Display from the alarm summary (see section 4.6).
Display from the message summary (see section 4.7).
Display from the memory summary (see section 4.8).
Show the measured data stored on an external storage medium (see section 6.8).

## Procedure

- **Showing the Display**

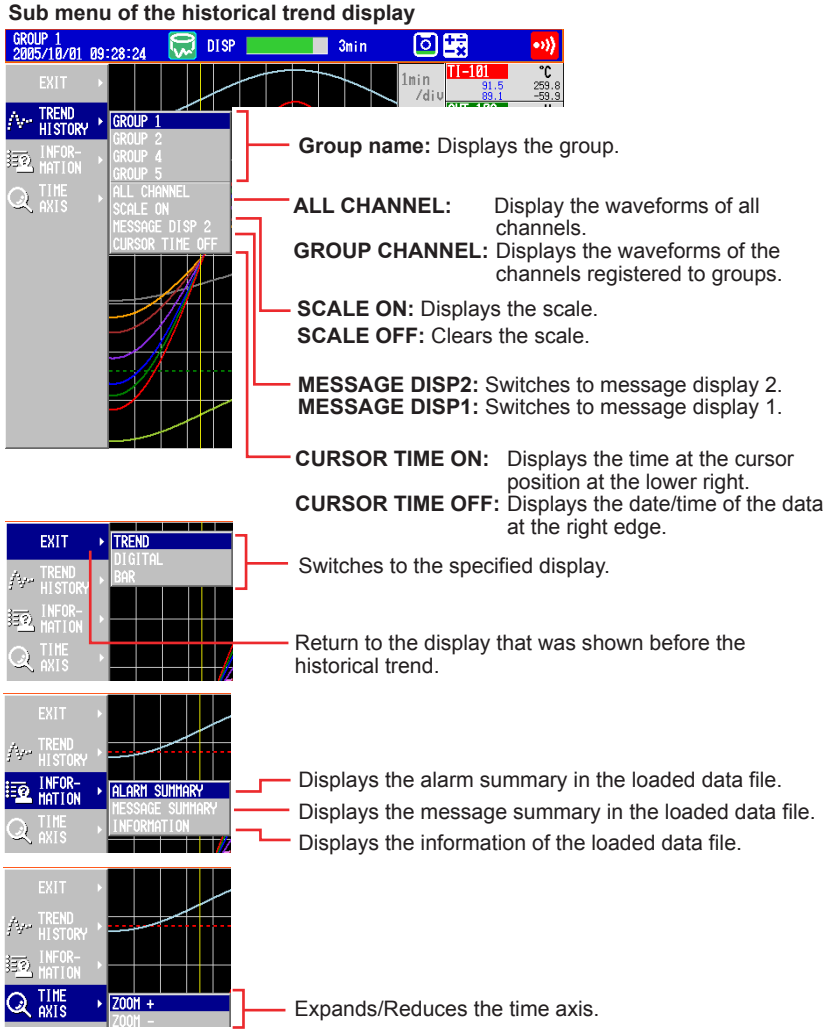
  Carry out the procedure below while memory sampling is in progress.

  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **arrow keys** to select **TREND HISTORY**, and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     The display appears.

- **Changing the Displayed Contents**

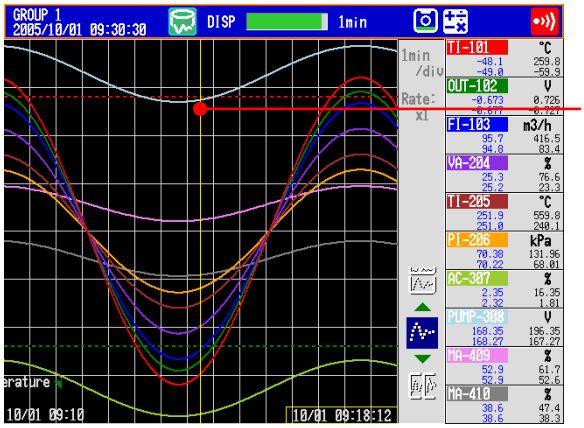
  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
  3. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select the sub menu item.

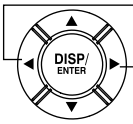
**Sub menu of the historical trend display**




4. Press **DISP/ENTER** to change the displayed contents.
   To close the menu without changing the displayed contents, press the **ESC** key.

- **Moving the Cursor and Scrolling the Waveform**




**Moves the cursor to the left by 1 dot.**

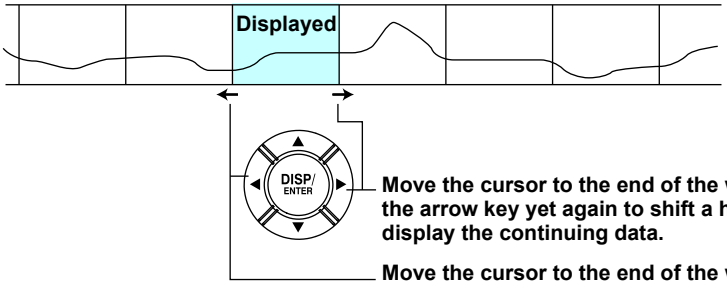
**Moves the cursor to the right by 1 dot.**

**Hold down an arrow key to move the cursor by 2 divisions.**

**Use the up and down arrow keys on the vertical trend display.**

- **Displaying the Continuing Data**

Approximately one screen of data is shown on the historical trend display. The continuing data can be shown as follows:




**Move the cursor to the end of the waveform and press the arrow key yet again to shift a half a page and display the continuing data.**

**Move the cursor to the end of the waveform and press the arrow key yet again to shift a half a page and display the continuing data.**

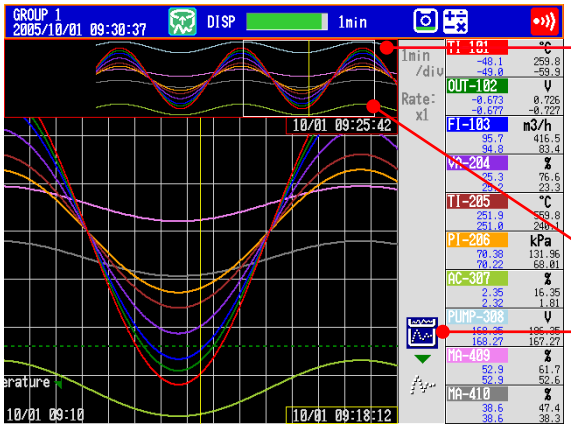
* Use the up and down arrow keys on the vertical trend display.

- **Specifying the Display Range**

Specify the display range. Items inside the parentheses are for the vertical trend display.

***1.*** Press the **up (right) arrow key**.

The waveform of the entire data range is displayed at the top (right ) section of the screen.




**All data display (all of the data in the display memory)**
Loads as much of the continuous data as the display memory can hold and shows the data when switching to the all data display.

**Frame indicating the display range**

**Displayed highlighted.**
These icons are not displayed if the scale is displayed.

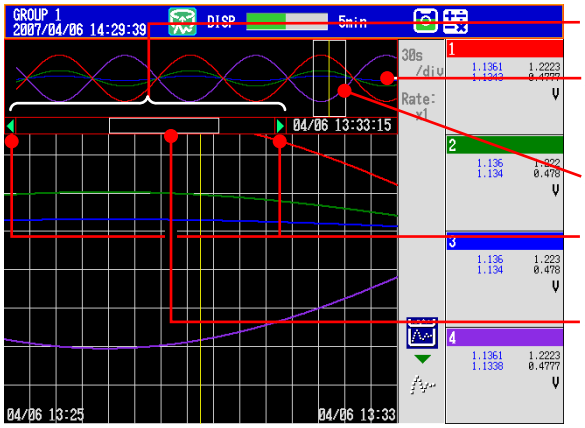
***2.*** Press the **left and right (up and down) arrow keys** to set the display position by moving the frame that indicates the display range.

***3.*** Press the **down (left) arrow key**.

The specified range is displayed.

- **If the Data Does Not Fit in the All Data Display (Release Number 2 or Later)**
  Specify the range to be displayed in the all data display.
  Below is the procedure to display data that is older than the data displayed currently.
  Items inside the parentheses are for the horizontal trend display.

  ***1.*** Press the **up (right) arrow key**.
  The waveform of all the data in the display memory is displayed at the top (right) of the screen. At the same time, the data area in the internal memory that can be loaded is displayed. In addition, the data position of 8 MB that is displayed in the all data display is indicated using a rectangular frame in the loadable data area.




  ***2.*** Press the **left (down) arrow key** to move the frame indicating the display range to the edge of the all data display. If you press the **left (down) arrow key** again, the message “Overwrite old data?” appears.

  ***3.*** Select Yes and press **DISP/ENTER** to replace 4 MB of data in the display memory.

  ***4.*** Press the **left/right (up/down) arrow key** to move the frame indicating the display range to specify the range you want to display.

  ***5.*** Press the **down (left) arrow key**.
  The specified range is displayed.

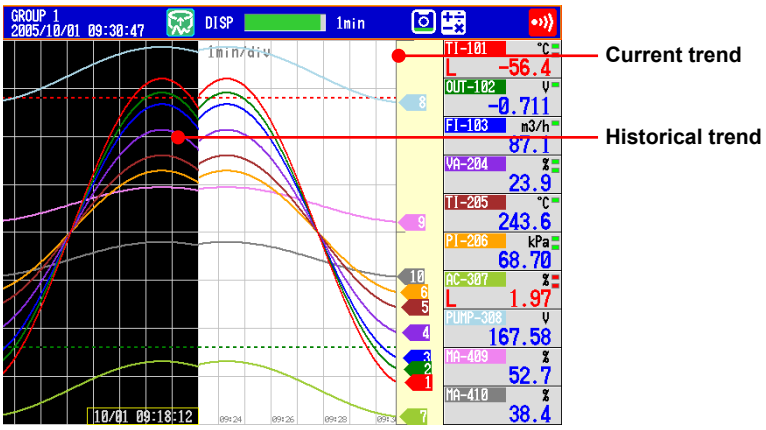
- **Dividing the Screen into Halves and Displaying the Current Trend and Historical Trend Simultaneously**

  This operation is possible only when the historical trend of the display data is being displayed. Items inside the parentheses are for the vertical trend display.

  * This operation is not possible when the scale is displayed.

  Press the **down (left) arrow key**.

  The current trend is displayed in the right half (top half), and the historical trend is displayed in the left half (bottom half) of the screen.




  To revert to the original screen, press the **up (right) arrow key**.

- **Writing Add Messages**

  For the operating procedure, see section 5.4.

## Explanation

- **ALL CHANNEL/GROUP CHANNEL**

  The waveforms of channels assigned to the group or waveforms of all channels that are configured to record data are displayed on the current group display.

- **SCALE ON/OFF**

  Select whether to display the scale. The current value mark of the scale indicates the value at the cursor position.

- **MESSAGE DISP 1 and MESSAGE DISP 2**

  Switches the message display method.

- **TIME AXIS > ZOOM+ and ZOOM-**

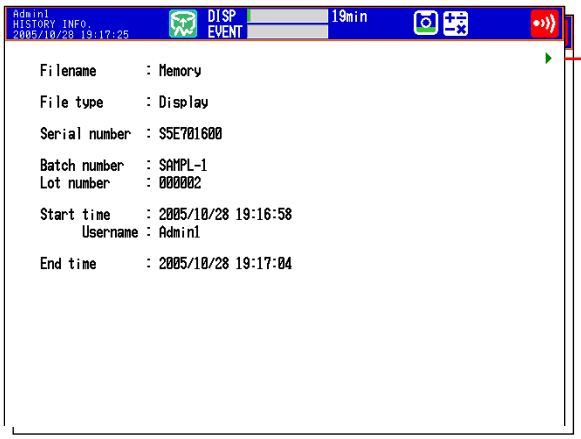
  The time axis can be expanded or reduced around the cursor position.

  - Display data: 2 times the trend display to 1/60 minimum
  - Event data: Reduction only, up to 1/60 minimum

    The minimum magnification and the factor by which the display can be expanded or reduced with one operation vary depending on the trend interval for the display data and on the sampling interval for the event data. To expand or reduce further, repeat the procedure.

- **INFORMATION (Information on the Displayed Measured Data)**

  The following information is displayed.




**Page switch mark**
Comment and text field are displayed on the second and third pages when using the batch function.
Use the left and right arrow keys to switch the page.

| Display | Description |
|---|---|
| File name | Data in the internal memory is displayed as “Memory.” For a file on the external storage medium, the file name is displayed. |
| Data type | **Display** corresponds to display data, and **Event** corresponds to event data. |
| Serial number | The serial number of the DX that was used. |
| Batch number, Lot number | Displayed when the file is created using the batch function. |
| Start time and End time | The start time and end time of recording. |
| User name | Name of the user who performed the operation. Displayed when the login function was used. |

***Note***

When measured data on the external storage medium is displayed, the serial number corresponds to that of the DX that was used to save the data.

- **Background Color of the Historical Trend**

  You can change the background color of the historical trend.
  For the procedure to change the background color of the historical trend, see section 5.13.

# 4.4 Display the Statuses of All Channels on One Screen (Overview Display)

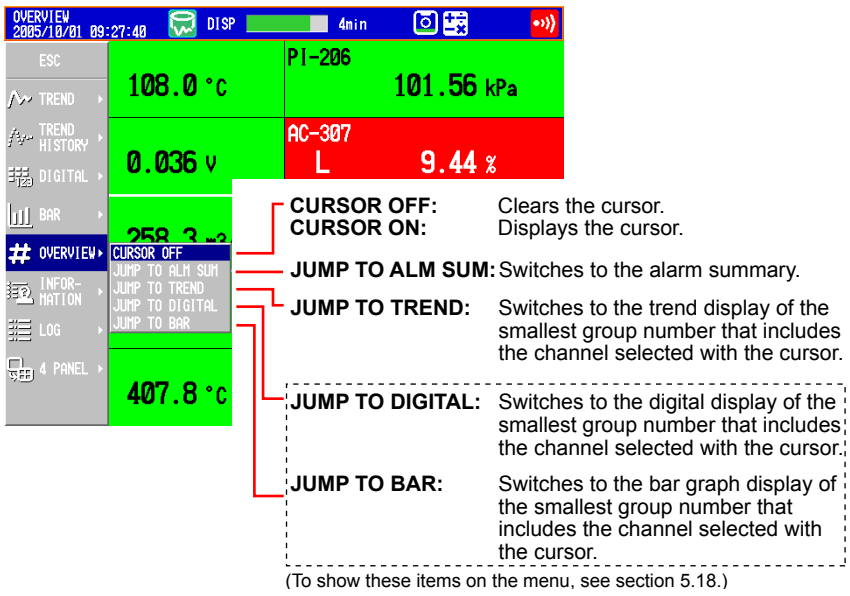
This section explains how to use the overview display.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Procedure

- **Showing the Display**
  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **arrow keys** to select **OVERVIEW**, and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     The display appears.

- **Changing the Displayed Contents**
  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
  3. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select the sub menu item.

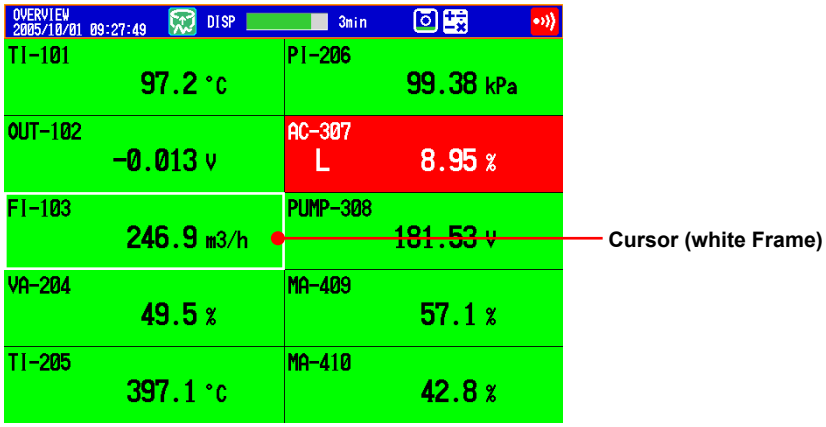
**Sub menu of the overview display**




(To show these items on the menu, see section 5.18.)

  4. Press **DISP/ENTER** to change the displayed contents.
     To close the menu without changing the displayed contents, press the **ESC** key.

- **Showing the Trend, Digital, Bar Graph Display Containing the Specified Channel**
  1. Press the **arrow keys** to move the cursor, and select a channel.




  2. Switch to the trend, digital, or bar graph display according to the procedure described in “Changing the Displayed Contents.”

# 4.5 Displaying Various Information

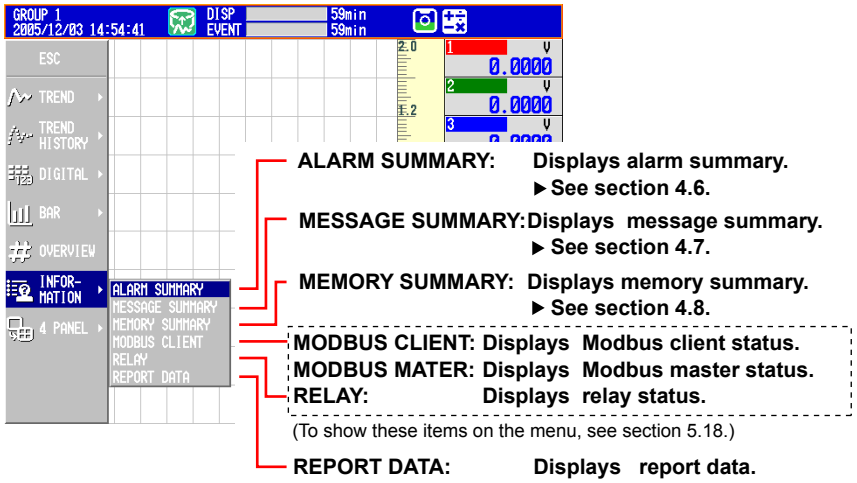
This section explains how to display reports (/M1 and /PM1 options) and how to use the status display.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

**Procedure**

- **Showing the Display**

  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select **INFORMATION**.
  3. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
  4. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select the sub menu item.
     To close the menu without changing the displayed contents, press the **ESC** key.

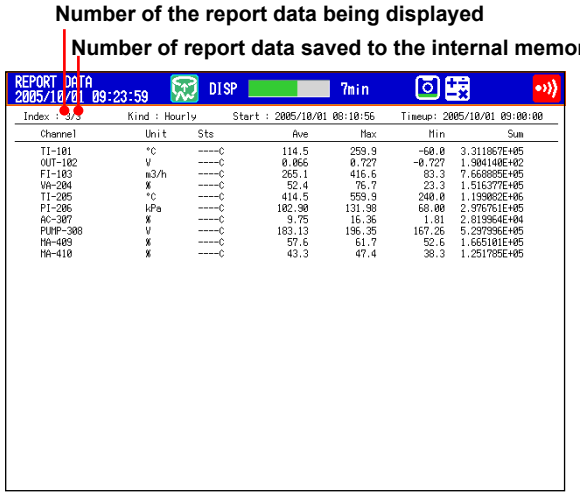
     **Sub menu of the information display**




  5. Press **DISP/ENTER**.
     The display appears.

- **Displaying the Report**
  - **Switching the Displayed Report Data**

    The **Index** item on the report display shows “the number of the report data being displayed/the number of report data saved in the internal memory.” The largest report data number corresponds to the most recent report data.



Carry out the procedure below to switch the displayed report data.

**Up arrow key:** Report data being displayed + 1.
**Down arrow key:** Report data being displayed – 1.
**Left arrow key:** Report data being displayed + 10.
**Right arrow key:** Report data being displayed – 10.

***Note***

The display is not updated even if a new report is created while displaying the report data. Perform either of the operations below to display the most recent report data.

- Hold down the left arrow key until the latest report data is displayed.
- Press DISP/ENTER and display the report data again from the display selection menu.

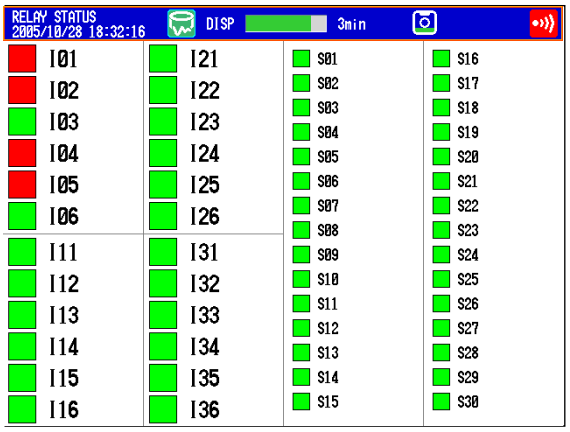
- **Switching the Report Channels**

  Up to 30 report channels can be shown on one screen. If there are more than 30 report channels, you can switch the displayed report channels.

1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
2. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
3. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select **CHANGE REPORT CH**.
4. Press **DISP/ENTER**.
   The displayed report channels are switched.

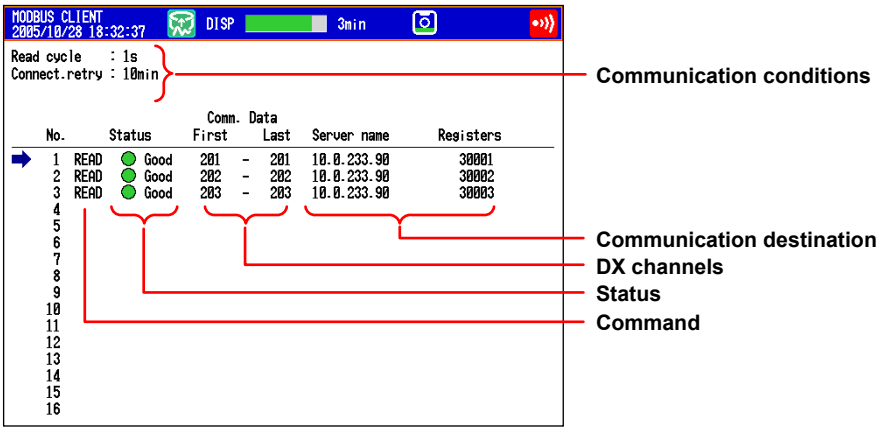
- **Relay Status Display**

Lists the statuses of the alarm output relays and internal switches. You cannot change the settings on this display.




- **Modbus Status Display**

Lists the statuses of the Modbus client or Modbus master commands.
For the operating procedure, see the *Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E)*.



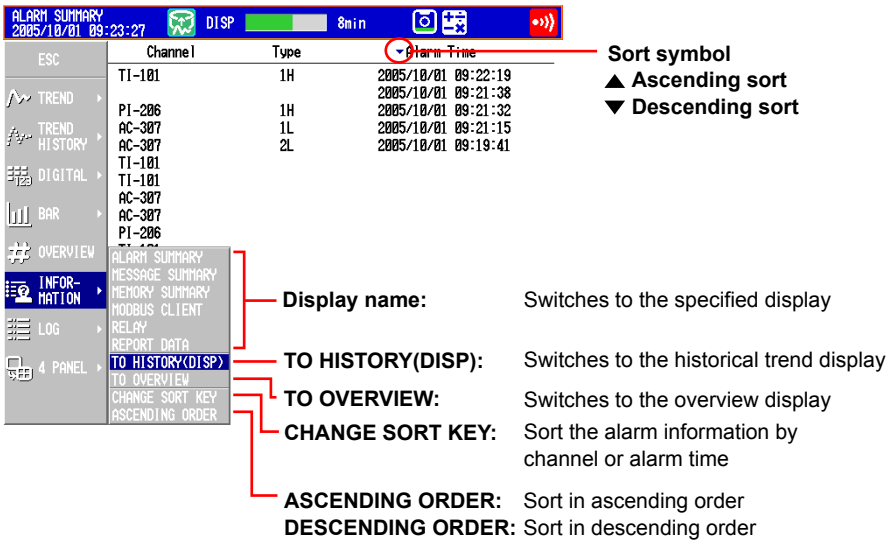
# 4.6 Using the Alarm Summary

This section explains how to use the alarm summary.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Procedure

- **Changing the Displayed Contents**

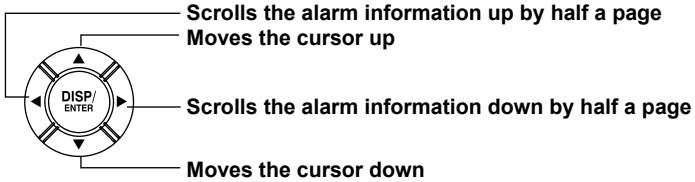
  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
  3. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select the sub menu item.




  4. Press **DISP/ENTER** to change the displayed contents.

     To close the menu without changing the displayed contents, press the **ESC** key.

- **Moving the Cursor (➡) and Scrolling the Alarms**




- **Recalling the Historical Trend Display at the Point When the Alarm Occurred**

  1. Select an alarm with the cursor.
  2. Display the historical trend according to the procedure described in “Changing the Displayed Contents.”

## Explanation

- **CHANGE SORT KEY, ASCENDING ORDER, and DESCENDING ORDER**

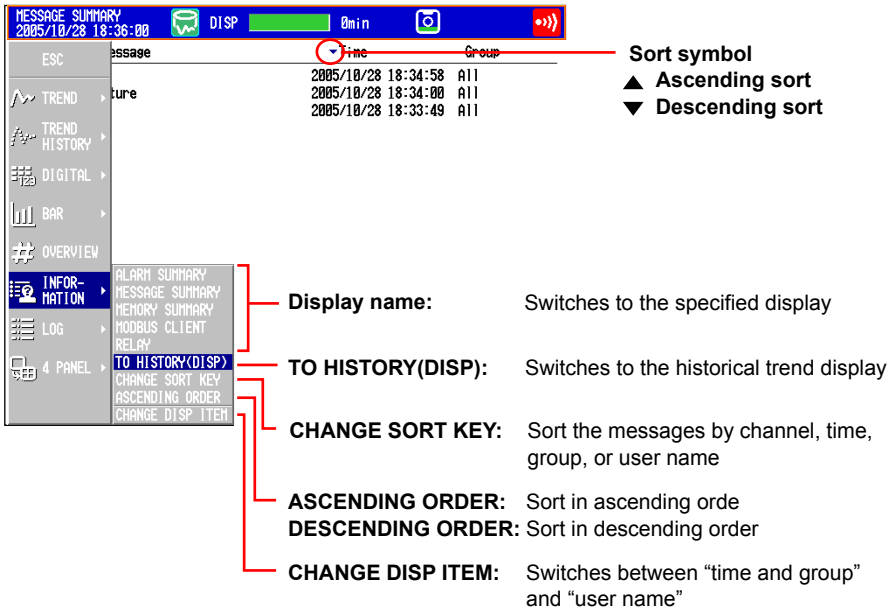
  The alarms are sorted in ascending or descending order by the following keys. The sort symbol is displayed next the sort item (see the figure above).
  - Channel number: Sorts the alarms by channel number even if tags are being used. Alarms in a channel are sorted by the alarm number.
  - Time of alarm occurrence/release

# 4.7 Using the Message Summary

This section explains how to use the message summary.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

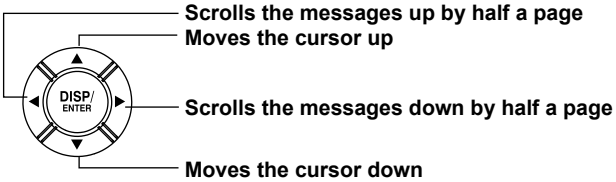
## Procedure

- **Changing the Displayed Contents**
  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
  3. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select the sub menu item.




  4. Press **DISP/ENTER** to change the displayed contents.
     To close the menu without changing the displayed contents, press the **ESC** key.

- **Moving the Cursor (➡) and Scrolling the Messages**




- **Recalling the Historical Trend Display at the Point When the Message Was Written**
  1. Select a message with the cursor.
  2. Display the historical trend according to the procedure described in “Changing the Displayed Contents.”

## Explanation

- **CHANGE DISP ITEM**
  Switches between the following two message display methods.
  - Message, time, and group
  - Message, user name

- **CHANGE SORT KEY, ASCENDING ORDER, and DESCENDING ORDER**
  The messages are sorted in ascending or descending order by the respective key.
  The sort symbol is displayed next the sort item (see the figure above).

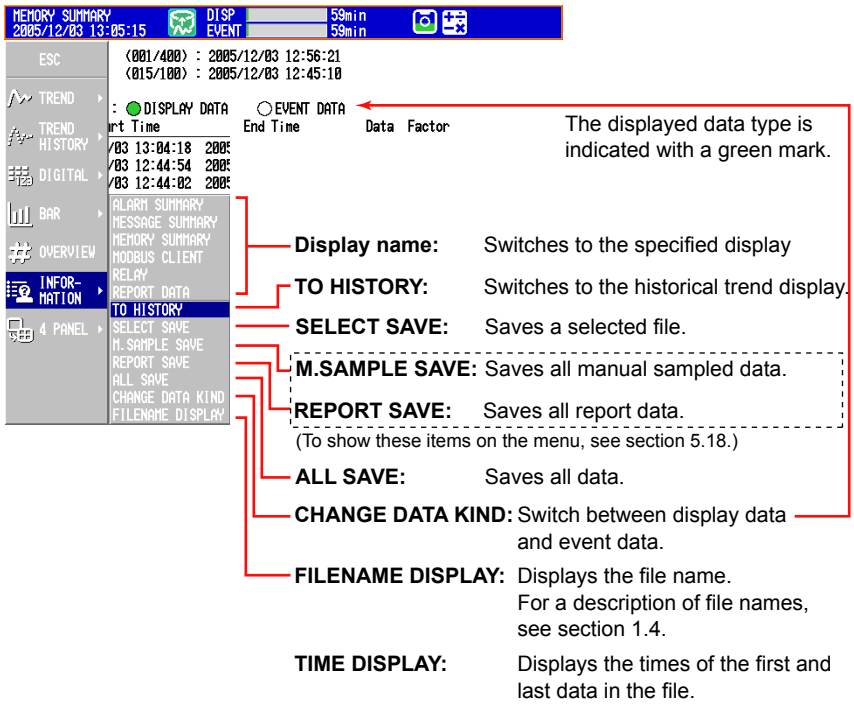
# 4.8 Using the Memory Summary

This section explains how to use the memory summary.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Procedure

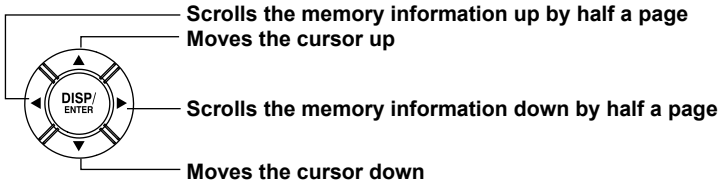
- **Changing the Displayed Contents**

  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
  3. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select the sub menu item.




  4. Press **DISP/ENTER** to change the displayed contents.
     To close the menu without changing the displayed contents, press the **ESC** key.

- **Moving the Cursor (➡) and Scrolling the Memory Information**




- **Displaying the Historical Trend for the Data Specified by Memory Summary**

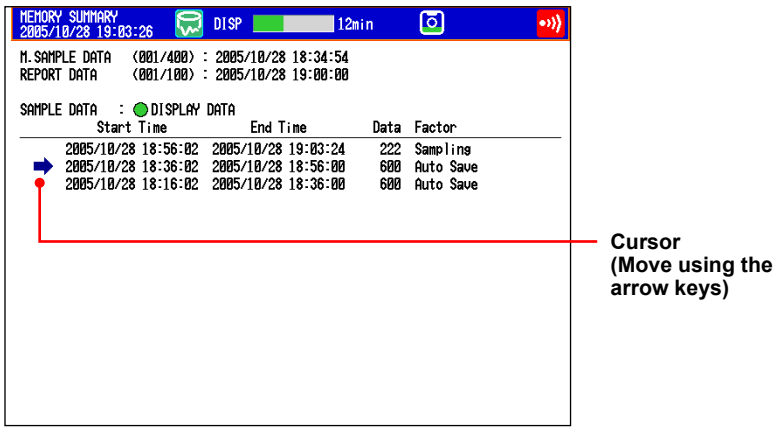
  1. Select the data with the cursor.
  2. Display the historical trend according to the procedure described in “Changing the Displayed Contents.”

- **Saving the Data**

  Save the data in the internal memory to the CF card or the USB flash memory (/USB1 option).

  For a description of the function, see section 1.4.

1. To save by selecting the file, select the desired data file with the cursor. This operation is not necessary for other cases.




2. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
3. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
4. Select the sub menu item using the **up and down arrow keys**.

   Sub menu items are **SELECT SAVE**, **M.SAMPLE SAVE**, **REPORT SAVE** (/M1 and /PM1 options), and **ALL SAVE**.

5. Press **DISP/ENTER**.

   * If you are using a CF card and a USB flash memory (/USB1 option), the message “Which media do you want save to?” appears. Select the destination medium using the **arrow keys**, and press **DISP/ENTER**.

   The measured data is saved.

## *Note*

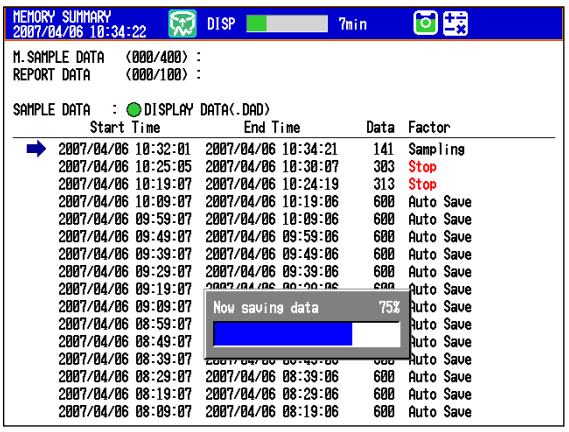
To abort the data saving operation in progress, carry out the procedure below.

Press **FUNC** and press the **Save Stop** soft key.

### Progress Display When Saving All Data of the Internal Memory (Release Number 2 or Later)

If you carry out All Save* on the memory summary screen, a pop-up window appears showing the progress of the save operation.

* Function for saving all data in the internal memory to a CF card or USB flash memory.



## *Note*

- The pop-up window appears only when the memory summary display is showing.
- If you press the ESC key, the pop-up window clears temporarily and reappears approximately 10 seconds later.
- The time estimate for saving all data is indicated in the table below (when the memory is full of data). It may take longer depending on the operating conditions of the DX.

| Save Destination | Time to Save All Data (Estimate) | |
|---|---|---|
| | CF Card | USB Flash Memory |
| Standard memory (internal memory size suffix code -1) | 4 minutes | 5 minutes (16 minutes)* |
| Large memory (internal memory size suffix code -2) | 10 minutes | 15 minutes (40 minutes)* |

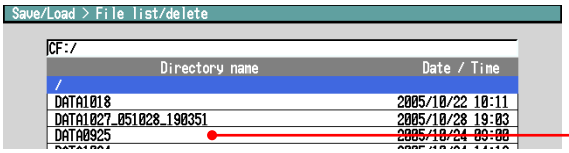
* Values for the DXs with firmware version 2.02 or later. Values inside the parentheses are for the DXs with firmware version 2.01 or earlier.

- To abort the data saving operation in progress, carry out the procedure below.
  Press **FUNC** and press the **Save Stop** soft key.

## Explanation

### • Save directory

- The data is saved by creating a directory each time the save operation is carried out.
  Directory name: Specified string_YYMMDD_HHMMSS (where YY to SS is the date of operation)




**File list example**

- Display data or event data that is in the process of adding data cannot be saved.
- The save operation explained here merely copies the data in the internal memory. It does not save the unsaved data in the internal memory (see section 1.4).
- Data saving is aborted when there is insufficient free space on the storage medium. Use a storage medium with sufficient free space when saving data.

# 4.9 Displaying a List of Operation Logs

Displays the following operation logs.
Login log, error log, communication log, FTP log, Web log, e-mail log, SNTP log, DHCP log, and Modbus status log

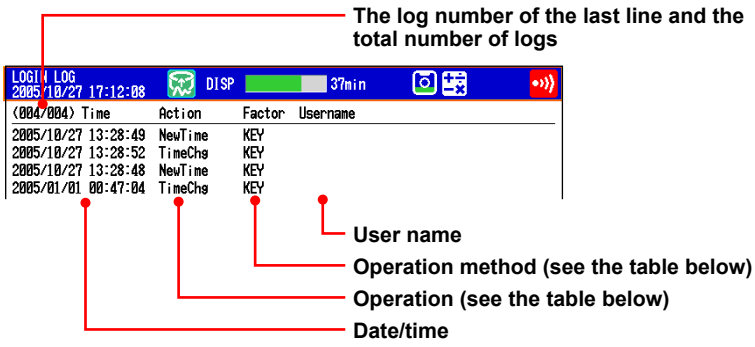
## Procedure

- **Displaying the Log**

1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
2. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select **LOG**.
   * To show **LOG** on the menu, see section 5.18.
3. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
4. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select the sub menu item.
   To close the menu without changing the displayed contents, press the **ESC** key.
   Sub menu items are **LOGIN**, **ERROR**, **COMMUNICATION**, **FTP**, **MAIL**, **WEB**, **SNTP**, **DHCP**, and **MODBUS**.
5. Press **DISP/ENTER**.
   The display appears.

## Explanation

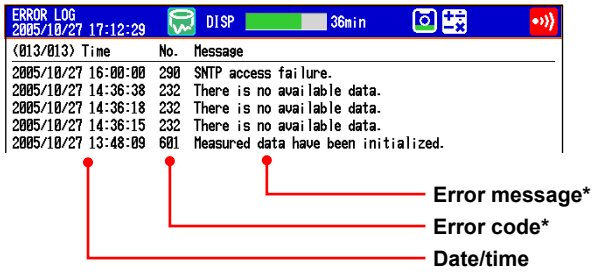
- **Login Log**




| Action | Description |
|---|---|
| Login | Login |
| Logout | Logout |
| NewTime | Time change while memory is stopped |
| TimeChg | Time change through key operation |
| PowerOff | Power OFF (power failure occurred) |
| PowerOn | Power ON (recovered from a power failure) |
| TrevStart | Start the operation of gradually adjusting the time |
| TRevEnd | End the operation of gradually adjusting the time |
| TimeDST | Switch the daylight savings time |
| SNTPtimset | Time change by SNTP |

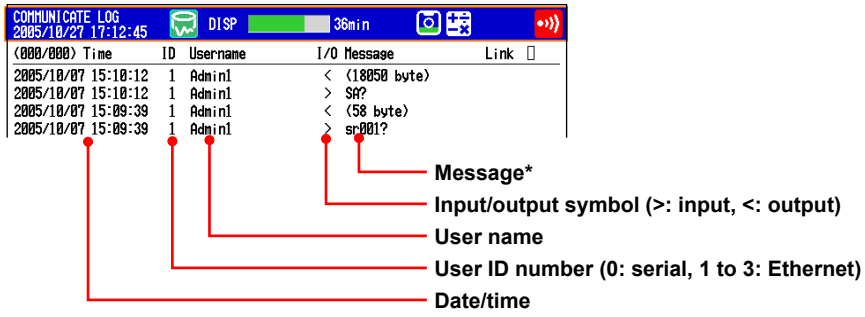
| Factor | Description |
|---|---|
| KEY | Key operation |
| COM | Operations via communication |
| REM | Operation through the remote control function |
| ACT | Operation through event action |
| SYS | Operation by the system |

- **Error Log**



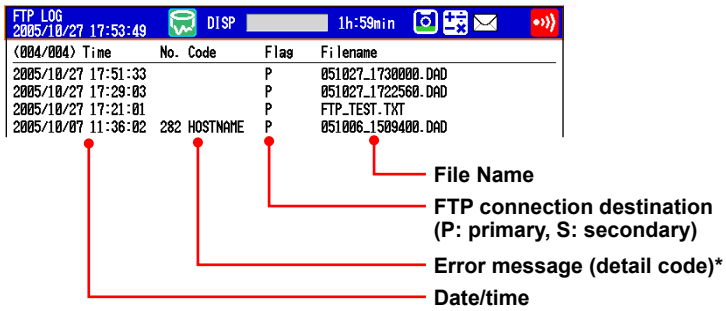

* See section 11.1, “A List of Messages.”

- **Communication Log**



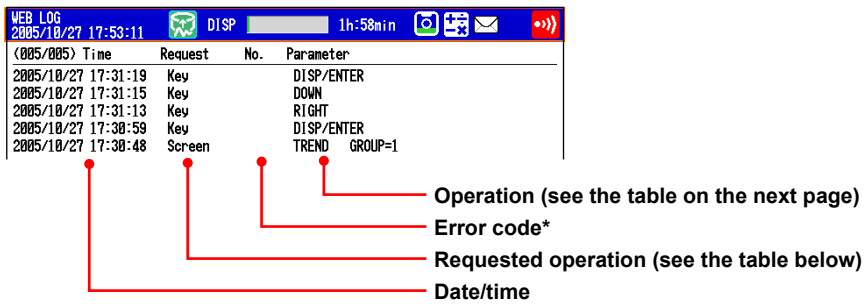

* See the *Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E)*.

- **FTP Log**




* See section 11.1, “A List of Messages.”

- **Web Log**

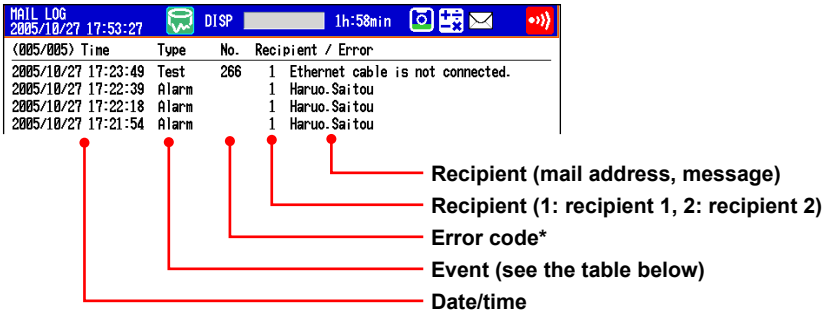



* See section 11.1, “A List of Messages.”

| Request | Description |
|---|---|
| Screen | Screen switch |
| Key | Key operation |
| Message | Message assignment/write |

| Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| TREND | Trend display |
| DIGIT | Digital display |
| BAR | Bar graph display |
| HIST | Historical trend display |
| OV | Overview display |
| DISP | DISP/ENTER key |
| UP | Up arrow key |
| DOWN | Down arrow key |
| LEFT | Left arrow key |
| RIGHT | Right arrow key |
| FAVOR | Favorite Key |
| Messages | Character strings that are written. |

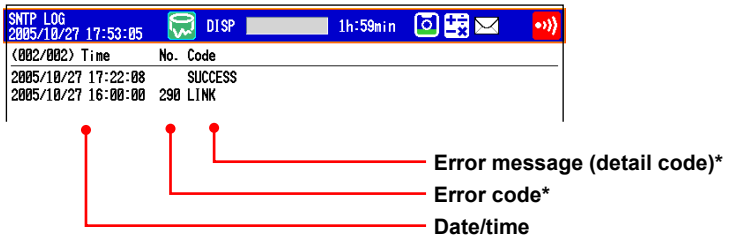
- **E-mail Log**




* See section 11.1, “A List of Messages.”

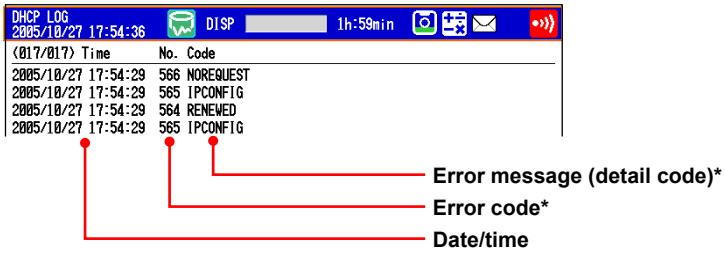
| Type | Description |
|---|---|
| Alarm | Alarm mail |
| Time | Scheduled mail |
| Report | Report timeout mail |
| Fail | Power failure recovery mail |
| Full | Memory full mail |
| Test | Test mail |
| Error | Error message mail |

- **SNTP Log**



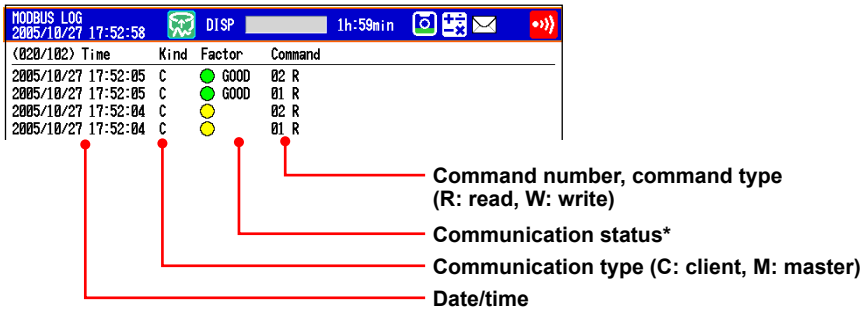

* See section 11.1, “A List of Messages.”

- **DHCP Log**




* See section 11.1, “A List of Messages.”

- **Modbus Status Log**




* See the *Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E)*.

# 4.10 Showing the Four Panel Display

This section explains how to use the four panel display.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Procedure

- **Showing the Display**

  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **arrow keys** to select **4 PANEL**. Then, select the desired four panel name, and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     The display appears.

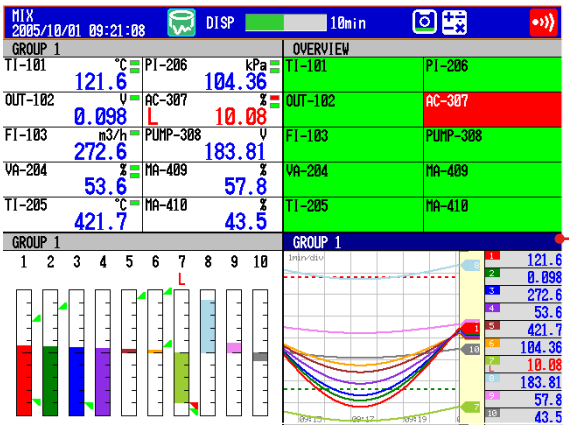
- **Switching the Display**

  Press the **right arrow key** to change the display in the order “four panel 1,” “four panel 2,” “four panel 3,” “four panel 4,” “four panel 1,” and so on. Press the **left arrow key** to switch the display in reverse order.

- **Changing the Displays Assigned to the Four Panel Display**

  Carry out the procedure below on the four panel display.

  1. Press **DISP/ENTER**.
     The title bar of one of the four panels turns dark blue.
  2. Select the panel you wish to change the display using the **arrow keys** (the panel of which the title bar is dark blue is the selected panel).




**The title section of the selected quadrant displayed in dark blue.**

  3. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  4. Press the **arrow keys** to select the display to be assigned.
  5. Press **DISP/ENTER** to assign the specified display to the selected panel.
     To close the menu without assigning the display, press **ESC**.

- **Registering the Four Panel Display with a New Combination of Screens**

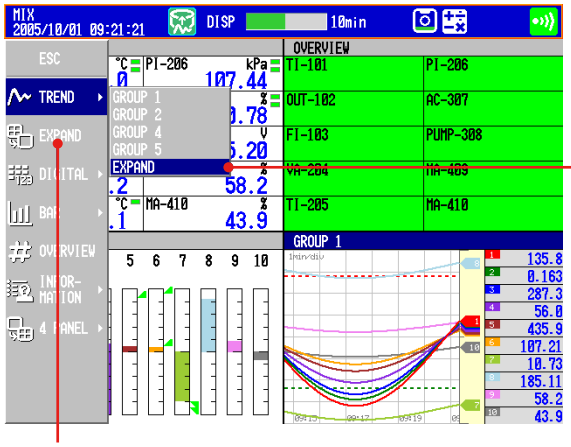
  Operate as described in “Changing the Name of the Four Panel Display” on next page.

  * If you switch to other screens and return to the four panel display without registering the display, the new combination of four panels returns to the original.

- **Expanding One the Panels to Full Screen**

  1. Press **DISP/ENTER**.
     The title bar of one of the panels turns dark blue.
  2. Select the panel you wish to expand using the **arrow keys** (the panel of which the title bar is dark blue is the selected panel).
  3. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  4. Press the **right arrow key** to show the sub menu.
  5. Press the **up and down arrow keys** to select **EXPAND**.

     * To show **EXPAND** on the screen menu, see section 5.18.



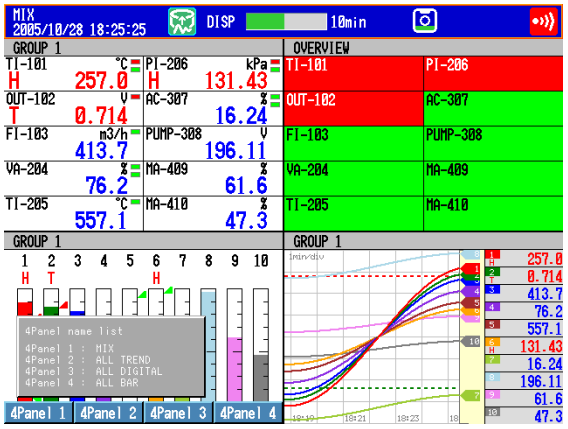

This **EXPAND** is not shown under the initial conditions. To show, operate as follows: Press **MENU** and select **Menu customize** > **Display menu**. Set **EXPAND** on the display menu to **View**.
For the operating procedure, see section 5.18.

  6. Press **DISP/ENTER** to expand the specified panel.
     To close the menu without expanding the screen, press **ESC**.

- **Changing the Name of the Four Panel Display**

  If you change the name of a four panel display, the specified name appears in the display menu.
  Carry out the following procedure when the four panel display is shown.

  1. Press **FUNC** to display the FUNC key menu.
  2. Press the **4Panel** soft key to display a list of four panel names.



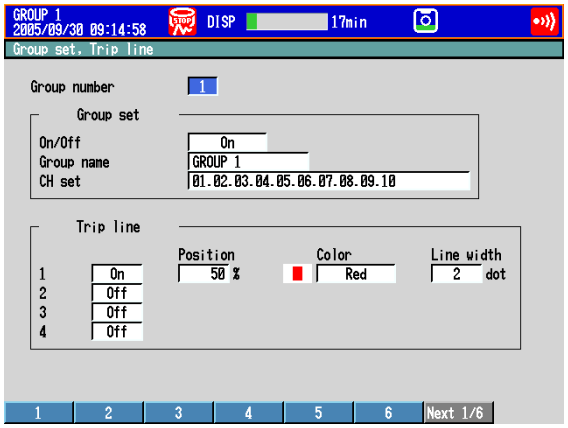

  3. Press any of the **4Panel 1** to **4panel 4** soft keys to display a window used to enter the display name.
  4. Enter the display name (up to 16 characters, Aa#1)
  5. Press **DISP/ENTER** to activate the specified display name and return to the four panel display.
     To cancel the change, press **ESC**.

# 5.1 Setting Display Groups

Assign channels and set the group name for each display group. Set lines at specified positions in the waveform display range on the Trend display.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Group set, Trip line**




## Setup Items

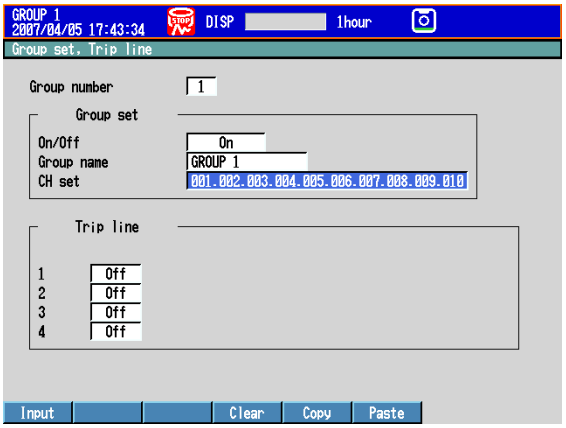
- **Group number**
  Select the target group number (1 to 36).
- **Group set**
  - **On/Off**
    Turn **On** the groups you want to use.
  - **Group name**
    Set the group name. (up to 16 characters, Aa#1)
  - **CH set**
    Set up to 10 channels from measurement channels, computation channels (/M1 and /PM1 options), and external input channels (/MC1 option).
    - Enter the channel number using two or three digits.
    - Separate each channel with a period.
    - To specify a range of consecutive channels numbers, use a hyphen.
      Example: To assign channels 1 and 5 to 8, enter “001.005-008.”

### *Note*

- The trend, digital, and bar graph displays are shown in the specified order.
- A channel can be assigned to multiple groups.
- The same channel cannot be assigned multiple times in a group.

## *Note*

The channel settings of a display group can be copied to another group on a DX with release number 2 or later.




**Procedure**

1. Select the copy source channel settings.
2. Press the **Copy** soft key.
3. Select the copy destination channel settings.
4. Press the **Paste** soft key. The channel settings are copied.

- **Trip line**

  Set lines at specified positions in the waveform display range on the Trend display.

  - **On/Off**

    Turn **On** the trip lines you want to display.
  - **Position**

    Set the position in the range of 0 to 100% of the display width.
  - **Color**

    The default colors are red, green, blue, and yellow. If you want to change the color, select from the 24 available colors.
  - **Line width**

    Set the line width of the trip line in dots (1 to 3).

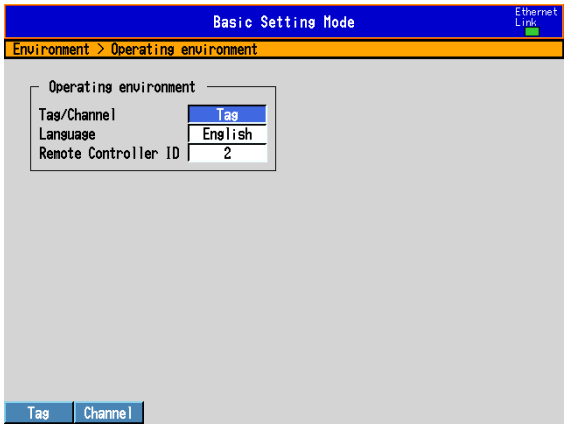
# 5.2 Displaying Tags or Channel Numbers

Display the channels using tags or channel numbers.

## Setup Screen

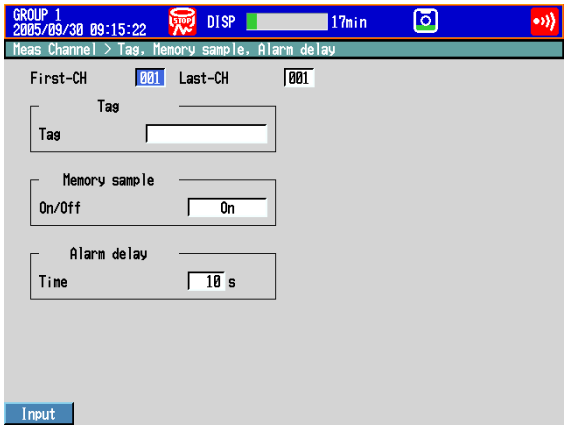
- **Tag/Channel**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **Operating Environment**




- **Tag**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Tag, Memory sample, Alarm delay**




## Setup Items

- **Operating environment > Tag/Channel**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Tag | Displays tags. Channel numbers are displayed for channels that do not have tags assigned. |
| Channel | Displays channel numbers. |

- **First-CH/Last-CH**

  Set the target channels. The target channels are common with the other items that are displayed on the screen.

- **Tag > Tag**

  Set the tag. (up to 16 characters, Aa#1)

# 5.3 Setting the Trend Interval and Switching to the Secondary Trend Interval

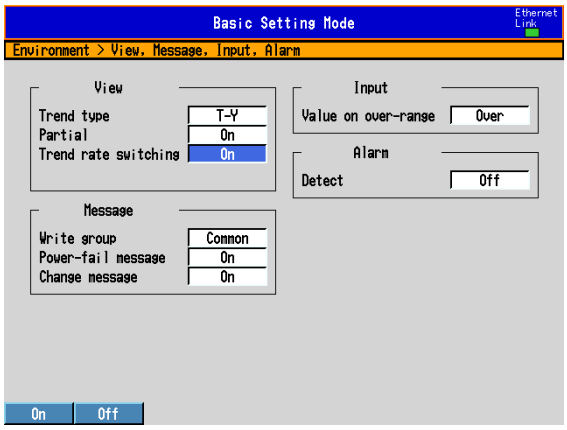
Set the trend interval. Switch the trend interval to the secondary trend interval while the memory sampling is in progress. Automatically write messages when the trend interval is switched.

For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Setup Screen

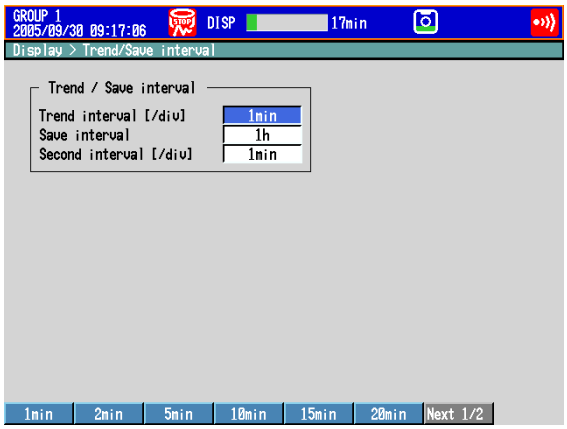
- **Switching the Trend Interval and Writing Messages (When Using the Secondary Trend Interval)**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **View, Message, Input, Alarm**




- **Trend interval [/div] and Secondary interval [/div]**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Trend/Save interval**




## Setup Items

- **View > Trend rate switching**

  On: Enables the function that switches the trend interval while the memory sampling is in progress. The “Second interval [/div]” item is displayed in the setting mode.

  * When the trend rate switching function is **On**, the DX cannot be configured to record both the display and event data (see section 6.1).

- **Message > Change message**

  On: Writes the time the interval is switched and the new trend interval as a message when the trend interval is switched.

- **Trend interval [/div] and Second interval [/div]**

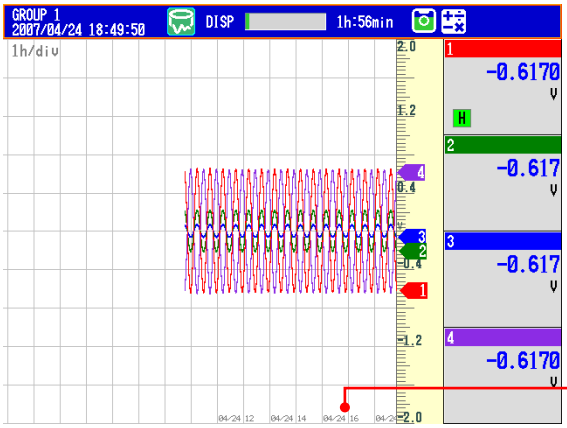
  Select the time corresponding to 1 division of the time axis on the trend display from below: You cannot specify a trend interval that is faster than the scan interval.

  15s*, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 15min, 20min, 30min, 1h, 2h, 4h, and 10h

  * Can be set on the DX2004 and DX2008.

***Note***

If the trend interval is set greater than or equal to 1h/div on a DX with release number 2 or later, the month, day, and hour at the grid position are displayed on the screen. The display format can be changed by setting the date format.




**Procedure**

- **Switching the Trend Interval**

  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  2. Press the **Normal speed** soft key or **Second speed** soft key.
     The trend interval is switched. A message is written on the trend display (when the change message is turned ON).
     Display example: 10:53 1min/div

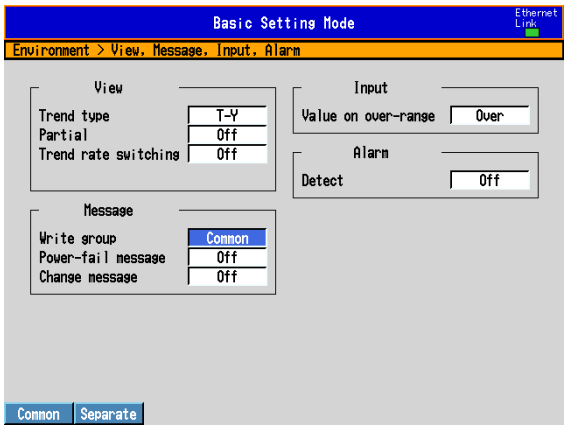
# 5.4 Writing Messages

Write messages.

## Setup Screen

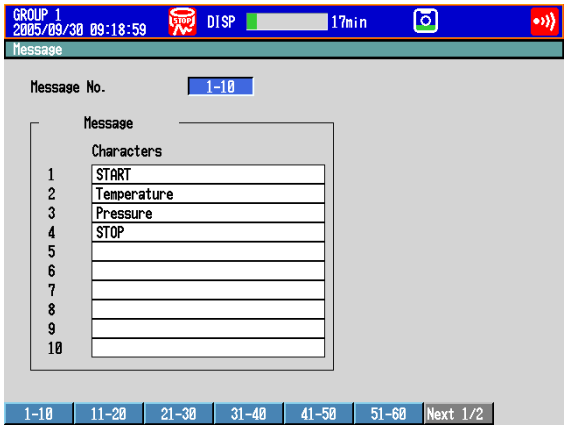
- **Message Write Group**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **View, Message, Input, Alarm**




- **Setting the Messages**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Message**




## Setup Items

- **Message**
  - **Write group**

    This setting applies only for messages that are written using keys.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Common | Write the message to all groups. |
| Separate | Write the message to the displayed group. |

  - **Power-fail message**

    See section 5.17.
  - **Change message**

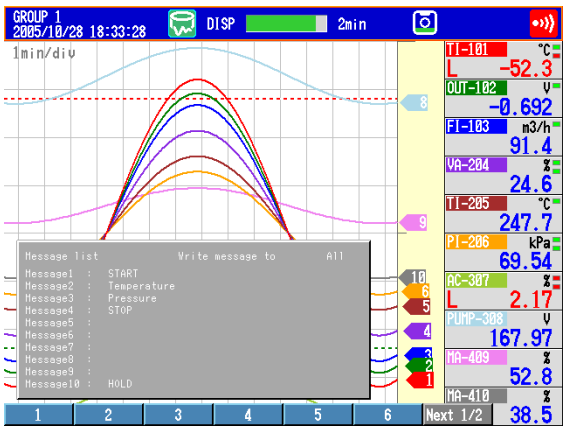
    See section 5.3.

- **Message No.**
  Select the message number (1 to 100). Messages 1 to 10 are common with free messages.* If a message is changed as a free message, the old message is overwritten.
  * Messages that are written by creating the message on the spot.
- **Message > Characters**
  Set the message. (up to 32 characters, Aa#1)

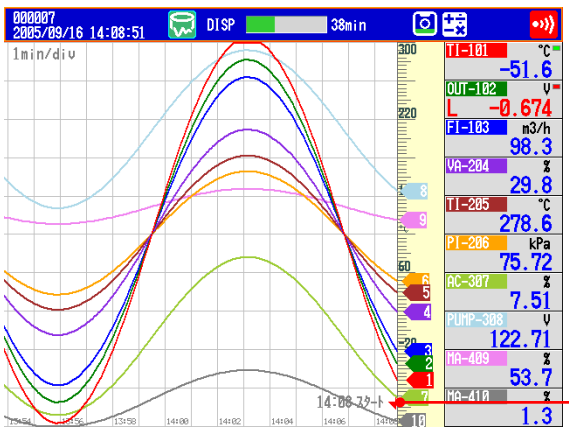
## Procedure

- **Writing Messages**
  Messages cannot be written when the memory sampling is stopped.

  1. Display the group to write the message.
     - If a screen unrelated to a group such as the overview is displayed, messages are written to all groups even when **Write group** is set to **Separate**. For the four panel display, messages are written to the displayed groups.
     - Messages are written to all groups regardless of the displayed screen when **Write group** is set to **Common**.
  2. Press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  3. Press the **Message** soft key.
  4. Press the soft key corresponding to the desired message number range (example: [1-10]).
     A list of message is displayed.




  5. Press the soft key corresponding to the number of the message you want to write.
     A message mark, time, and message are shown on the trend display.



- **Writing Free Messages**

  Create a message on the spot and write it.

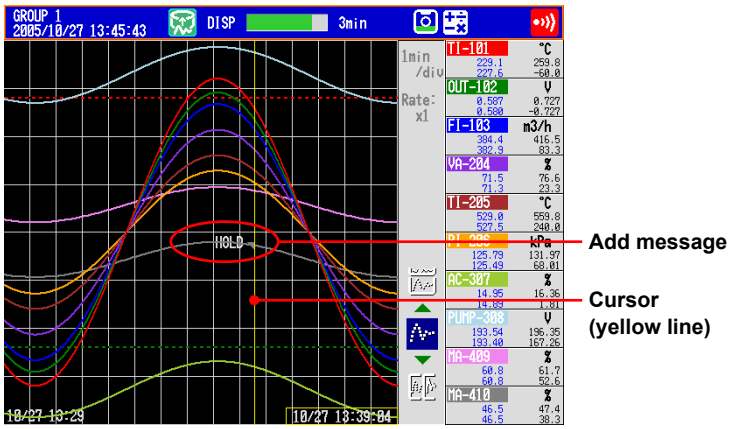
  1. Display the group to write the message.
  2. Press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  3. Press the **Free message** soft key.
  4. Press a message number soft key.
     The message entry window appears.
  5. Enter the message. (up to 32 characters, A a # 1)
  6. Press **DISP/ENTER**.
     A message mark, time, and message are shown on the trend display.

- **Writing Add Messages**

  Add messages to the past data positions. This operation can be carried out on the past section of the data that is currently being memory sampled.

  1. Carry out the procedure below to show the historical trend of the data that is currently being memory sampled.

     **Press DISP/ENTER and select TREND HISTORY > (group name) > DISP/ENTER**
  2. Press the arrow keys to move the cursor to the position you want to write the message.
  3. Write the message according to the procedure given in “Writing Messages” or “Writing Free Messages.” Use the **Add Message** or **Add Free Message** soft key.




## Explanation

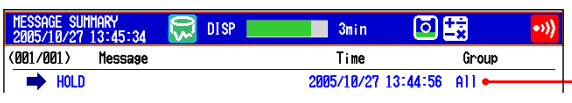
- **Display Color of Messages**

  The message colors on the trend display are shown below. You cannot change them.

| No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Color | Red | Green | Blue | Blue violet | Brown | Orange | Yellow-green | Light blue | Violet | Gray |

  The colors for messages 11 to 100 are repetitions of the colors above.

- **Add Message**
  - The message timestamp is the time that the message is written. It is not the time stamp of the data at the position where the message is written.



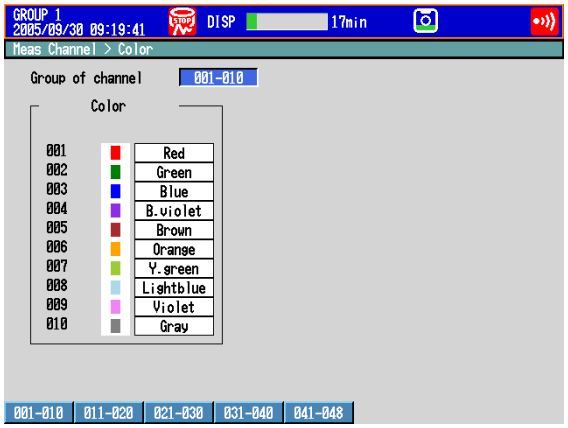

  - Up to 50 messages can be written.
  - Messages cannot be added to data in the internal memory that has already been saved to a file or data that has been loaded from the external storage medium.

# 5.5 Changing the Channel Display Colors

Change the channel display colors. The settings are applied to the trend and bar graph displays.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Color**




## Setup Items

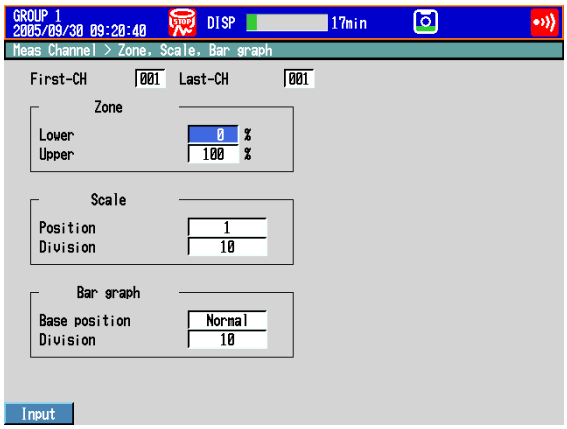
- **Group of channel**
  Select the target channels.
- **Color**
  To change the color, select from the following 24 colors.
  Red, green, blue, blue violet, brown, orange, yellow-green, light blue, violet, gray, lime, cyan, dark blue, yellow, light gray, purple, black, pink, light brown, light green, dark gray, olive, dark cyan, and spring green

# 5.6 Displaying Channels in Display Zones

Specify a waveform display zone for each channel so that waveforms do not overlap. For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Zone, Scale, Bar graph**




## Setup Items

- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Select the target channels. The target channels are common with the other items that are displayed on the screen.

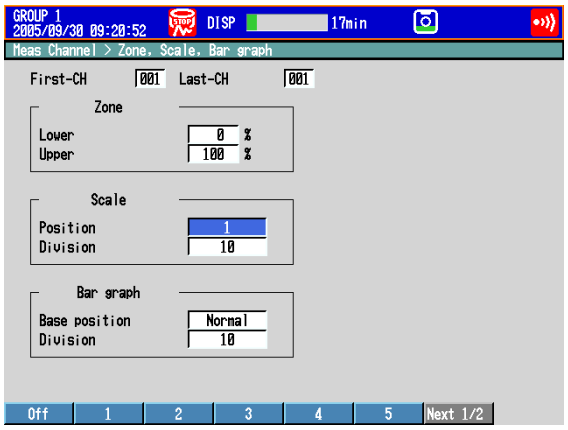
- **Zone > Lower, Zone > Upper**
  Sets the zone in which the waveform is displayed. You can set **Lower** and **Upper** as a position (%) when taking the maximum display width to be 100%. Set **Upper** greater than **Lower**, and the zone width (**Upper** – **Lower**) greater than or equal to 5%.
  Lower: 0 to 95%
  Upper: 5 to 100%

# 5.7 Displaying a Scale on the Trend Display

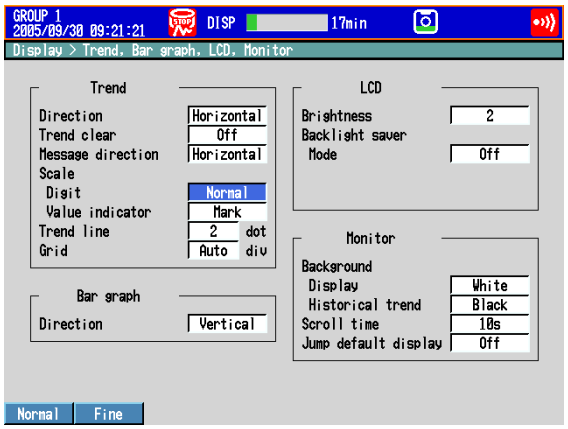
Display a scale on the trend display.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Setup Screen

- **Scale Position and Number of Scale Divisions**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Zone, Scale, Bar graph**




- **Number of Displayed Scale Digits and Current Value Indicator**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Trend, Bar graph, LCD, Monitor**




- **Showing the Scales**
  To show scales on the trend display, press **DISP/ENTER** (show the display selection menu) > the **right arrow key** (show the sub menu), and select **SCALE ON** (see section 4.2).

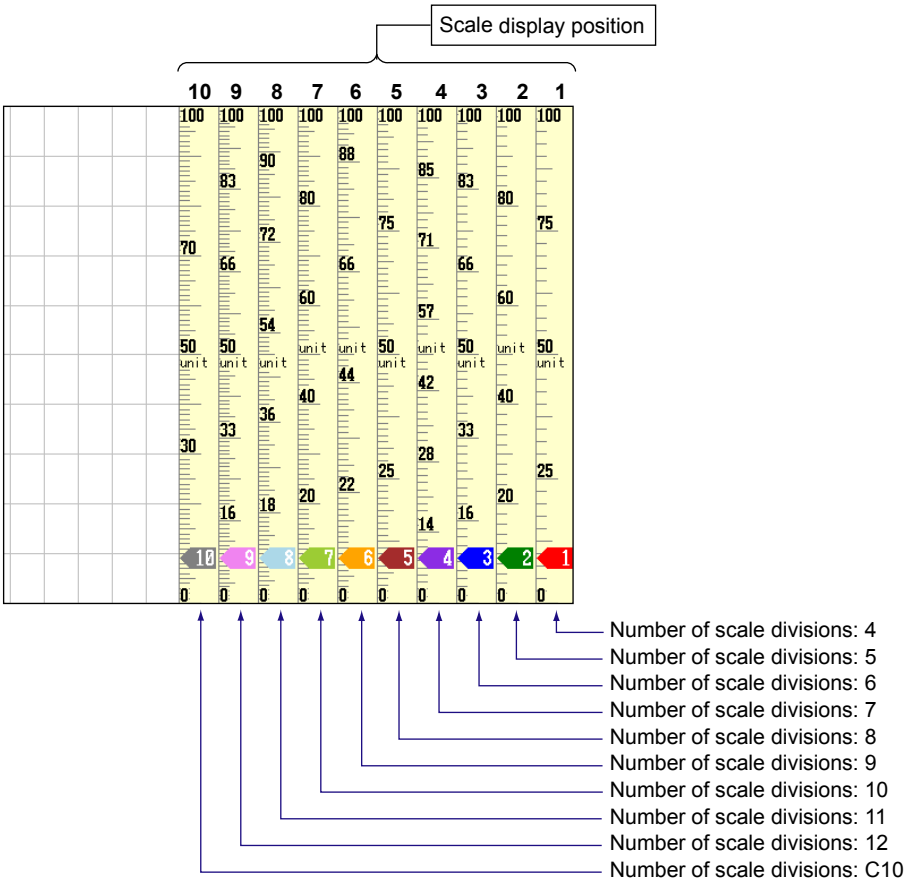
## Setup Items

- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Select the target channels. The target channels are common with the other items that are displayed on the screen.
- **Scale > Position**
  Select the scale display position on the trend display from 1 to 10. Select **Off** if you do not wish to display the scale.

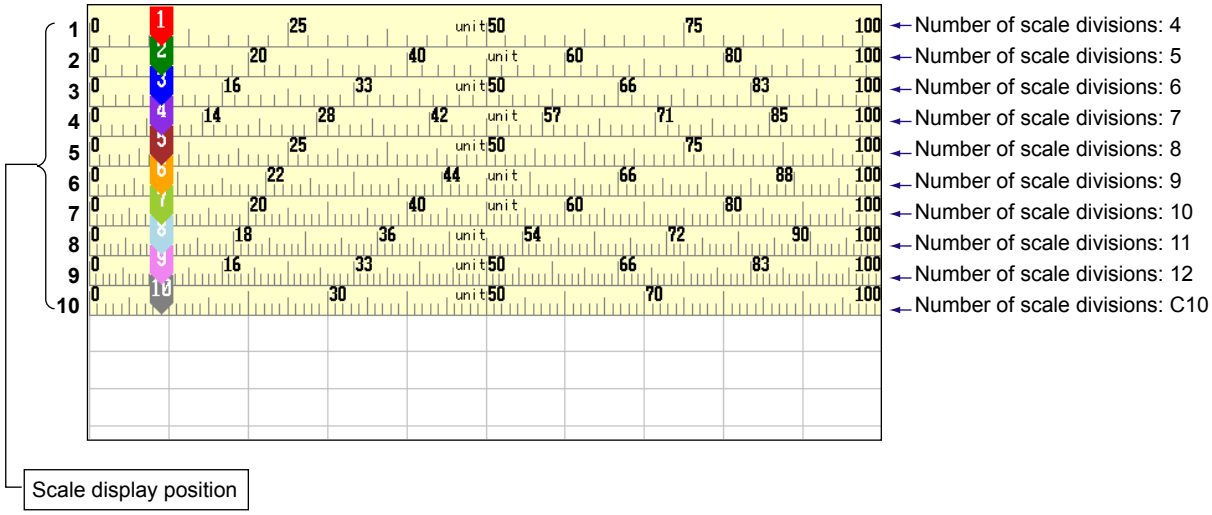
- **Scale > Division**

  Select the number of main scale marks on the trend display from **4** to **12** and **C10**.
  C10: The scale is equally divided into 10 sections by main scale marks, and scale values are indicated at 0, 30, 50, 70, and 100% positions on the trend display.
  The figure below is an example in which each scale is displayed with the position shifted.

### Horizontal Trend Display




### Vertical Trend Display

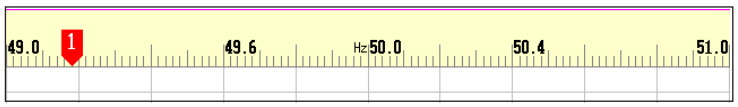


## *Note*

- If the scales of multiple channels are set to the same position, the scale of the channel assigned first to the group is displayed.
  Example: If the order of assignment of a group is **003.002.001**, and the scale display position of all channels is set to **1**, the scale of channel 3 is displayed at display position 1.
- Even if some of the scale display positions are skipped, the scale is packed towards display position **1**.
  Example: Suppose the assignment of channels to a group is **001.002.003**, and the display positions of the scales are set to 1, 3, and 6, respectively. The scales are actually displayed at positions 1, 2, and 3, respectively.
- The scale is divided into 4 to 12 sections by the main scale marks. The section between the main scale marks is divided into 10 subsections by medium and small scale marks. However, small scale marks are not displayed in the following cases.
  - When the resolution of the input range is smaller than the total number of small scale marks.
  - When zone display is used.
  - When partial expanded display is used.
- The scale values are displayed according to the following rules.
  - If the number of scale divisions is 4 to 7 for the vertical trend display7, values are displayed at all main scale marks. If the number of scale divisions is greater, the values are displayed at every other main scale marks.
  - Scale upper and lower limits are displayed at the ends of the scale.
  - Scale values are displayed up to 3 digits excluding the minus sign. However, if the integer part of values at the ends of the scale is both 1 digit or the integer part is zero, 2 digits are displayed.
    Example: If the scale is –0.05 to 0.50, the lower limit is “–0.0” and the upper limit is “0.5.”
  - If the integer part of either end of the scale is 2 or 3 digits, the fractional part is truncated.
    Example: If the scale is 0.1 to 100.0, the lower limit is “0” and the upper limit is “100.”
  - If the integer part of either end of the scale is 4 or more digits, the value is displayed using a 3-digit mantissa and exponent like “×10” or “$\times 10^2$”.
    Example: If the scale is 10 to 2000, the lower limit is “1” and the upper limit is “200 × 10”.
- The unit is displayed near the center of the scale. If partial expanded display is used, the display position is offset from the center. For the vertical trend display, the number of characters that can be displayed is up to six. For the horizontal trend display, the number of characters that can be displayed is up to four.

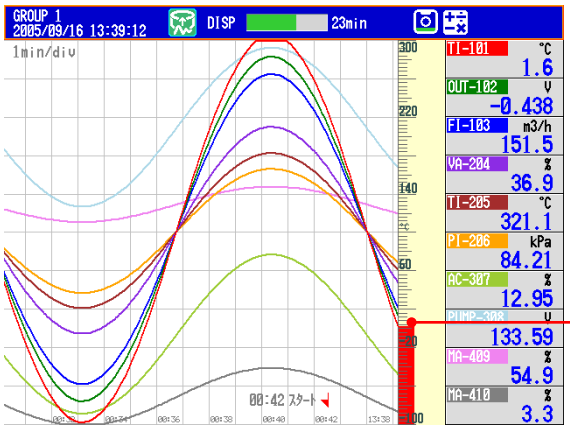
- **Trend > Scale > Digit**

  Fine: If the scale value is two-digit display, it can be changed to three digits. For example, if the scale range is “49.0 to 51.0,” the scale values are displayed using 3 digits as shown below.



- **Trend > Scale > Value indicator**

  The current value is displayed as a mark or a bar graph.

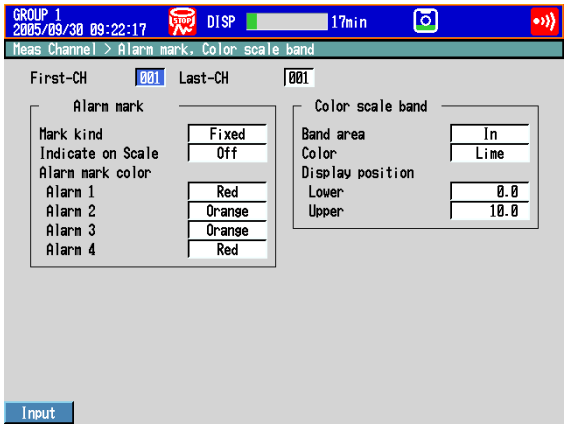


# 5.8 Displaying Alarm Point Marks and Color Scale Band on the Scale

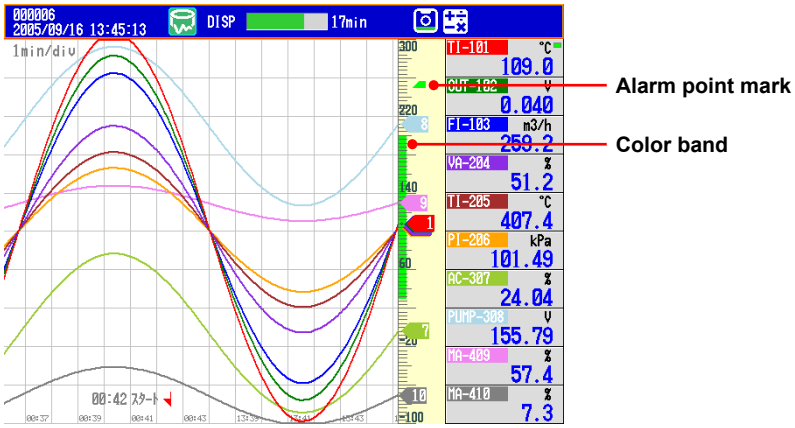
Display alarm point marks on the scale. Display the specified range with a color band.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Alarm mark, Color scale band**




## Setup Items




- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Select the target channels. The target channels are common with the other items that are displayed on the screen.

- **Alarm Mark Indication**
  Displays marks indicating the values of the high and low limit alarms, delay high and low limit alarms, and difference high and low limit alarms. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

  - **Alarm mark > Mark kind**

| Settings | Description | Mark |
|---|---|---|
| Alarm | Indicates green under normal conditions and red when an alarm is activated. | ◢ or ◥ |
| Fixed | Displays a fixed color. | ◀ |

  - **Alarm mark > Indicate on Scale**
    To display alarm point marks, select **On**.
  - **Alarm mark > Alarm mark color > Alarm 1, Alarm 2, Alarm 3, and Alarm 4**
    If the **Mark kind** is set to **Fixed**, specify the color of the alarm point marks.

- **Color Scale Band**

  Displays a specified section of the measurement range using a color band on the scale. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

  - **Color scale band > Band area**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| In | Displays the area inside using the color band. |
| Out | Displays the area outside using the color band. |
| Off | Disables the function. |

  - **Color scale band > Color**

    Set the display color.

  - **Color scale band > Display position > Lower and Upper**

    Specify the display position. Set a value within the span or scale range.

    Lower: Lower limit of the area.

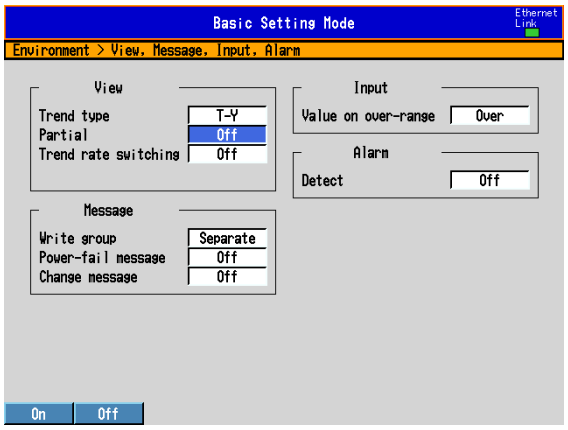
    Upper: Upper limit of the area.

# 5.9 Partially Expanding the Waveform

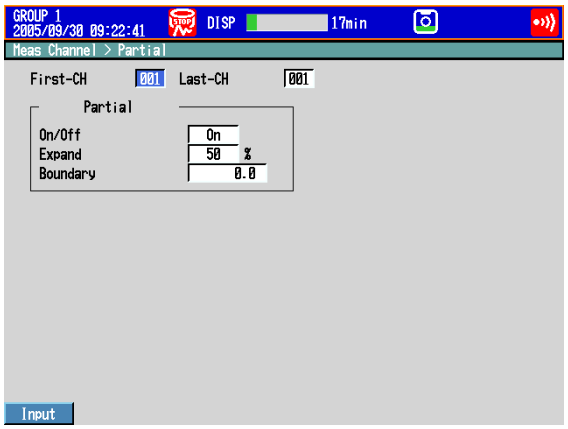
Partially expand a waveform (reduce the other sections) on the display.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Setup Screen

- **Turning ON/OFF the Partial Expanded Display Function**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **View, Message, Input, Alarm**




- **Partially Expanded Display Method**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Partial**




## Setup Items

- **View > Partial**
  If you select **On**, the **Partial** setup item appears in the setting mode.
- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Select the target channels.
- **Partial > On/Off**
  To enable partial expanded display, select **On**.
- **Partial > Expand**
  Set the position where the value specified by **Boundary** is to be displayed within the display span in the range of 1 to 99.

- **Partial > Boundary**

  Set the value that is to be the boundary between the reduced section and the expanded section in the range of “minimum span value + 1 digit to maximum span value – 1 digit.” For channels that are set to scaling, the selectable range is “minimum scale value + 1 digit to maximum scale value – 1 digit.”

  Example: Input range: –6 V to 6V. Expand: 30. Boundary: 0
  The –6 V to 0 V range is displayed in the 0% to 30% range, and the 0 V to 6 V range is displayed in the 30% to 100% range.

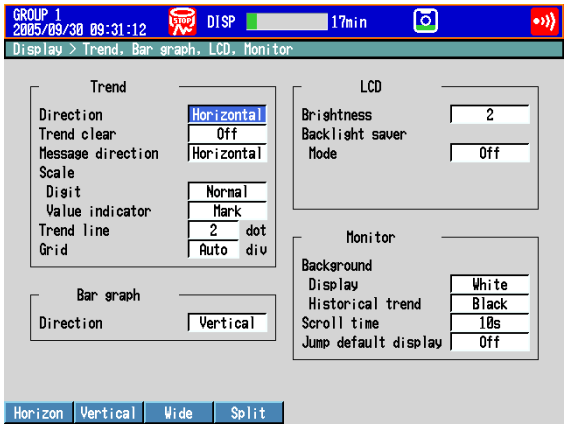
# 5.10 Changing the Display Layout, Clearing of the Waveform at Start, Message Display Direction, Waveform Line Width, and Grid

Change the display layout, clearing of the waveform at start, waveform line width, and grid.

For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Trend, Bar graph, LCD, Monitor**




## Setup Items

- **Trend > Direction**

  Set the display direction of the trends to **Horizontal**, **Vertical**, **Wide**, or **Split**.

- **Trend > Trend clear**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| On | Clears the displayed waveform when the memory sampling is started. |
| Off | Does not clear the waveform when the memory sampling is started. |

- **Trend > Message direction**

  Set the display direction of messages to **Horizontal** or **Vertical**. When the trend is set to **Vertical**, the message direction is fixed to **Horizontal**.

- **Trend > Trend line**

  Set the line width of the trend in dots (1 to 3).

- **Trend > Grid**

  Select the number of grids to be displayed in the waveform display area of the trend display.

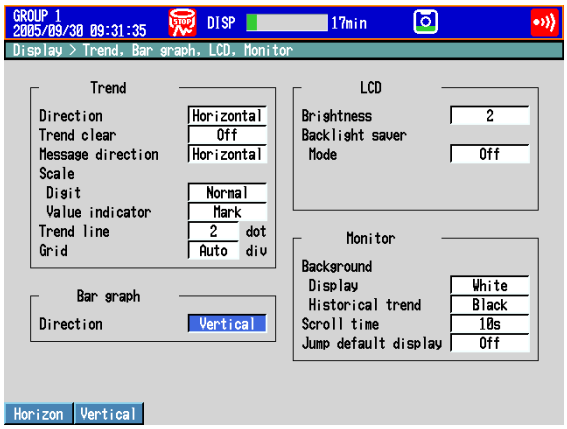
| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| 4 to 12 | Displays a grid that divides the display width into 4 to 12 sections. |
| Auto | Displays the same number of grids as the number of scale divisions of the first assigned channel of the group. |

# 5.11 Changing the Bar Graph Display Method

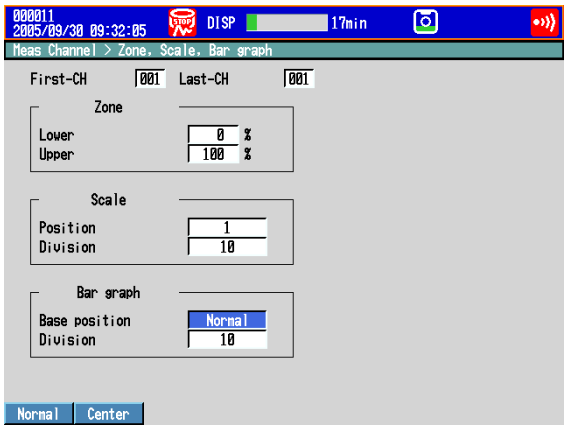
Change the bar graph display method.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Setup Screen

- **Display Direction**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Trend, Bar graph, LCD, Monitor**




- **Base Position and the Number of Scale Divisions**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Zone, Scale, Bar graph**




## Setup Items

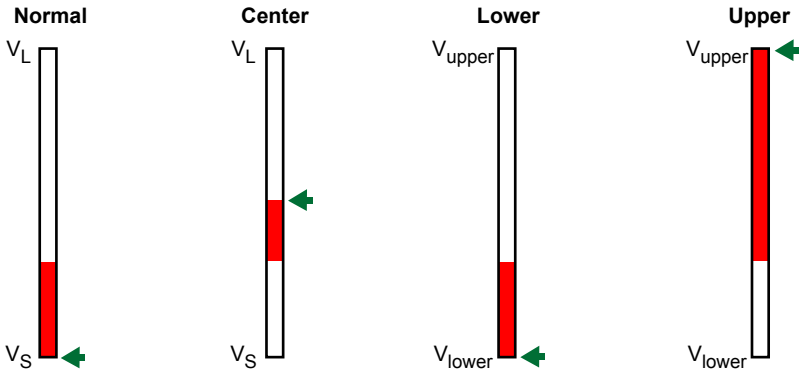
- **Bar graph > Direction**
  Set the display direction of bar graphs to **Horizontal** or **Vertical**.

- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Set the target channels. The target channels are common with the other items that are displayed on the screen.

- **Bar graph > Base position**
  Set the base position of bar graphs to **Normal**, **Center**, **Lower**,* or **Upper**.*
  The setting is applied when displaying the bar graph and when displaying the current value on the scale using the bar graph.
  * You can select Lower and Upper on DXs with release number 2 or later.

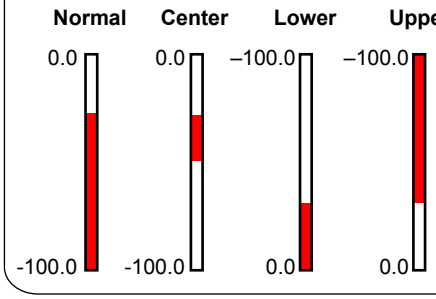
### When the Display Direction of the Bar Graph Is Vertical

- Normal
  Value at the bottom of the bar graph: Span lower limit or span upper limit (or scale lower limit or scale upper limit), whichever is less
  Value at the top of the bar graph: Span lower limit or span upper limit (or scale lower limit or scale upper limit), whichever is greater
  Starting point of the bar: Bottom edge
- Center
  Value at the bottom of the bar graph: Same as with Normal.
  Value at the top of the bar graph: Same as with Normal.
  Starting point of the bar: Center
- Lower
  Value at the bottom of the bar graph: Span lower limit (or scale lower limit)
  Value at the top of the bar graph: Span upper limit (or scale upper limit)
  Starting point of the bar: Bottom edge
- Upper
  Value at the bottom of the bar graph: Same as with Lower.
  Value at the top of the bar graph: Same as with Lower.
  Starting point of the bar: Top edge




Vupper: Span upper limit (or scale upper limit)
Vlower: Span lower limit (or scale lower limit)
VL: Vlower or Vupper, whichever is greater
VS: Vlower or Vupper, whichever is less
◀: Starting point of the bar

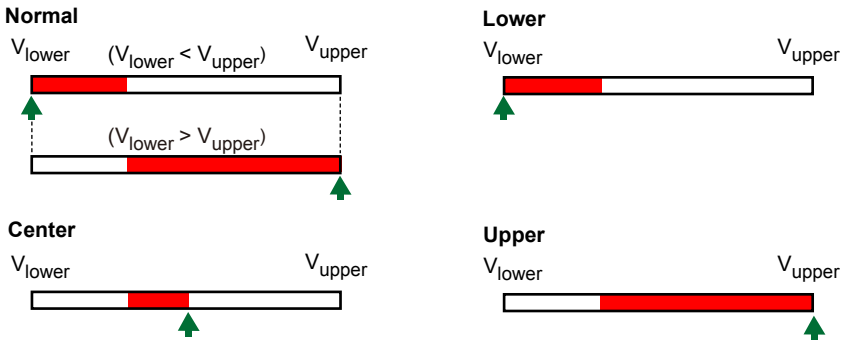
Example: When the span lower and upper limits of the input range are 0.0 and –100.0, respectively



### When the Display Direction of the Bar Graph Is Horizontal

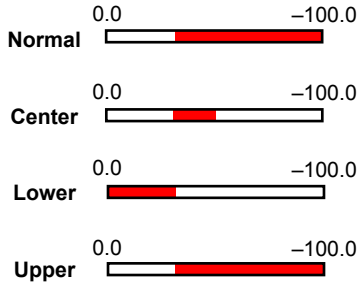
The span lower limit (or scale lower limit) becomes the left edge of the bar graph, and the span upper limit (or scale upper limit) becomes the right edge of the bar graph.

- Starting point of the bar
  Normal: Left edge or right edge, whichever is less
  Center: Center
  Lower: Left edge
  Upper: Right edge

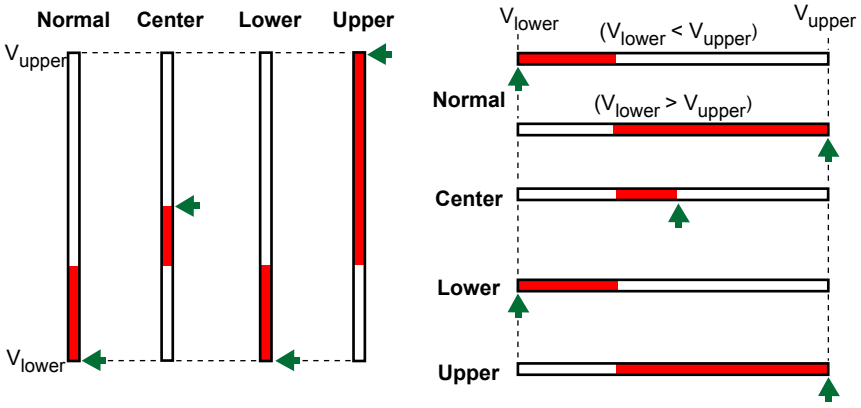



Vupper: Span upper limit (or scale upper limit)
Vlower: Span lower limit (or scale lower limit)
▲: Starting point of the bar

Example: When the span lower and upper limits of the input range are 0.0 and –100.0, respectively




### When Displaying the Current Value on the Scale Using the Bar Graph



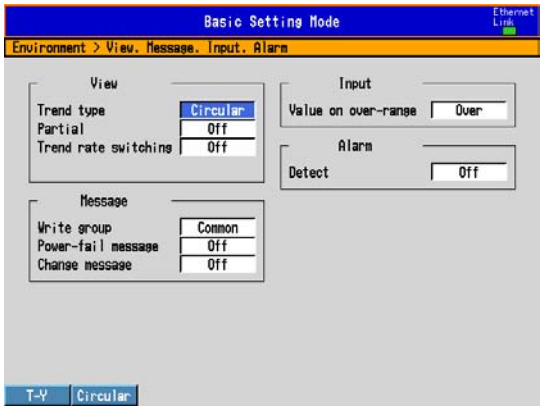

- **Bar graph > Division**
  Select the number of main scale marks from **4** to **12**.

# 5.12 Using the Circular Display

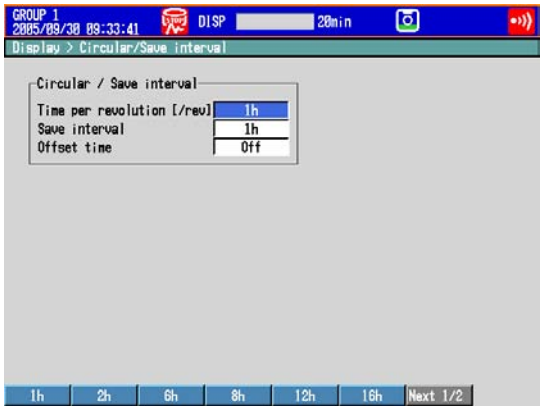
Use a circular display in place of the trend display.
For a description of the function, see section 1.3.

## Setup Screen

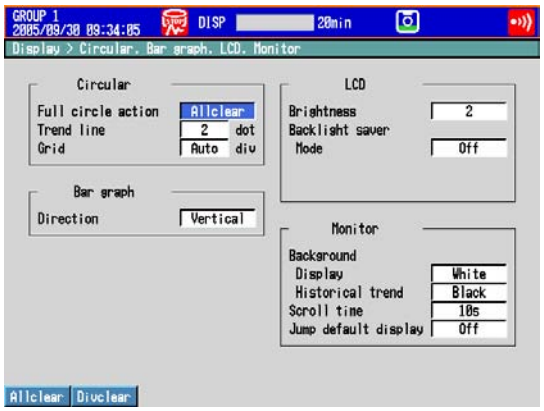
- **Circular Display**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **View, Message, Input, Alarm**




- **Time per Revolution**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Circular/ Save interval**




- **Operation at One Cycle**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Circular, Bar graph, LCD, Monitor**



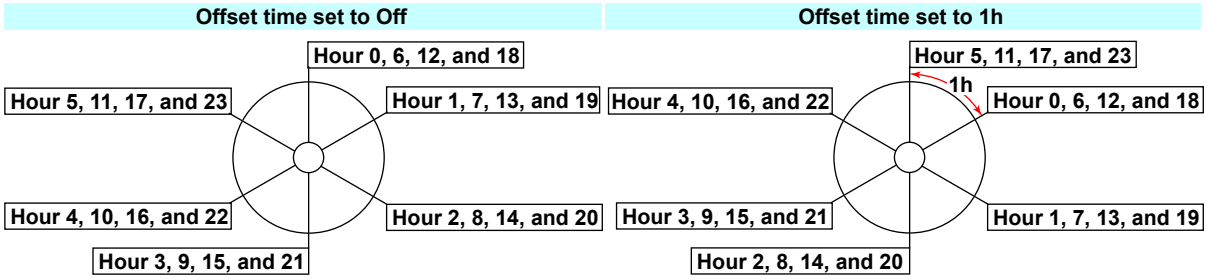
## Setup Items

- **View > Trend type**
  Select **Circular**.

- **Circular/Save interval > Time per revolution [/rev]**
  Select the time of revolution from **20min*** to **4week**.
  * Selectable on DX2004 and DX2008.

- **Circular/Save interval > Save interval (when recording display data)**
  Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary in the range of **10min** to **31day** depending on the **Time per revolution** setting.
  * For the setting procedure to record the event data, see section 6.1.

- **Circular/Save interval > Offset time**
  The time at the reference position on the circle can be offset in unit of an hour. The available settings vary depending on the time of revolution setting. The figure below is an example in which the time per revolution is **6h** and indicates the time positions when the offset time is **Off** and **1h**.




| Time per Revolution | Selectable Offset Times |
|---|---|
| 20min, 30min, 1h | – |
| 2h | 1h |
| 6h | 1h to 5h |
| 8h | 1h to 7h |
| 12h | 1h to 11h |
| 16h | 1h to 15h |
| 1day, 2day, 1week, 2week, 4week | 1h to 23h |

- **Circular > Full circle action**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Allclear | Clears the entire waveform when one revolution of waveform is recorded and continues the recording of the next revolution. |
| Divclear | Clears one division of the old waveform when the remaining amount of waveform to be recorded falls to one division and continues the recording. |

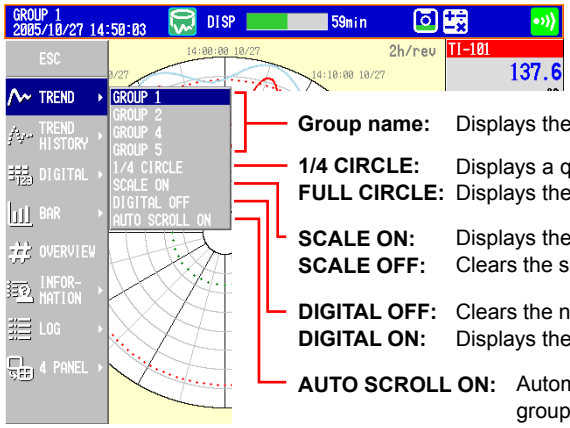
## Procedure

- **Circular Display**

  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Select **TREND** using the arrow keys and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     The display appears.

- **Changing the Displayed Contents**

  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
  3. Select the sub menu item using the **up and down arrow keys**.




**Group name:** Displays the group.

**1/4 CIRCLE:** Displays a quarter of the cycle.
**FULL CIRCLE:** Displays the full cycle.

**SCALE ON:** Displays the scale.
**SCALE OFF:** Clears the scale.

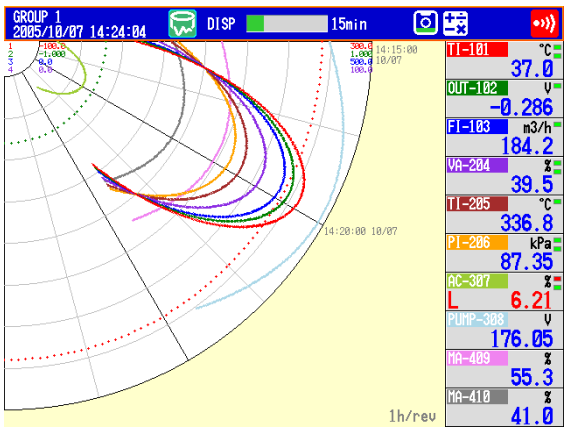
**DIGITAL OFF:** Clears the numeric display section.
**DIGITAL ON:** Displays the numeric display section.

**AUTO SCROLL ON:** Automatically switches the displayed groups.
**AUTO SCROLL OFF:** Does not automatically switch the displayed groups.

  4. Press **DISP/ENTER** to change the displayed contents.
     To close the menu without changing the displayed contents, press **ESC**.

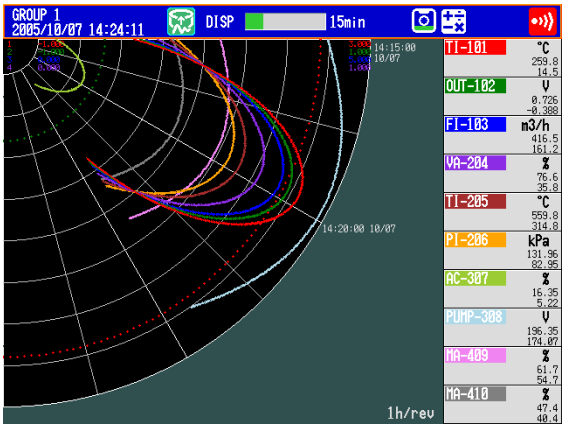
- **Displaying the Quarter Cycle Display**

  Select **1/4 CIRCLE** as described in the “Changing the Displayed Contents.” The most recent quarter cycle is displayed expanded.

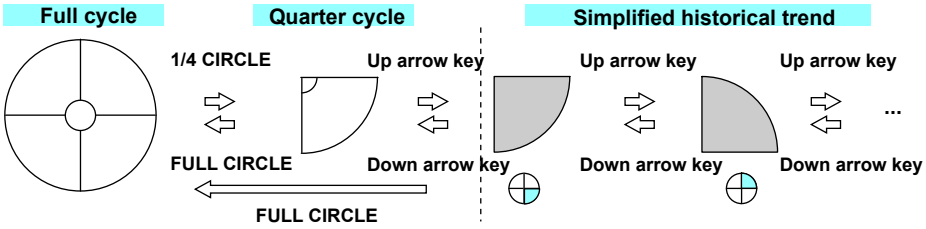


- **Simplified Historical Trend**

  Press the up arrow key while showing the quarter cycle to show the historical trend of the displayed quarter cycle.




  Carry out the procedure below to switch the display in unit of quarter cycle.



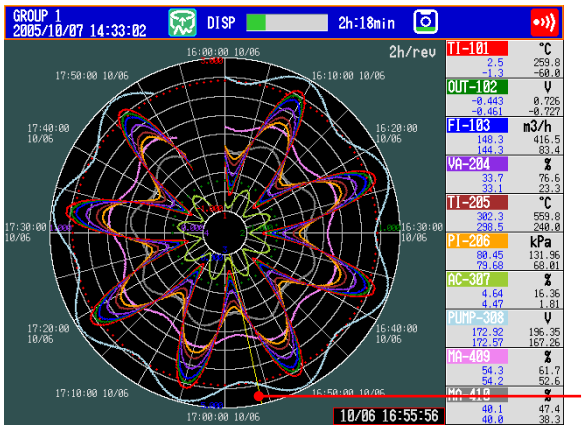

- **Historical Trend**

  There are five methods to display the past measured data.
  For a description of the function, see section 1.3.
  For the procedure to recall from the display selection menu, see below.
  For the procedure to display from the alarm summary, see section 4.6.
  For the procedure to display from the message summary, see section 4.7.
  For the procedure to display from the memory summary, see section 4.8.
  To show the measured data stored on an external storage medium, see section 6.8.

- **Showing the Display**

  Carry out the procedure below while memory sampling is in progress.

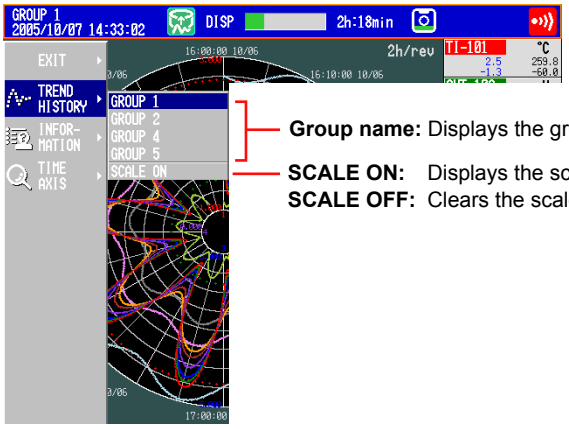
  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Select **TREND HISTORY** using the **arrow keys** and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     One screen of data is displayed.

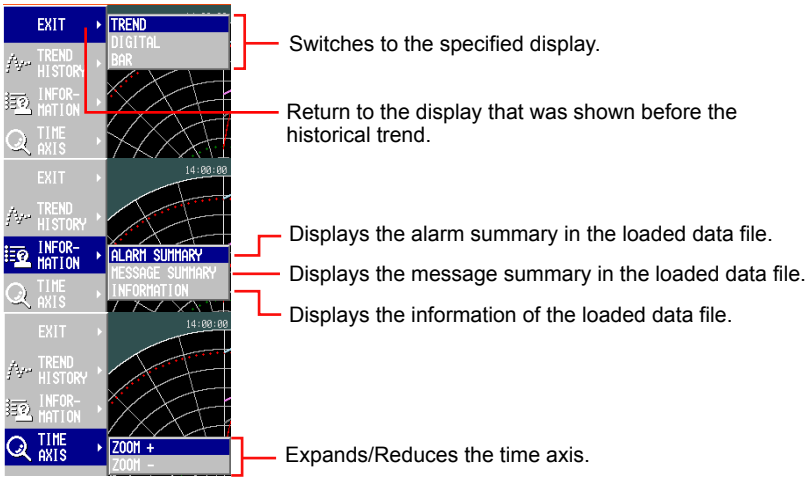



Cursor (yellow line)

- **Changing the Displayed Contents**

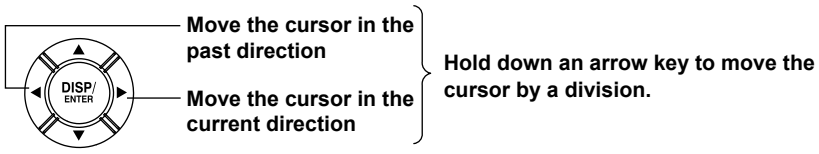
  1. Press **DISP/ENTER** to show the display selection menu.
  2. Press the **right arrow key** to display the sub menu.
  3. Select the sub menu item using the **up and down arrow keys**.



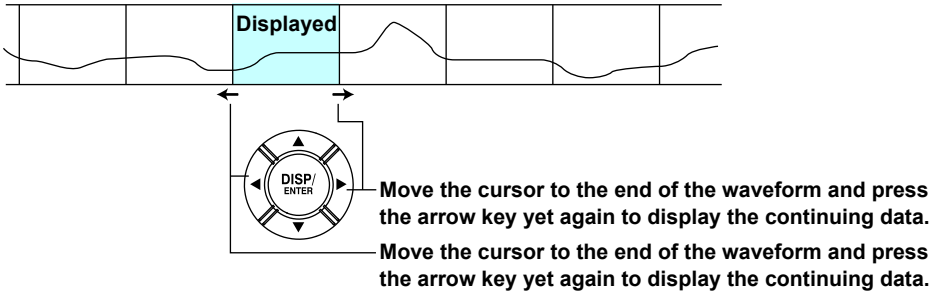

  4. Press **DISP/ENTER** to change the displayed contents.
     To close the menu without changing the displayed contents, press **ESC**.

- **Moving the Cursor**




- **Displaying the Continuing Data (Loading Data to the Display Memory)**

  Approximately one screen of data is shown on the historical trend display. The continuing data can be shown as follows:

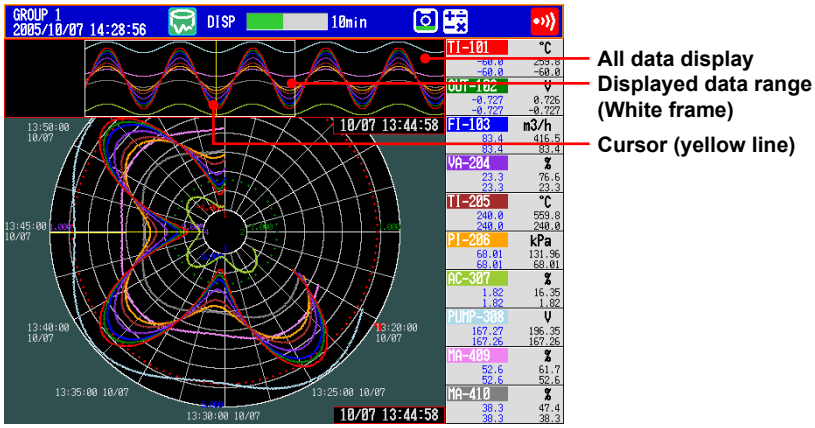


- **Specifying the Display Range**

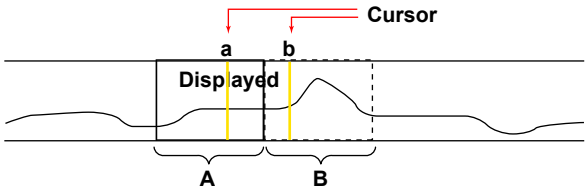
  Select the display range.

  1. Press the **up arrow key**.

     The waveform of the entire data range is displayed at the top section of the screen. The white frame indicates the data range that is currently displayed. The yellow horizontal line is the cursor.




  2. Press the **left and right arrow keys** to move the cursor.




**A is selected when the cursor position is at a.**
**B is selected when the cursor position is at b.**

  3. Press the **down arrow key**.

     The specified range is displayed.

- **Selecting Another File**

  To display data from another file, select the file from the memory summary.

- **Message**

  On the historical trend, up to eight newest messages that exist before the cursor position can be displayed.

**Explanation**

- **Scale Marks**

  The number of scale marks varies depending on the time corresponding to one cycle.

  Scale marks consist of main scale marks and subscale marks. Main scale marks are used to divide the cycle into sections; subscale marks are used to divide between the main scale marks. The number of divisions created by main scale marks and subscale marks are as follows:

| Time/rev | Number of Divisions Created by Main Scale Marks | Number of Divisions Created by Subscale Marks | Time per Scale Mark | Display Update Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 20min | 5 | 4 | 1 min | 0.5 s |
| 30min | 5 | 4 | 1 min 30 s | 1 s |
| 1h | 12 | 2 | 2 min 30 s | 2 s |
| 2h | 12 | 2 | 5 min | 4 s |
| 6h | 12 | 2 | 15 min | 10 s |
| 8h | 8 | 2 | 30 min | 20 s |
| 12h | 12 | 2 | 30 min | 20 s |
| 16h | 8 | 2 | 1 h | 40 s |
| 1day | 12 | 2 | 1 h | 1 min |
| 2day | 12 | 2 | 2 h | 2 min |
| 1week | 7 | 4 | 6 h | 4 min |
| 2week | 7 | 4 | 12 h | 8 min |
| 4week | 4 | 7 | 24 h | 20 min |

- **Event Data**

  When displaying event data using the historical trend, the time corresponding to one cycle is automatically determined from the sampling interval (Sample rate) of the event data to be displayed as follows:

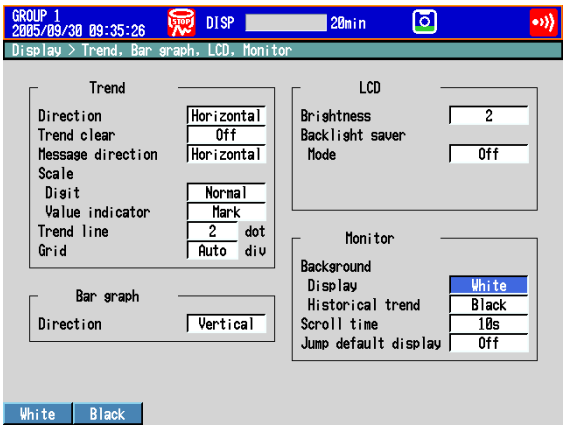
| Sample rate | Time/rev | Number of Divisions Created by Main Scale Marks | Number of Divisions Created by Subscale Marks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25 ms | 1min/rev | 6 | 4 |
| 125 ms | 5 min/rev | 5 | 4 |
| 250 ms | 10 min/rev | 5 | 4 |
| 500 ms | 20 min/rev | 5 | 4 |
| 1 s | 30 min/rev | 5 | 4 |
| 2 s | 1 h/rev | 12 | 2 |
| 5 s | 2 h/rev | 12 | 2 |
| 10 s | 6 h/rev | 12 | 2 |
| 30 s | 12 h/rev | 12 | 2 |
| 60 s | 1 day/rev | 12 | 2 |
| 120 s | 2 day/rev | 12 | 2 |
| 300 s | 1 week/rev | 7 | 4 |
| 600s | 2 week/rev | 7 | 4 |

# 5.13 Changing the Background Color of the Display

Change the background color of the display. This setting is applied to the operation screens.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Trend, Bar graph, LCD, Monitor**




## Setup Items

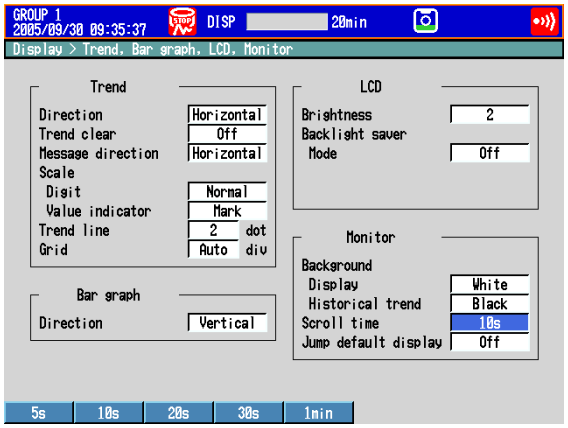
- **Monitor > Background > Display**
  Set the background color of the operation screen to **White** (default setting) or **Black**.
- **Monitor > Background > Historical trend**
  Select the background color of the historical trend display from the following:
  Settings: **White**, **Black** (default setting), **Cream**, and **Lightgray**

# 5.14 Automatically Switching Display Groups

Automatically switch the displayed group at a specified interval.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Trend, Bar graph, LCD, Monitor**




## Setup Items

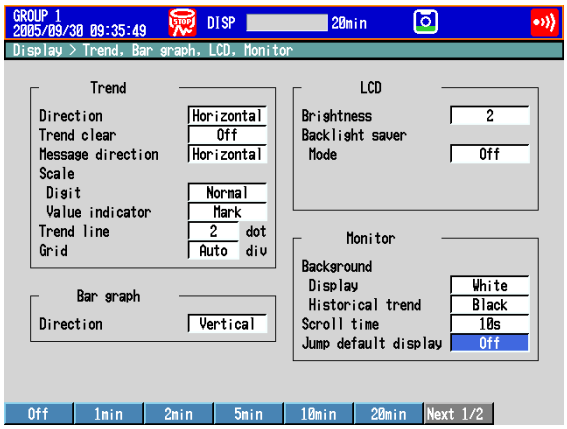
- **Monitor > Scroll time**
  Set the switching interval from the available settings between 5 s and 1 min. The groups switch in ascending order.
  Select whether to automatically switch on the display selection menu.
  See section 4.2

# 5.15 Automatically Reverting to the Specified Display

Show a preset display when there is no operation for a specific time.

## Setup Screen

Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Trend, Bar graph, LCD, Monitor**




## Setup Items

- **Monitor > Jump default display**

  Returns to a preset display if there is no key operation for a specific time.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| 1min to 1h | Time until switching the display. |
| Off | Disables the function. |

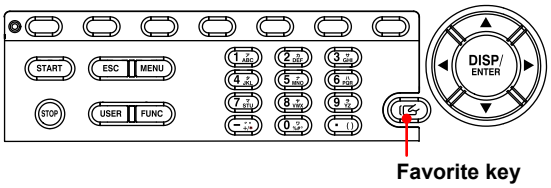
## Procedure

- **Specifying the Display to be Shown**

  1. Show the operation display you want to designate.
  2. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  3. Press the **Standard display** soft key.
     The display is registered.

# 5.16 Registering the Favorite Display

Register a frequently used display to the Favorite key and enable the display to be shown through simple operation.




## Procedure

- **Registering the Display**

  Up to 8 displays can be registered.

  ***1.*** In the operation mode, show the display you want to register.

  ***2.*** Press **FUNC**.
  The FUNC key menu appears.

  ***3.*** Press the **Favorite regist** soft key. Then, press a registration number soft key.

  ***4.*** Press the **Regist** soft key.
  A window appears for you to enter the display name.
  * To delete a registration, press the Delete soft key.

  ***5.*** Enter the display name (using up to 16 characters, A a # 1).

  ***6.*** Press **DISP/ENTER**.
  The display is registered.

- **Switching the Display**

  The display switches in the registration order each time you press the Favorite key.

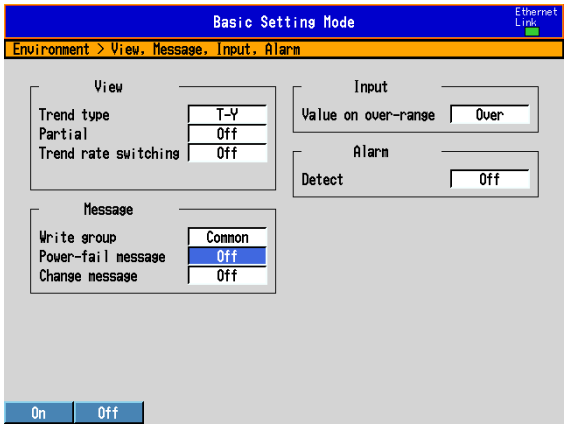
# 5.17 Writing a Message When the DX Recovers from a Power Failure

A message is written to the trend display when the DX recovers from a power failure while memory sampling is in progress.

## Setup Screen

- **Power-fail message**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **View, Message, Input, Alarm**




## Setup Items

- **Message > Power-fail message**

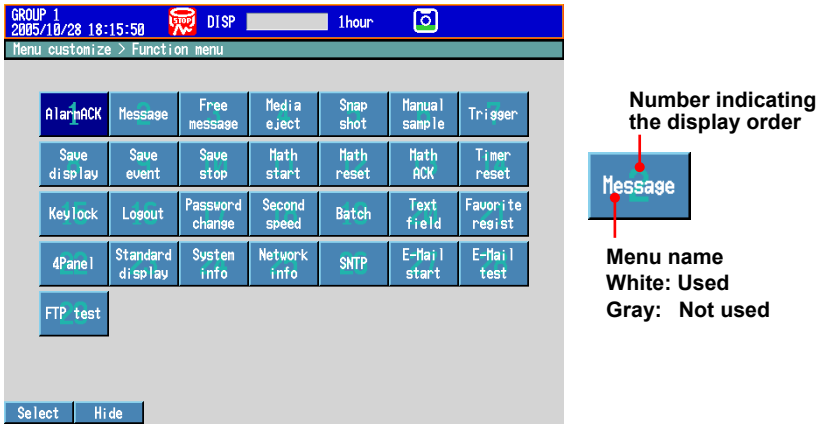
| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| On | A message is written when the DX recovers from a power failure while memory sampling is in progress.<br>Display example: 15:12 Power Off 2005/10/25 15:12:57 |
| Off | Disables the function. |

# 5.18 Changing the FUNC Key Menu and Display Selection Menu

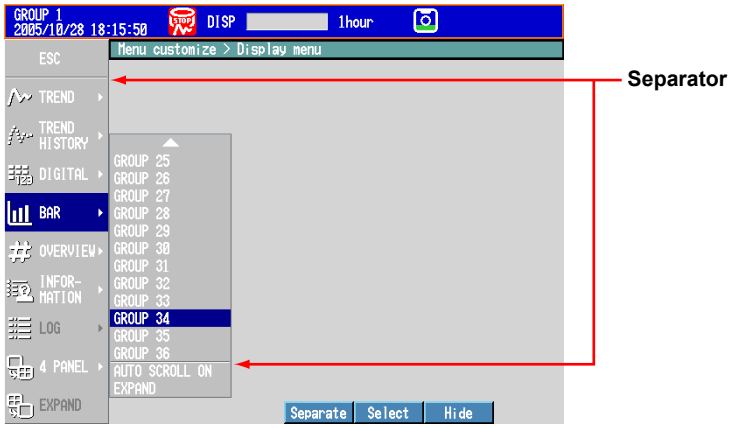
Change the FUNC key menu that appears when the FUNC key is pressed and the display selection menu that appears when the DISP/ENTER key is pressed.

## Setup Screen

- **FUNC Key Menu**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Menu customize** > **Function menu**




- **Display Menu**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Menu customize** > **Display menu**



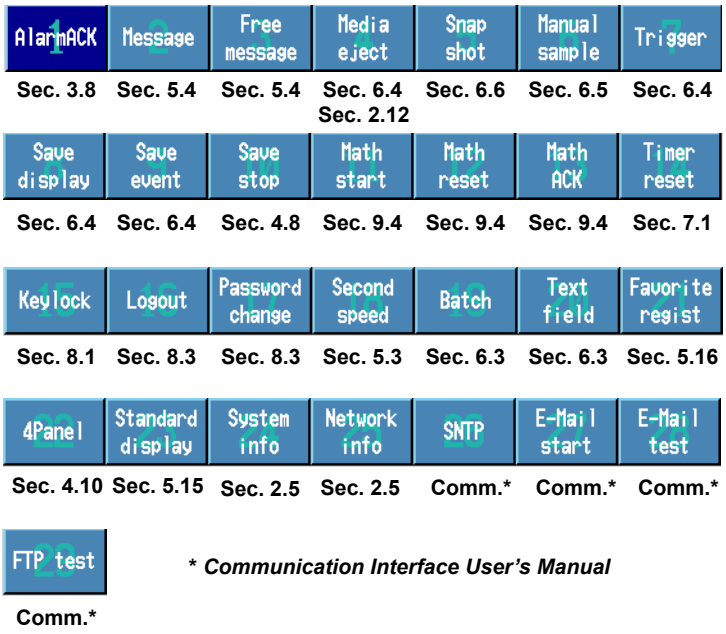

## Setup Items

- **Enabling/Disabling the FUNC Key Menu**
  Items whose menu name is white are shown.
  1. Press the **arrow keys** to select a menu item.
  2. Press the **View** or **Hide** soft key.
     If you press the Hide soft key, the menu name is displayed in gray, and does not appear in the FUNC key menu.

- **Changing the Display Order of the FUNC Key Menu**
  Menu items are displayed in order by number. In addition, menu items appear when the corresponding function can be used.
  1. Press the **arrow keys** to select a menu item.
  2. Press the **Select** soft key.
     The menu item is enclosed in a red frame.
  3. Press the **arrow keys** to select the destination.
  4. Press the **Transfer** soft key.
     The menu item moves to the selected number position.

- **Description of the FUNC Key Menus**

  For a description of each item, see the respective section.




** Communication Interface User's Manual*

- **Enabling/Disabling the Display Menu and Sub Menu**

  Items whose menu name is white are shown.

  1. Press the **arrow keys** to select a menu item.
  2. Press the **View** or **Hide** soft key.

     If you press the Hide soft key, the menu name is displayed in gray, and does not appear in the display selection menu.

- **Changing the Display Menu/Sub Menu Positions**

  1. Press the **arrow keys** to select a menu item.
  2. Press the **Select** soft key.

     The menu item is enclosed in a red frame.
  3. Press the **arrow keys** to select the destination.
  4. Press the **Transfer** soft key.

     The menu item moves to the selected position.

- **Showing/Hiding Separators**

  1. Press the **arrow keys** to select a menu item.
  2. Press the **Separate** soft key.

     A separator (line) is displayed between the current item and the lower item.

     If you select a menu item whose separator is already shown, this operation hides the separator.

     You can set up to three separators in the display selection menu and each sub menu.

## • Description of the Display Selection Menus and Sub Menus

Items with asterisk (*) are set to **Hide** by default.

| Display Selection Menu | | Sub Menu | Reference Section |
|---|---|---|---|
| TREND | | GROUP 1 to GROUP 36 | Sections 4.2 and 5.12 |
| | | 1/4 CIRCLE | Section 5.12 |
| | | ALL CHANNEL/GROUP CHANNEL | Sections 4.2 and 5.12 |
| | | SCALE ON/OFF | Sections 4.2 and 5.12 |
| | | DIGITAL OFF/ON | Sections 4.2 and 5.12 |
| | | MESSAGE DISP2/1 | Section 4.2 |
| | * | TREND SPACE ON/OFF | See sections 4.2 and 5.12. |
| | | AUTO SCROLL ON/OFF | See sections 4.2 and 5.12. |
| | | EXPAND | Section 4.10 |
| TREND HISTORY | | GROUP 1 to GROUP 36 | Section 4.3 |
| DIGITAL | | GROUP 1 to GROUP 36 | Section 4.2 |
| | | AUTO SCROLL ON/OFF | Section 4.2 |
| | | EXPAND | Section 4.10 |
| BAR | | GROUP 1 to GROUP 36 | Section 4.2 |
| | | AUTO SCROLL ON/OFF | Section 4.2 |
| | | EXPAND | Section 4.10 |
| OVERVIEW | | CURSOR OFF/ON | Section 4.4 |
| | | JUMP TO ALM SUM | Section 4.4 |
| | | JUMP TO TREND | Section 4.4 |
| | * | JUMP TO DIGITAL | Section 4.4 |
| | * | JUMP TO BAR | Section 4.4 |
| | | EXPAND | Section 4.10 |
| INFORMATION | | ALARM SUMMARY | Section 4.5 |
| | | MESSAGE SUMMARY | Section 4.5 |
| | | MEMORY SUMMARY | Section 4.5 |
| | * | MODBUS CLIENT | Section 4.5 |
| | * | MODBUS MASTER | Section 4.5 |
| | * | RELAY | Section 4.5 |
| | | REPORT DATA | Section 4.5 |
| | | TO HISTORY | Sections 4.6, 4.7, and 4.8 |
| | | TO HISTORY(DISP) | Sections 4.6, 4.7, and 4.8 |
| | | TO HISTORY(EV) | Sections 4.6, 4.7, and 4.8 |
| | | TO OVERVIEW | Section 4.6 |
| | | CHANGE SORT KEY | Sections 4.6 and 4.7 |
| | | ASCENDING ORDER/ DESCENDING ORDER | Sections 4.6 and 4.7 |
| | | SELECT SAVE[1] | Section 4.8 |
| | * | M.SAMPLE SAVE | Section 4.8 |
| | * | REPORT SAVE | Section 4.8 |
| | | ALL SAVE[1] | Section 4.8 |
| | | CHANGE DISP ITEM | Section 4.7 |
| | | CHANGE DATA KIND | Section 4.8 |
| | | FILENAME DISPLAY/TIME DISPLAY | Section 4.8 |
| | | CHANGE REPORT CH | Section 4.5 |
| | | EXPAND | Section 4.10 |

1: The default setting is Hide on DXs before release number 2.

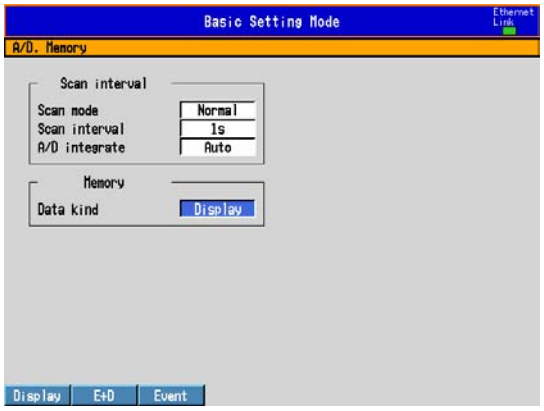
| | Display Selection Menu | Sub Menu | Reference Section |
|---|---|---|---|
| * | Log | LOGIN | Section 4.9 |
| | | ERROR | Section 4.9 |
| | | COMMUNICATION | Section 4.9 |
| | | FTP | Section 4.9 |
| | | MAIL | Section 4.9 |
| | | WEB | Section 4.9 |
| | | SNTP | Section 4.9 |
| | | DHCP | Section 4.9 |
| | | MODBUS | Section 4.9 |
| | 4 PANEL | MIX | Section 4.10 |
| | | ALL TREND | Section 4.10 |
| | | ALL DIGITAL | Section 4.10 |
| | | ALL BAR | Section 4.10 |
| * | EXPAND | | Section 4.10 |

# 6.1 Setting the Recording Conditions of the Measured Data

Set the method for recording the measured data.
For a description of the function, see section 1.4.

## Setup Screen

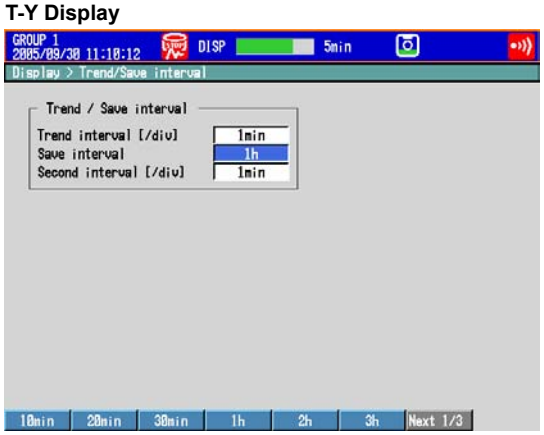
- **Data Type**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **A/D, Memory**




- **Measurement Channels**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Meas Channel** > **Tag, Memory sample, Alarm delay**


- **File Save Interval (Display Data)**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Display** > **Trend/Save interval** or **Circular/Save interval**

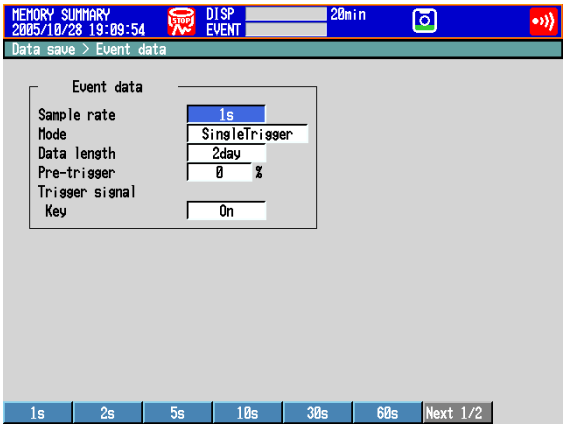
**T-Y Display**




**Circular Display**

- **Recording Conditions of Event Data**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Data save** > **Event data**




## Setup Items

- **Memory > Data kind**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Display | Records display data. |
| E+D | Records display data and event data. |
| Event | Records event data. |

- **Memory sample > On/Off**

  Turn **On** the target channels.

- **Trend/Save interval > Trend interval [/div] (when recording display data)**

  See the table below. You can only set trend intervals that are longer than the scan interval you set in Basic Setting Mode.

- **Trend/Save interval > Save interval (when recording display data)**

  Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary depending on the **Trend interval** setting.

| **Trend interval** | **15 s*** | **30 s** | **1 min** | **2 min** | **5 min** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Selectable range of auto save interval** | 10 min to 3 days | 10 min to 7 days | 10 min to 14 days | 10 min to 14 days | 10 min to 31 days |
| **Trend interval** | **10 min** | **15 min** | **20 min** | **30 min** | **1 h** |
| **Selectable range of auto save interval** | 10 min to 31 days | 10 min to 31 days | 1 hour to 31 days | 1 hour to 31 days | 1 hour to 31 days |
| **Trend interval** | **2 h** | **4 h** | **10 h** | | |
| **Selectable range of auto save interval** | 2 hours to 31 days | 4 hours to 31 days | 8 hours to 31 days | | |

  * Selectable on the DX2004 and DX2008

- **Trend/Save interval > Second interval [/div]**

  See section 5.3.

- **Circular/Save interval**

  See section 5.12.

- **Event data (when recording event data)**
  - **Sample rate**

    Select the data recording interval. Use the table under “Data length” for reference.
  - **Mode**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Free | Records data continuously. |
| Single | Records data when the trigger condition is met. |
| Repeat | Records data each time the trigger condition is met. |

- **Data length**

  Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available data lengths vary depending on the **Sample rate** setting.

| **Sample rate** | **25 ms*** | **25 ms** | **250 ms** | **500 ms** | **1 s** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Selectable range of data length** | 10 min to 4 hours | 10 min to 1 day | 10 min to 2 days | 10 min to 3 days | 10 min to 7 days |
| **Sample rate** | **2 s** | **5 s** | **10 s** | **30 s** | **1 min** |
| **Selectable range of data length** | 10 min to 14 days | 10 min to 31 days | 10 min to 31 days | 1 hour to 31 days | 1 hour to 31 days |
| **Sample rate** | **2 min** | **5 min** | **10 min** | | |
| **Selectable range of data length** | 1 hour to 31 days | 1 hour to 31 days | 1 hour to 31 days | | |

  * Selectable on the DX2004 and DX2008

- **Pre-trigger**

  Specify the range when recording data before the trigger condition is met. Select the range as a percentage of the data length from **0**, **5**, **25**, **50**, **75**, **95**, and **100**%. If you do not want to record the data existing before the trigger condition is met, select **0**%.

  - **Trigger signal > Key**

    Select **On** if you want to activate the trigger using key operation.

***Note***

- Triggers can be applied using event action (see section 7.1).
- If the trigger condition is already met when you press START, recording starts.

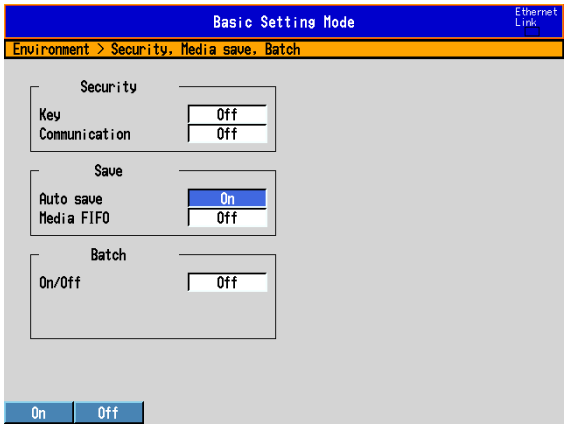
# 6.2 Setting the Method for Saving the Data

Set the method for recording the measured data to the storage medium.
For a description of the function, see section 1.4.

## Setup Screen

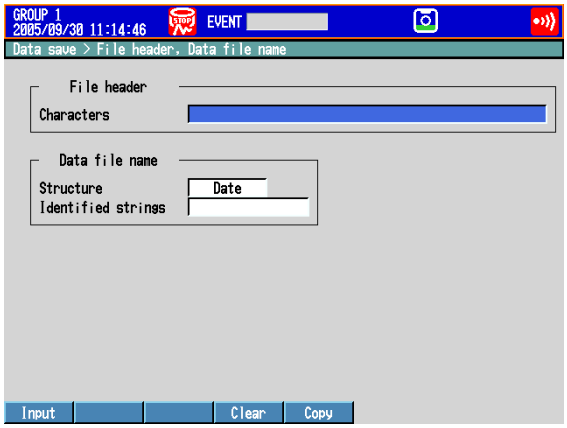
- **Auto save**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **Security, Media save, Batch**



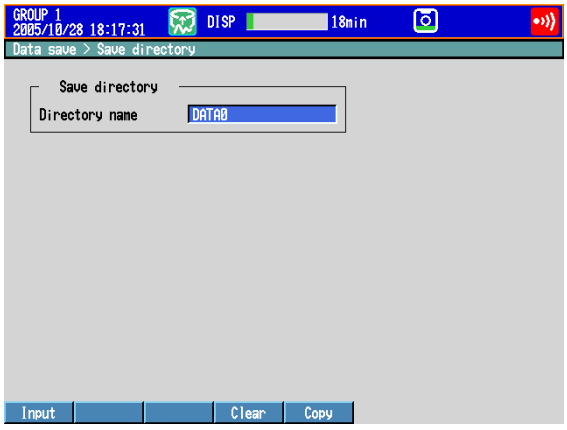

- **File header, Data file name**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Data save** > **File header, Data file name**




- **Save directory**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Data save** > **Save directory**



## Setup Items

- **Save > Auto save**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| On | Automatically saves the measured data to the CF card. Specify On to enable the media FIFO function. |
| Off | Does not automatically save the data. Save the measured data manually to the CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option). |

- **Save > Media FIFO (Release Number 2 or Later)**

  This item appears if Auto save is set to On.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| On | Enable media FIFO. Constantly retains the most recent data files in the CF card. |
| Off | Disable media FIFO. Replace the CF card if the free space on the CF card drops low. |

- **File header > Characters**

  Set the header comment to be written to the data file. (Up to 50 characters, Aa#1)

- **Data file name > Structure**

  Sets the structure of the file name when saving data.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Date | Serial number + user-assigned character string + date |
| Serial | Serial number + user-assigned character string |
| Batch | Serial number + batch name (when using the batch function) |

- **Data file name > Identified strings**

  Set the user-assigned section of the file name. (Up to 16 characters, Aa#1)
  Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, ., @, °, and _.
  For details on the data file name, see section 1.4.

- **Save directory > Directory name**

  Set the name of the directory on the storage medium for saving the data on the external storage medium. (Up to 20 characters, Aa#1)
  Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, ., @, °, and _.
  Strings that cannot be used: AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9.

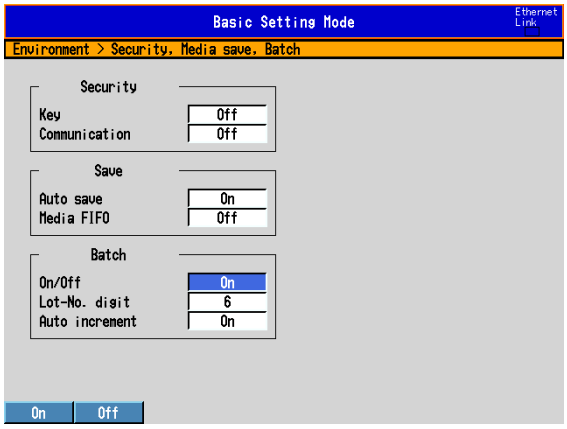
# 6.3 Using the Batch Function

Set the batch function.
For a description of the function, see section 1.5.

## Setup Screen

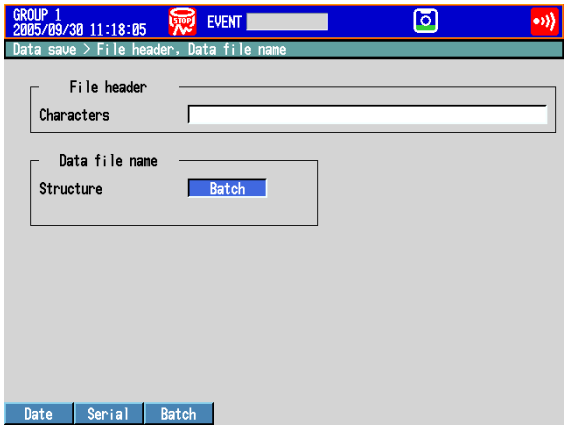
- **Batch Function**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment > Security, Media save, Batch**



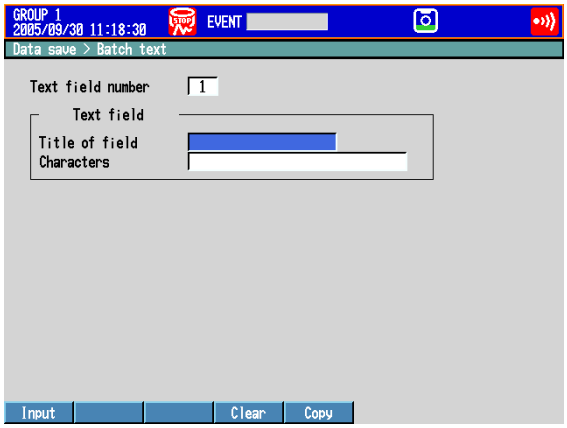

- **Data file name**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Data save** > **File header, Data file name**




- **Text Field**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Data save** > **Batch text**



## Setup Items

- **Batch > On/Off**
  Select **On** to use the batch function.
- **Batch > Lot-No. digit**
  Select the number of digits of the lot number from 4, 6, or 8. Select Off to disable the lot number.
- **Batch > Auto increment**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| On | Automatically sets the lot number of the next measurement to “the lot number of the current measurement + 1.” |
| Off | Disables the operation described above. |

- **Data file name > Structure**
  Batch: Sets the name of the display data files or event data files to “batch name + serial number.”
  For details on the data file name, see section 1.4.
- **Text field number**
  Select a number from 1 to 8.
- **Text field > Title of field, Text field > Characters**
  Set the string.
  Title of field: (Up to 20 characters, Aa#1), Characters: (Up to 30 characters, Aa#1)

## Procedure

- **Setting the Batch name and Comment**
  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  2. Press the **Batch** soft key.
     A window appears for you to enter the batch name and comment.
  3. Set the batch number. (Up to 32 characters, Aa#1)
     Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, ., @, °, and _.

     If you are using the lot number, set the lot number.
  4. Set batch comments 1, 2, and 3. (Up to 50 characters each, Aa#1)
  5. Press **DISP/ENTER**.

***Note***

- Batch numbers and lot numbers cannot be changed after memory start.
- You can change the comment as many times as you wish before executing memory start. After memory start, only the comments that are not specified can be entered. You can change the comment as many times as you wish while the window for setting the comment is displayed. The last specified comment is valid.
- The comment is cleared when memory stop is executed.
- The batch number, lot number, and comments are saved to the display data file or event data file. They are not saved to the setup file.

- **Displaying the Text Field Settings**
  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  2. Press the **Text field** soft key.
     The text field settings are displayed.

# 6.4 Starting/Stopping the Recording and Saving the Measured data

Start the recording and save the measured data to the external storage medium.
For a description of the function, see section 1.4.

## Procedure

- **Starting the Recording (Memory Start)**
  Press **START**. The internal memory icon in the status display section changes from the stop icon to memory sampling icon.
  - When recording display data or event data in free mode, recording starts.
  - When recording event data in trigger mode, the DX enters the trigger-wait condition.

- **Applying a Trigger to Start the Recording**
  Carry out the procedure below when the DX is waiting for a trigger.

  **Trigger through Key Operation**
  The procedure below can be carried out when recording event data in trigger mode and the DX is configured so that the start trigger is applied through key operation.

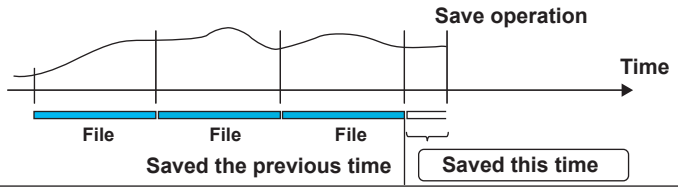
  1. Press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  2. Press the **Trigger** soft key.
     The recording starts.

  **Trigger by an Event (Event action function must be configured. See section 7.1.)**
  Recording starts when an event occurs.

- **Automatically Saving Measured Data**
  Automatic saving takes place when **Auto save** is set to **On** (see section 6.2 for details).
  The save destination is the CF card.
  Have the CF card inserted in the slot at all times. While the memory sampling is in progress, the measured data recorded in the internal memory is automatically saved to the CF card.
  Action when Media FIFO is not enabled: If data storage to the storage medium is not complete such as due to insufficient free space, the unsaved data is saved the next time the data is automatically saved.

  **Saving the Display Data or Event Data during Memory Sampling through Key Operation**
  The save destination is the CF card.
  This operation can be carried out when recording display data or when recording event data in **Free** mode. Unsaved measured data is saved to the CF card.
  * If this operation is carried out when auto save is Off, the data in the internal memory is divided, and a file is created.

  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  2. Press the **Save display** or **Save event** soft key.
     The display data or event data is saved to the CF card.



- **Saving Measured Data Manually (Collectively Stroring Unsaved Data)**

  Automatic saving takes place when **Auto save** is set to **Off** (see section 6.2 for details).
  The save destination is the CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option).
  For the procedure to save data to the USB flash memory, see section 2.12.

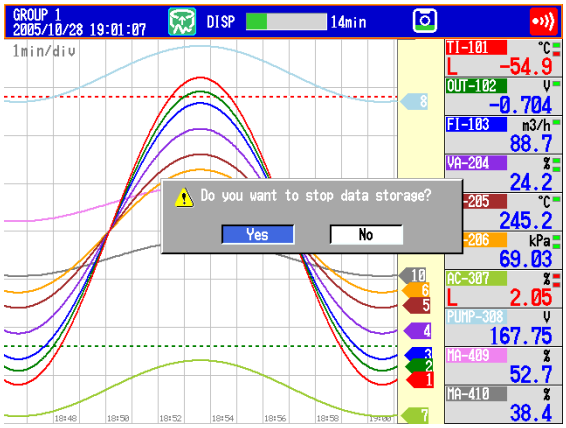
  1. Insert the storage medium.
     A confirmation window containing the message “There is data which is not saved to media. Do you want to store to media?” appears.
  2. Select **Yes** and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     Unsaved data in the internal memory is saved to the storage medium.
  3. Carry out the procedure below to remove the storage medium.
     **Press FUNC (display the FUNC key menu) > Media eject soft key > CF soft key**
     When the message “Media can be removed safely” appears, remove the storage medium.

  ***Note***

  - If there is not enough free space on the storage medium, the message “Not enough free space on media” appears, and the data is not saved. If this message appears, replace the storage medium. Then, carry out the procedure again.
  - You cannot abort the data save operation while it is in progress.

- **Stopping the Recording (Memory Stop)**

  1. Press **STOP**. A confirmation window is displayed.




  2. Select **Yes** using the arrow keys and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     On models with the computation function (/M1 or /PM1 option), select **Mem+Math** or **Memory**, and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     The internal memory icon in the status display section changes to the stop icon.

- **Saving the Data in the Internal Memory Collectively or Selectively through Key Operation**

  See section 4.8.

## Explanation

- **Operations That Start Simultaneously with Memory Start**
  - Waveform display updating on the trend display.
  - Report (/M1 and /PM1 options)
  - The computation function (/M1 and /PM1 options) can be configured to start simultaneously with memory start.
    See section 9.4.

- **Operations That Stop Simultaneously with Memory Stop**
  - Waveform display updating on the trend display.
  - Report (/M1 and /PM1 options)
  - Computation function (/M1 and /PM1 options): When selected in the procedure described above.

- **Performance While Data Is Being Saved**

  If the internal memory or external storage medium is continuously accessed, the following phenomena may occur. When such phenomena occur, the storage medium access indicator frequently illuminates.
  - Files being saved to the external storage medium drop out.
  - Accessing the DX through communications takes a long time

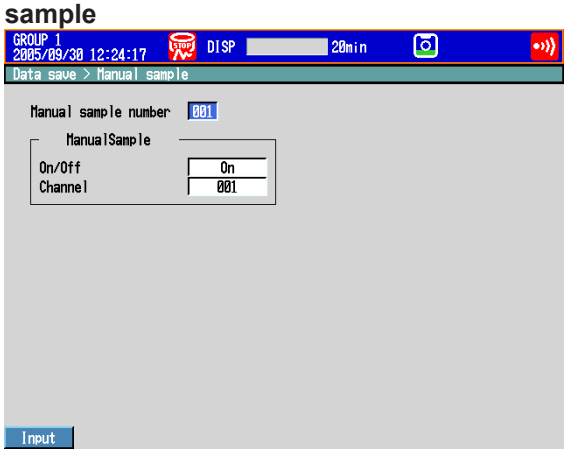
  In such case, take the following measures.
  - If you are creating data files at short intervals consecutively using the event action function, increase the data file save interval.
  - If you are creating numerous files in a single directory on the external storage medium, change the destination directory name at approximately every 1000 files.

# 6.5 Manually Saving the Measured Data (Manual Sample)

Save the instantaneous values of all channels (excluding those set to Skip or Off) through key operation. On models with the external input channels (/MC1 option), the instantaneous values of specified channels (among 120 channels) are saved.
For a description of the function, see section 1.4.

## Setup Screen

- **Channel to be Manual Sampled**
  This setting applies to models with the external input channels (/MC1 option).
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Data save** > **Manual sample**




## Setup Items

- **Manual sample number**
  Select a number from 001 to 120. The instantaneous values are output in this order.
- **ManualSample**
  - **On/Off**
    Select **On** when assigning a channel to the manual sample number.
  - **Channel**
    Enter a channel number of a measurement channel, computation channel (/M1 and /PM1 options), or external input channel (/MC1 option).

## Procedure

1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
   The FUNC key menu appears.
2. Press the **Manual sample** soft key.
   Manual sampling is executed.

## Explanation

- **Number of Manual Sampled Data Set in the Internal Memory**
  The number of manual sampled data set in the internal memory is displayed on the memory summary display (see section 1.9)
- **Saving Measured Data to the CF Card**
  - If auto save is **On**, the manual sampled data is saved to the CF card when you carry out manual sampling.
  - If auto save is **Off**, save the manual sampled data to the CF card according to the procedure for manually saving the data (see section 6.4).
  - The manual sampled data can be saved manually to a CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option) regardless of whether the auto save function is set to On/Off. For the manual save operation, see section 4.8.

# 6.6 Saving the Screen Image Data (Snapshot)

Save the current screen image data to the CF card. This operation is called *snapshot*, and the screen image data file is called *snapshot data file*.
For a description of the function, see section 1.4.

## Procedure

1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
   The FUNC key menu appears.
2. Press the **Snap shot** soft key.
   The snapshot data file is saved to the CF card.
   Image of the soft keys and the message window are not saved.

***Note***

If you assign the snapshot function to the USER key, you can carry out snapshots in all modes (operation mode, setting mode, and basic setting mode). However, error messages are not saved.

## Explanation

- **File Format and Size**
  The snapshot data file is in PNG format.
  The maximum size of a snapshot data file is approximately 15 KB.
- **File Name**
  See section 1.4.

# 6.7 Managing the Files on the Storage Medium

This section explains how to display a list of files on the storage medium, check the free space, delete files and directories, and format the storage medium.

## Procedure

- **Displaying a List of Files on the Storage Medium, Deleting Files, and Checking the Free Space**

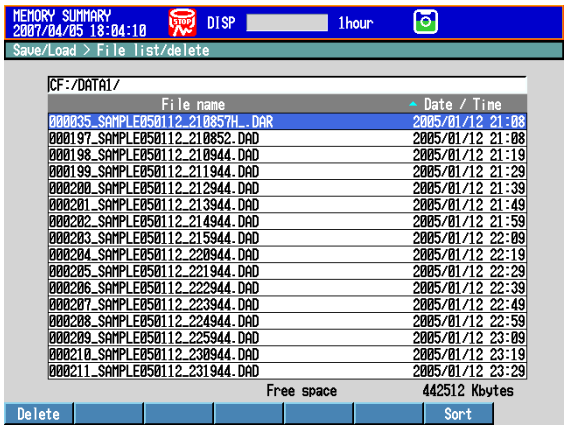
  Carry out the procedure below to show the display.

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode); select **Save/Load** > **File list, delete**; press the **CF** or **USB** soft key*; and press **DISP/ENTER.**

  * When a CF card and a USB flash memory (/USB1 option) are being used.


### Displaying a List of Files in a Directory and Checking the Free Space

Press the **arrow keys** to select a directory, and press **DISP/ENTER**. The files in the directory are displayed. The root directory is denoted by [/].




### Sorting Files and Directories (Release Number 2 or Later)

The files and directories can be sorted by the update date/time.

Each time you press the **Sort** soft key, the files and directories are sorted in order from the oldest or the latest update date/time. A mark indicating the sort order is displayed by Date/Time.

### Deleting a File

Press the **arrow keys** to select the file to be deleted, and press the **Delete** soft key.
A confirmation window appears. Select **Yes**, and press **DISP/ENTER**.
The file is deleted.

### Deleting a Directory

First, delete all the files in the directory.
Select the directory you want to delete. The rest of the procedure is the same as deleting a file.

### Checking the Free Space

The free space on the storage medium is shown at the lower right of the screen.

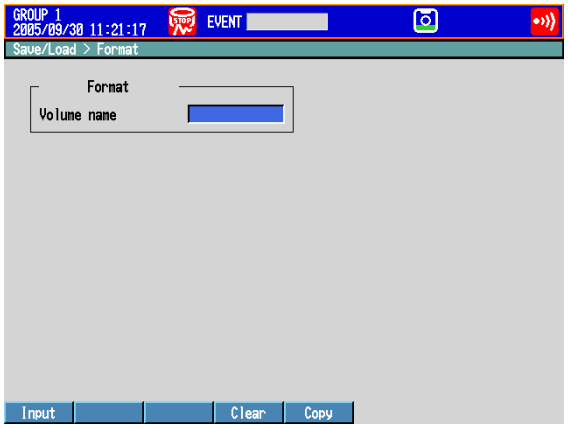
- ### Formatting the Storage Medium

Formatting will remove the contents of the storage media.

1. Carry out the procedure below to show the display.

   Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode); select **Save/Load** >**Format**; press the **CF** or **USB** soft key*; and press **DISP/ENTER**.

   * When a CF card and a USB flash memory (/USB1 option) are being used.




2. Enter the volume name and press **DISP/ENTER**. (Up to 11 characters, A1)
   A confirmation window opens.
3. Select **Yes** and press **DISP/ENTER**.
   The storage media is formatted.

## Explanation

- ### Format Type

| Size | Type |
|---|---|
| Storage medium smaller than or equal to 512 MB | FAT16 |
| Storage medium greater than 512 MB | FAT32 |

# 6.8 Loading and Displaying the Measured Data in the Storage Medium

Load the display or event data file saved on the external storage medium and display the waveform. The loaded data is shown on the historical trend display.
For the operations on the historical trend display, see section 4.3.

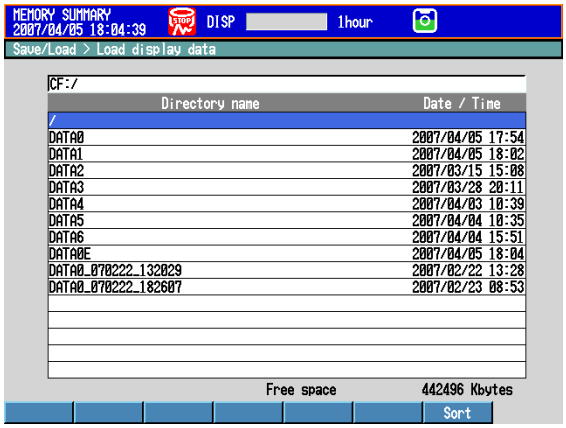
## Procedure

- **Loading a File**

***1.*** Carry out the procedure below to show the display.

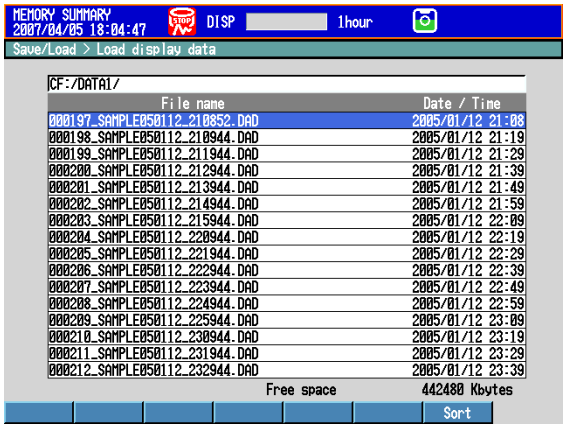
Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode); select **Save/Load** >**Load display** or **Load event data**; press the **CF** or **USB** soft key*; and press **DISP/ENTER**.

* When a CF card and a USB flash memory (/USB1 option) are being used.




***2.*** Press the **arrow keys** to select a directory, and press **DISP/ENTER**. The files in the directory are displayed. The root directory is denoted by [/].

***3.*** Press the **arrow keys** to select a file, and press **DISP/ENTER**.
The file is loaded, and the waveform is displayed in the historical trend.




### *Note*

- The display data extension is .dad; the event data extension is .dae.
- For details on how to use the Sort key, see section 6.7.

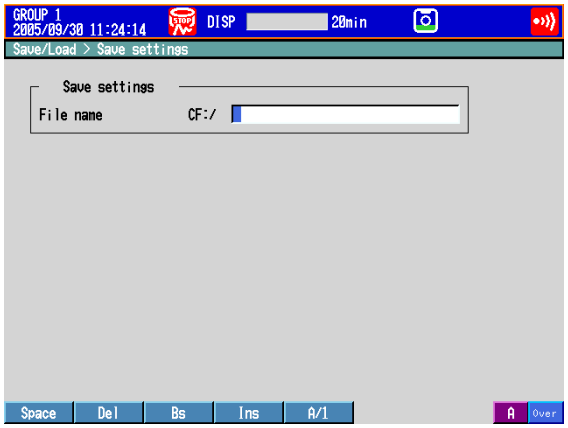
# 6.9 Saving/Loading the Setup Data

Save the setup data to the external storage medium or load the setup data from the external storage medium.

## Procedure

- **Saving the Setup Data**

  ***1.*** Carry out the procedure below to show the display.
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode); select **Save/Load** > **Save settings**; press the **CF** or **USB** soft key*; and press **DISP/ENTER**.
  * When a CF card and a USB flash memory (/USB1 option) are being used.

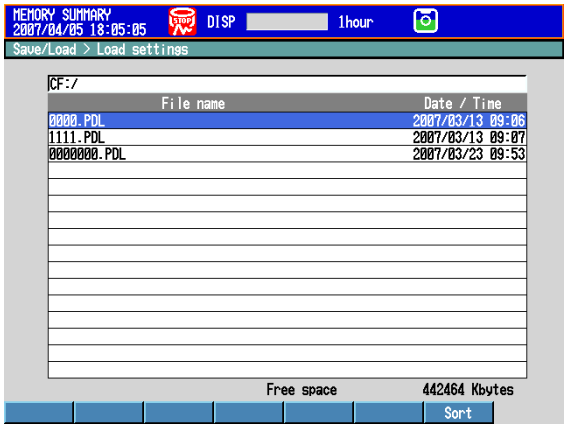



  ***2.*** Set the file name. (Up to 32 characters, Aa#1)
  Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, ., @, °, and _.
  Strings that cannot be used: AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9.
  To cancel the operation, press **ESC**.

  ***3.*** Press **DISP/ENTER**.
  The setup data is saved.

- **Loading the Setup Data for the Setting Mode**

  ***1.*** Carry out the procedure below to show the display.
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode); select **Save/Load** >**Load settings**; press the **CF** or **USB** soft key; and press **DISP/ENTER**




  ***2.*** Use **DISP/ENTER** and **arrow keys** to select the setup file to be loaded.
  * Setup data files are stored in the root directory [/].

  To cancel the operation, press **ESC**.

  ***3.*** Press **DISP/ENTER**.
  The setup data is loaded.

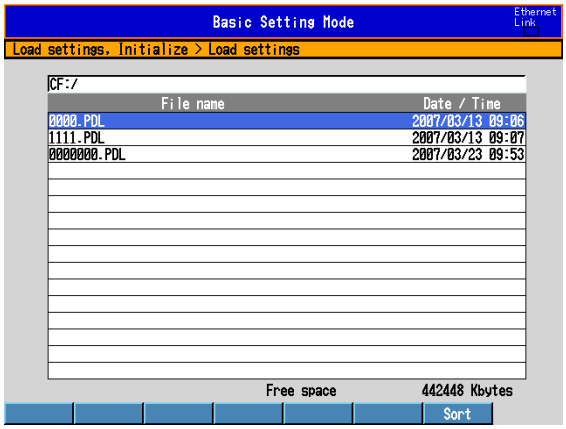
***Note***

For details on how to use the Sort key, see section 6.7.

- **Loading the Setup Data for the Setting Mode and Basic Setting Mode**

  ***1.*** Carry out the procedure below to show the display.

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode); select **Load settings, Initialize > Load settings;** press the **CF** or **USB** soft key; and press **DISP/ENTER**




  ***2.*** Use **DISP/ENTER** and **arrow keys** to select the setup file to be loaded.

  * Setup data files are stored in the root directory [/].

  To cancel the operation, press **ESC**.

  ***3.*** Press **DISP/ENTER**.

  The setup data is loaded.

***Note***

For details on how to use the Sort key, see section 6.7.

## Explanation

- **Setup Data File**
  - The extension is .PDL.
  - The maximum size of a single setup data file is approximately 200 KB.
  - The following settings are also saved.
    - Current monitor display conditions
    - Monitor auto recovery registration data
    - Favorite key registration data

- **Loading Setup Data**
  - Only the setup data of the setting mode is loaded in the setting mode. However, settings that contradict the setup data of the basic setting mode are not loaded.
  - The monitor display conditions, monitor auto recovery registration, and favorite key registration are also loaded.
  - If the contents of the loaded setup data is invalid, check the error log (see section 4.9).
  - Operations through keys, communications, and remote control input are not executed while the setup data is being loaded.

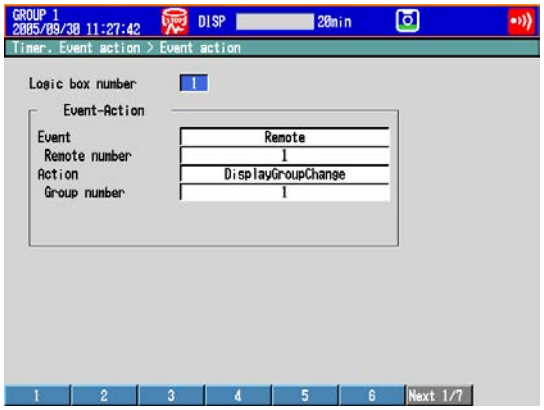
# 7.1 Setting the Event Action Function (Including Remote Control (/R Option) and USER Key)

A specified action is carried out when an event occurs. This function is called event action. The remote control function (/R1 option) and the USER key are set by the event action. For a description of the function, see section 1.6.

## Setup Screen

- **Event and Action**

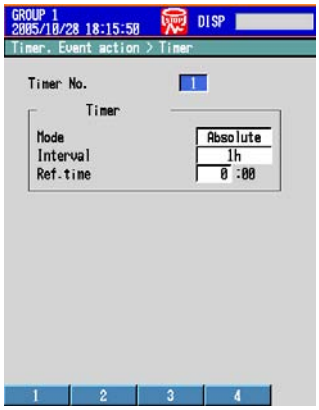
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Timer, Event action** > **Event action**




- **Timer**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Timer, Event action** > **Timer**

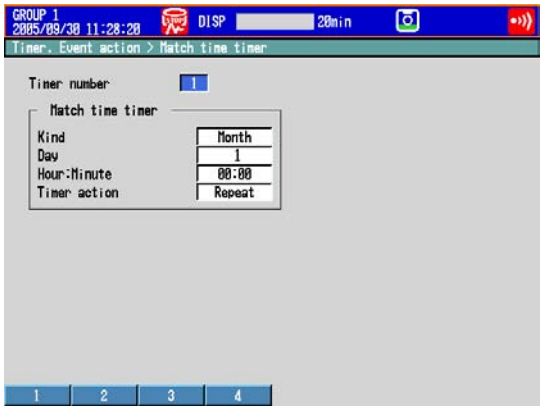
  • When set to absolute time




  • When set to relaive time


- **Match Time**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Timer, Event action** > **Match time timer**



## Setup Items

- **Logic box number**

  You can set up to 40.

- **Event-Action > Event**

  The condition to execute the action.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| None | Not use. |
| Remote | Select the remote control input terminal number. |
| Relay | Select the alarm output relay number. |
| Switch | Select the internal switch number. |
| Timer | Select the timer number. |
| Matchtime | Select the match timer number. |
| Alarm | - |
| USER-Key | - |

- **Event-Action > Action**

  The action to be executed when an event occurs.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Memory | - |
| Start | - |
| Stop | - |
| Trigger | Can be specified when the DX is configured to record event data. |
| AlarmACK | Cannot be specified when the event is set to **Relay**, **Switch**, or **Alarm**. |
| Math | Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options. |
| MathStart | Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options. |
| MathStop | Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options. |
| Math rst | Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options. |
| SaveDisp | Can be specified when the DX is configured to record display data. |
| SaveEvent | Can be specified when the DX is configured to record event data. |
| Message | Set the message number to write the message and the destination. Set the message destination to all groups (All) or a group number. |
| Snapshot | - |
| Rate1/2 | Can be specified when the function for switching between the trend interval and the secondary trend interval is enabled. |
| M.sample | - |
| TimerRst | Cannot be specified when the event is set to **Timer**. |
| Group | Specify the number of the group to be displayed. |
| Flag | Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options. |
| Time adj | Can be specified only when the event is set to **Remote**. |
| PnlLoad | Can be specified only when the event is set to **Remote**. |

- **Timer**

  Timer used by event action. Used also in the TLOG computation of the computation function.

  * The timer cannot be changed while memory sampling or computation is in progress.

  - **Timer No.**

    Up to four timers (1 to 4) can be set.

  **When Using an Absolute Timer**

  - **Mode**

    Select **Absolute**.

  - **Interval**

    Select the interval from the available settings between 1min to 24h.

  - **Ref.time**

    Set the time in the range of hour 0 to hour 23.

  **When Using a Relative Timer**

  - **Mode**

    Select **Relative**.

  - **Interval**

    Set the interval in the range of 00:01 (1 min) to 24:00 (24 hours).

  - **Reset at Math Start**

    On: Resets the timer when computation is started. The resetting of the timer is not considered to be a timeout. Even if the timer is used as an event, the action is not executed.

- **Match Time Timer**

  Set the time match condition used in event action.

  * The condition cannot be changed while memory sampling or computation is in progress.

  - **Timer number**

    You can set up to four match time conditions (1 to 4).

  - **Kind**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Day | Set the time match condition of a day. |
| Week | Set the time match condition of a week. |
| Month | Set the time match condition of a month. |

  Set the items with check marks in the following table depending on the Kind setting.

| Setup Item | Kind | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Day | Week | Month |
| Day | | | ✔ |
| Day of week | | ✔ | |
| Hour:Minute | ✔ | ✔ | ✔ |

  - **Day**

    Set the day.

  - **Weekday**

    Set the day of the week.

  - **Hour:Minute**

    Set the time in the range of 00:00 to 23:59.

  - **Timer action**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Single | Executes the action once when the condition is met. |
| Repeat | Executes the action at every specified time. |

## Procedure

- **Resetting the Relative Timer**

  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  2. Press the **Timer reset** soft key.
  3. Press the soft key corresponding to timer you want to reset. Select **All** to reset all timers.
     The relative timer is reset.

## Explanation

- **Resetting the Relative Timer**

  Restarts the timer.
  - The resetting of the timer is considered to be a timeout. (If the timer is used as an event, the action is executed.)
  - If the timer is used in TLOG computation on the /M1 or /PM1 math option and mathreset is specified, the computed result is reset.

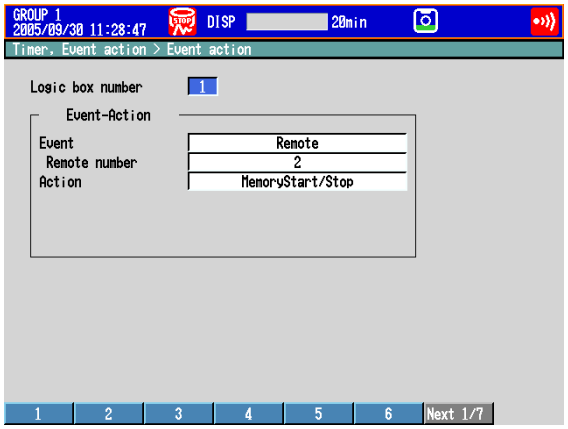
# 7.2 Setup Examples of Event Action

## Example 1: Starting/Stopping the Memory Sampling through Remote Control (/R1 Option)

Starts/Stops the memory sampling when a signal is applied to remote control input terminal 2. Use logic box number 1.

- **Setup Screen and Setup Items**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Timer, Event action** > **Event action**




**<Operation>**

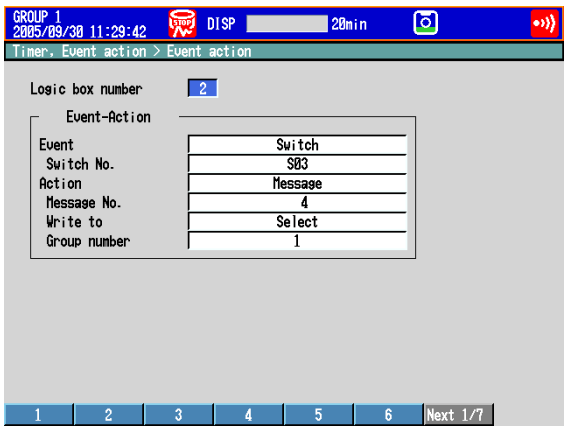
If the input to the remote control input terminal 2 is turned ON when memory sampling is stopped, memory sampling starts. If the remote control input is turned OFF when memory sampling is in progress, memory sampling stops.

## Example 2: Writing a Message When an Alarm Occurs

Write the message “Channel 1 Alarm” to group 1 when an alarm occurs on channel 1. Use logic box number 2.

- **Setup Screen and Setup Items**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Timer, Event action** > **Event action**




**<Other Settings>**

- Set an alarm to channel 1 and output to internal switch 3.
- Register “Channel 1 alarm” in message number 4.

For the procedure to set the alarm, see section 3.7.

For the procedure to set the message, see section 5.4.

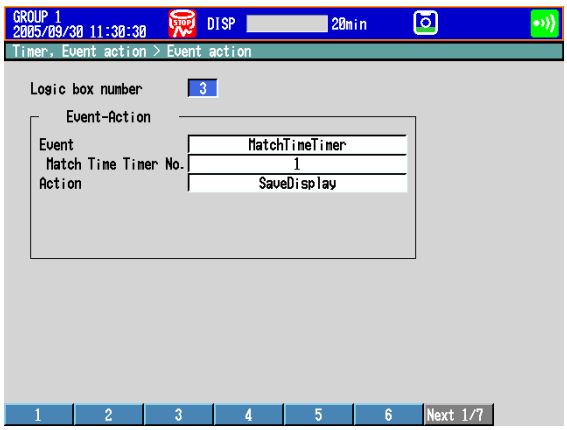
## Example 3: Saving the Data Every Day at Hour 17

Save the recorded data to the CF card every day at hour 17. Use logic box number 3. Use match time condition 1.

- **Setup Screen and Setup Items**

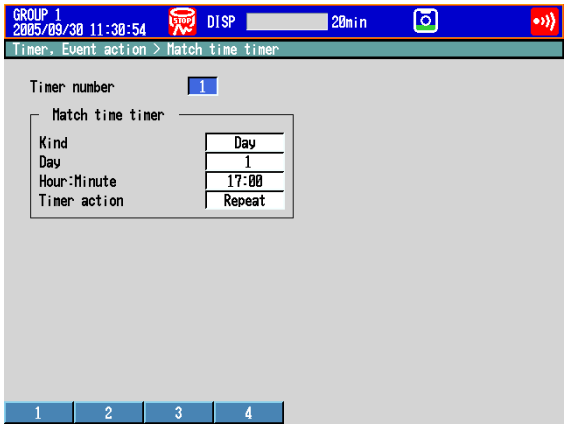
  **Logic box number 3**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Timer, Event action** > **Event action**




  **Match Time Condition**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Timer, Event action** > **Match time timer**




**<Other Settings>**

Set the display data to be saved automatically. Set the file save interval to **1day** or longer. If a file save interval shorter than **1day** is specified, the data is also saved at the file save interval.

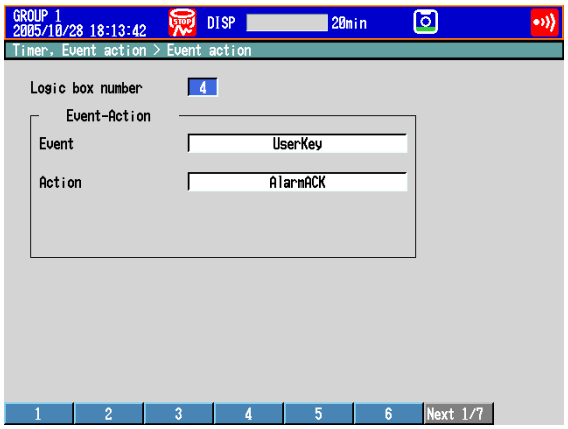
For the procedure to set the recording conditions of the display data, see section 6.1.

## Example 4: Releasing the Alarm Output Using the USER Key (Alarm Acknowledge Operation)

Release the activated alarm output by pressing the USER key. Use logic box number 4.

- **Setup Screen and Setup Items**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Timer, Event action** > **Event action**




### <Operation>

Press the USER key to release the activated alarm indication and relay output.

### <Related Settings>

Set the alarm indication and alarm output relay operation to **Hold**.

For the procedure to set the alarm indication operation and alarm output relay operation, see section 3.5.

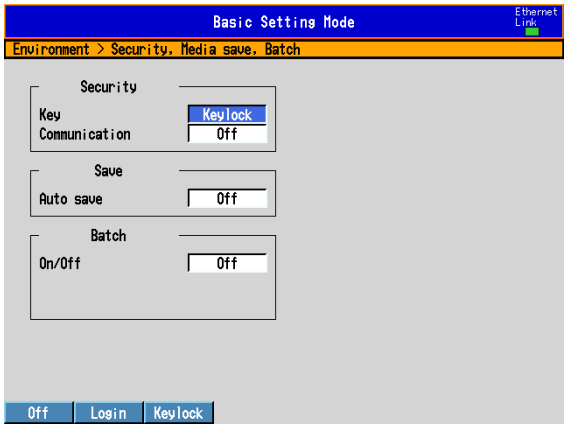
# 8.1 Disabling the Key Operation (Key Lock Function)

Disable the key operation.

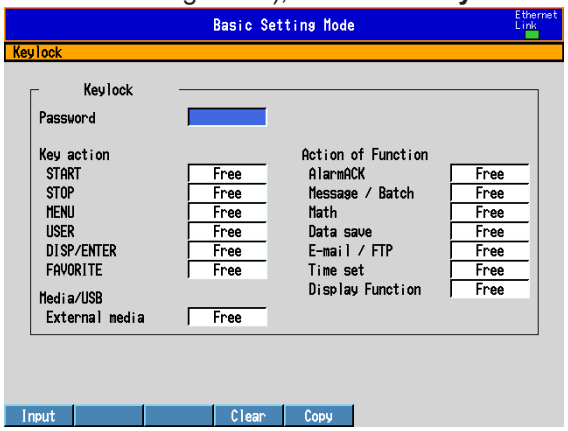
For a description of the function, see section 1.7.

## Setup Screen

- **Selecting the Key Lock Function**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **Security, Media save, Batch**




- **Key Operation to Be Disabled**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Keylock**




## Setup Items

- **Security > Key**
  Select **Keylock**.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Keylock | Enables the key lock function. The **Keylock** item is displayed in the basic setting mode menu. |
| Login | Enables the login function. See section 8.2. |

- **Keylock > Password**
  The password used to release the key lock. (Up to 8 characters, Aa#1)

- **Keylock > Key action, Media/USB, Action of Function**
  Select whether to lock each item.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Free | Key lock not applied. |
| Lock | Disables the operation. |

## Procedure

- **Locking the Keys**

  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.

     The FUNC key menu appears.

  2. Press the **Keylock** soft key.

     The key lock is activated. The key lock icon appears in the status display section.

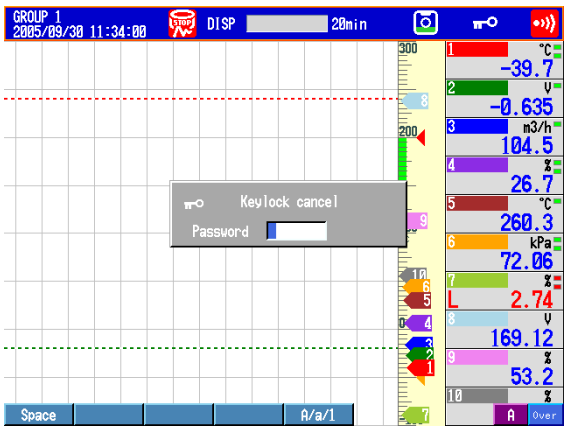
- **Releasing the Key Lock**

  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.

     The FUNC key menu appears.

  2. Press the **Keylock** soft key.

     A window appears for you to enter the password.




  3. Enter the password and press **DISP/ENTER**.

     The key lock is released. The key lock icon in the status display section disappears.

# 8.2 Enabling Only Registered Users to Operate the DX (Login Function)

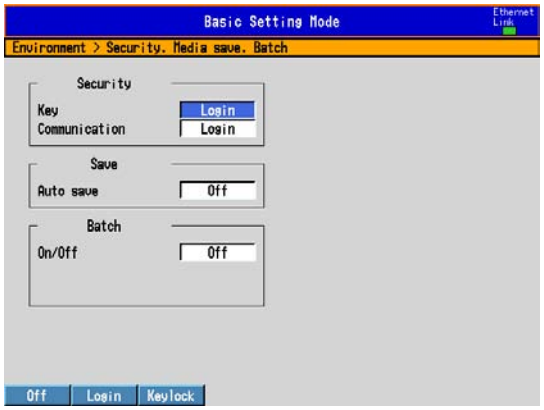
Only registered users can operate the DX.

For a description of the function, see section 1.7.

## Setup Screen

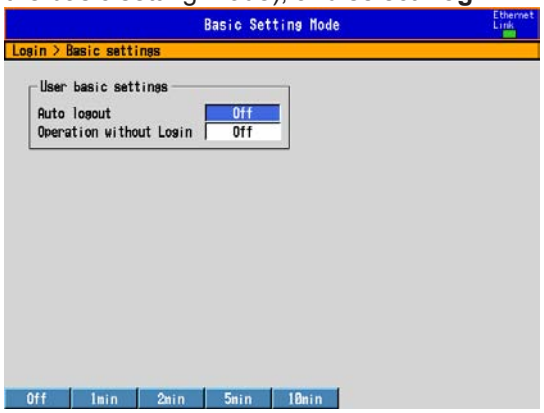
- **Login Function**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **Security, Media save, Batch**



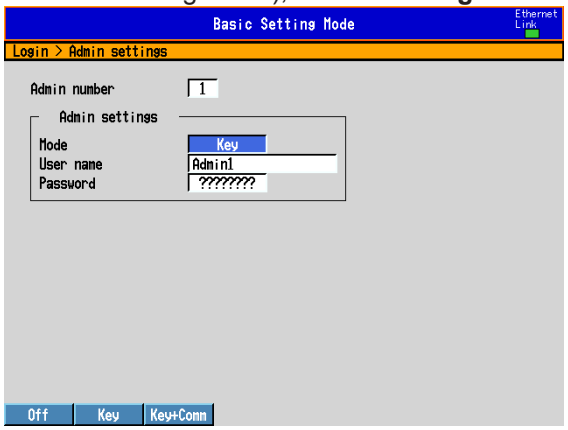

- **Logout Method**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Login** > **Basic settings**



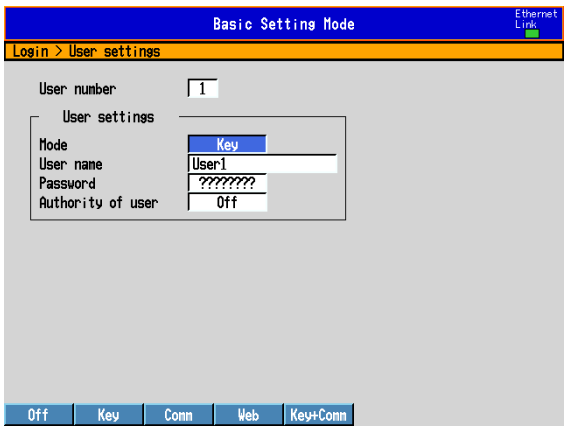

- **Registering Administrators**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Login** > **Admin settings**



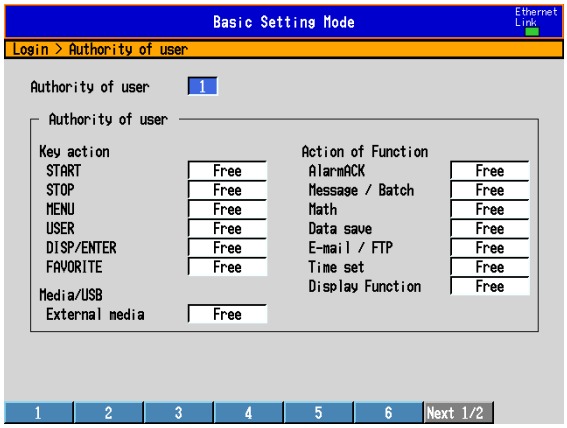
- **Registering Users**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Login** > **User settings**




- **User Privileges**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Login** > **Authority of user**




## Setup Items

The login function can be set separately for login through keys and login through communications.

- **Security > Key**

  Select **Login**.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Login | Enables only registered users to operate the DX using keys. The **Login** item is displayed in the basic setting mode menu. |
| Keylock | Enables the key lock function. See section 8.1. |
| Off | Disables the security functions. |

- **Security > Communication**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Login | Enables only registered users to operate the DX via communications. The **Login** item is displayed in the basic setting mode menu. |
| Off | Disables the security functions. |

- **User basic settings > Auto logout**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Off | Does not log out until the logout operation is executed. |
| 1min to 10min | Automatically logs out when there is no key operation for a specified time. |

- **User basic settings > Operation without login**

  Sets the operation that the user can carry out when logged out.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Off | Only login operation is available. |
| Display | Allows the user to switch the operation screen in addition to the login operation. |

- **Admin number**

  Up to five administrators can be registered. Be sure to register at least one administrator. At least one administrator must be registered to use the login function.

- **Admin settings > Mode**

  The available settings vary depending on the **Security** setting.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Off | Not register. |
| Key | Log into the DX using keys. |
| Comm | Log into the DX via communications. |
| Web | Log into the operator page and monitor page of the DX using a Web browser. |
| Key+Comm | Log into the DX using keys and via communications. |

- **Admin settings > User name**

  Set the user name. (Up to 20 characters, Aa#1)
  - You cannot register user names that are already registered.
  - You cannot register “quit” or a user name containing all spaces.

- **Admin settings > Password**

  Set the password. (Up to 8 characters, Aa#1)
  Unregistered password is displayed as “????????.” An entered password is displayed as “********.”
  - You cannot register “quit” or a password containing all spaces.

- **User number**

  Up to 30 users can be registered.

- **User settings > Mode**

  The available settings vary depending on the **Security** setting.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Off | Not register. |
| Key | Log into the DX using keys. |
| Comm | Log into the DX via communications. |
| Web | Log into the monitor page of the DX using a Web browser. |
| Key+Comm | Log into the DX using keys and via communications. |

- **User settings > User name, Password**

  See the explanation for the administrator user name and password.

- **Authority of user**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Off | No limitations on the operation. |
| 1 to 10 | Registration number of the operation limitation. |

- **Authority of user > Key action, Media/USB, Action of Function**

  See section 8.1.

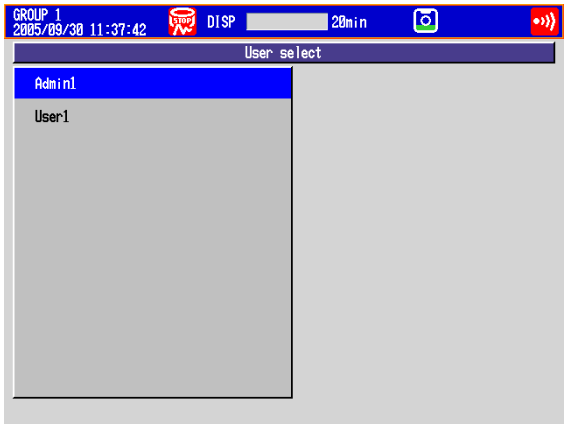
# 8.3 Logging in and Logging Out

This section explains the procedure to log into the DX using keys. For the procedure to log into the DX via communications, see the *Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41A01-17E)*.

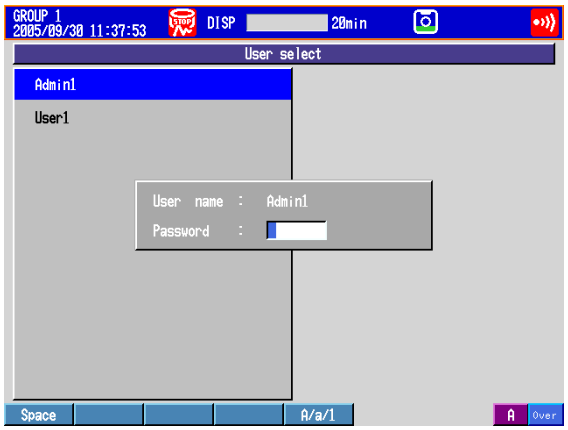
## Procedure

- **Logging In**

  ***1.*** In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
  A list of registered user names appears.




  ***2.*** Press the **arrow keys** to select a user name, and press **DISP/ENTER**.
  A window appears for you to enter the password.




  ***3.*** Enter the password* and press **DISP/ENTER**.
  The DX is ready to be operated using keys. The name of the user that is logged in is displayed in the status display section.
  * The password that you enter is displayed as "********."

- **Logging Out**

  **Using Keys**

  ***1.*** In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
  The FUNC key menu appears.

  ***2.*** Press the **Logout** soft key.
  You are logged out from the DX. The user name in the status indication section disappears.

  **Auto Logout**

  If auto logout is enabled, you are automatically logged out if there is no key operation for a specified time.

- **Changing the Password**

  **Using Keys**

  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
     The FUNC key menu appears.
  2. Press the **Password change** soft key.
     A window appears for you to enter the current password.
  3. Enter the current password and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     A window appears for you to enter the new password.
  4. Enter the new password and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     A window appears for you to enter the new password again.
  5. Enter the new password and press **DISP/ENTER**.
     The window closes, and the new password is activated.

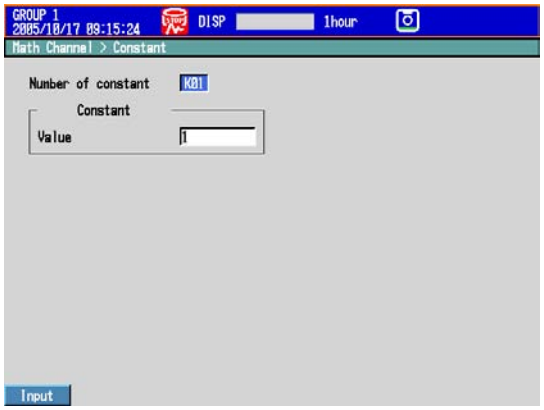
# 9.1 Setting the Expression, Measurement Range, Alarm, Tag, and Data Storage on Computation Channels

This section explains how to set a computation channel's expression, measurement range, tag, alarm, and recording On/Off. You cannot set expressions or constants while memory sampling or computation is in progress.
For a description of the function, see section 1.8.

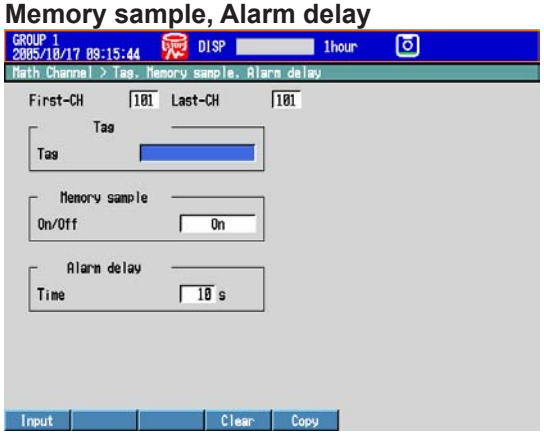
## Setup Screen

- **Expression and Alarm**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Math Channel** > **Calculation expression, Alarm**

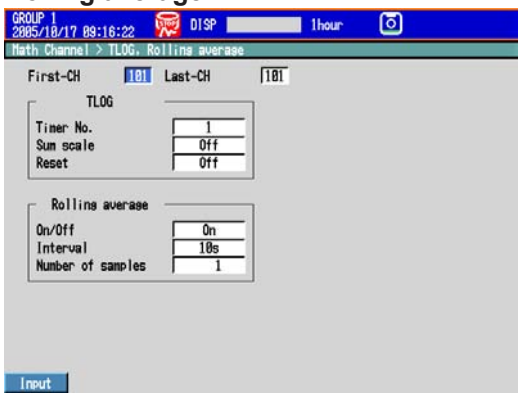

- **Constants Used in Expressions**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Math Channel** > **Constant**




- **Tag, Memory Sampling On/Off, and Alarm Delay Time of Computation Channels**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Math Channel** > **Tag, Memory sample, Alarm delay**



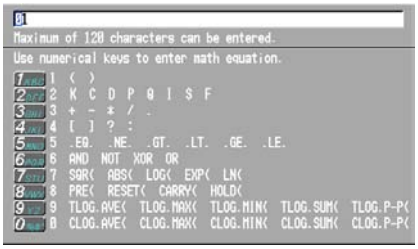
- **Conditions of TLOG Computation and Rolling Average**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Math Channel** > **TLOG, Rolling average**




- **Display for Computation Errors and Handling of Overflow Data in Statistical Computation**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **Math, Report**


## Setup Items

- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Set the target channels.
- **Calculation expression and Span**
  - **Math On/Off**
    Select **On** for channels to be used.
  - **Calculation expression**
    Enter the expression using up to 120 characters.
    Pressing the **Input** soft key displays a window used to enter the expression. Use the numeric keys to enter numbers and operators.




    For details on how to write expressions, see section 9.2.

### *Note*

You cannot use both the USB keyboard (/USB1 option) and the DX keys to enter the equation. If you press a DX soft key, for example, while you are entering an equation from the USB keyboard, the entered equation is cleared.

- **Span Lower, Span Upper**
  Set the measurement range.
  Selectable range of values: –9999999 to 99999999
  Selectable decimal places: X.XXXX, XX.XXX, XXX.XX, XXXX.X
- **Unit**
  Set the unit of the computed value. (Up to 6 characters, Aa#1)

- **Alarm**
  The available alarm types are high limit alarm, low limit alarm, delay high limit alarm, and delay low limit alarm.
  The range of alarm values is as follows:

| Type | Value |
|---|---|
| H, L, T, t | Within –9999999 to 99999999 excluding the decimal point |

  For details on setting alarms, see section 3.7.
  * If the Math On/Off or calculation expression is changed, the alarms for that channel are turned **Off**.

- **Alarm delay > Time**
  Set the alarm delay time using an integer in the range of 1 to 3600 s.

- **Tag > Tag**
  Set the tag. (Up to 16 characters, Aa#1)

- **Constant**
  - **Number of constant**
    Select the constant (K01 to K60) to set.
  - **Value**
    The selectable range is as follows:
    –9.9999E+29 to –1.0000E–30, 0, 1.0000E–30 to 9.9999E+29
    The number of significant digits of a constant is five. When specifying the constant using exponential notation, set the mantissa less than or equal to 5 digits and the exponent less than or equal to 2 digits.

- **TLOG**
  - **Timer No.**
    Select the timer number to use.
    For details on setting the timer, see section 7.1.
  - **Sum scale**
    Set the sum scale to **/s** to **/h** to match the unit of the measured value.
    Example: If the unit of the measured value is “$m^3$/min,” select **/min**.
    Off: Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.
  - **Reset**
    To reset the TLOG computed value at each interval, select **On**.

- **Rolling average**
  - **On/Off**
    To take the rolling average of the measured results, select **On**.
  - **Interval**
    Select the sampling interval when taking the rolling average from the following:
    The sampling interval takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the sampling interval is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual sampling interval is 6 s.
  - **Number of samples**
    Set the number of samples for the rolling average using an integer between 1 and 1500.
    The rolling average time is equal to the sampling interval × the number of samples.

***Note***

- If the number of data points to be averaged has not reached the specified number of samples immediately after computation is started, the average of the available data is calculated.
- Computation error data is excluded from the rolling average computation.
- If the computed data exceeds the upper or lower limit, the data is clipped at the upper or lower limit, and the rolling average is computed. The upper and lower limit is “±100000000” excluding the decimal point. The decimal place is the same as that of the span lower limit.

- **Memory sample > On/Off**
  Select **On** to record the computed data of the target channels.

- **Math**
  - **Value on Error**
    Specify whether to set the display for a computation error to **+Over** or **–Over**.
  - **Value on Overflow > SUM, AVE**
    Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the SUM or AVE computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Error | Sets the computed result to computation error. |
| Skip | Discards the overflow data and continues the computation. |
| Limit | Uses a limit value in place of the overflow data and continues the computation. |

  - **Value on Overflow > MAX, MIN, P-P**
    Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the MAX, MIN, or P-P computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Over | Uses the overflow data as-is. |
| Skip | Discards the overflow data and continues the computation. |

# 9.2 Writing Expressions

This section explains the meaning and how to write expressions.

## Common Items

Follow the rules below when writing expressions.

- Use up to 120 characters to write expressions.
- The precedence of computing terms can be specified using parentheses.
- Specify the channels in the expression using channel numbers.
  Example: 1, 12, 101, and 201
- The one-digit number of constants (K), communication input data (C), remote input terminal status (D), pulse input (P, Q), internal switch (S), alarm output relay status (I), and flag (F) in the expression can be denoted as in “01” and “1.”
  Example: K01, K1, C01, C1, D01, D1, P01, P1, Q01, Q1, S01, S1, I01, I1, F01, and F1.
- The data of the previous scan is used in the computation for its own channel number and channel numbers greater than its own channel number in the expression.
- Special computation (HOLD, RESET, and CARRY) and conditional expressions are written at the beginning of the expression.

### Order of Precedence in Computations

The order of precedence of computation in expressions is as follows:

| Type | Computing Element |
|---|---|
| | (high order of precedence) |
| Function | ABS(), SQR(), LOG(), LN(), EXP(), TLOG.MAX(), TLOG.MIN(), TLOG.AVE(), TLOG.SUM(), TLOG.P-P(), CLOG.MAX(), CLOG.MIN(), CLOG.AVE(), CLOG.SUM(), CLOG.P-P() |
| Special computation and conditional expression | PRE, HOLD, RESET, CARRY, [a?b:c] |
| Power | ** |
| Logical negation | NOT |
| Multiplication and division | *, / |
| Addition and subtraction | +, – |
| Greater than and less than | .GT., .LT., GE., LE. |
| Equal and not equal | .EQ., .NE. |
| Logical product | AND |
| Logical sum and exclusive logical sum | OR, XOR |
| | (low order of precedence) |

### Limitations

The following limitations exists in writing expressions.

| Type | Limitations |
|---|---|
| TLOG computation | A computing element cannot be written inside the parentheses.<br>Only one TLOG computation can be specified in a single expression. |
| CLOG computation | Number of channels that can be written in the parentheses is 30 channels or less.<br>A computing element cannot be written inside the parentheses.<br>Only one CLOG computation can be specified in a single expression. |
| PRE | A computing element cannot be written inside the parentheses. |
| HOLD(a):b | Can only be written at the beginning of an expression.<br>Only one HOLD computation can be specified in a single expression. |
| RESET(a):b | Can only be written at the beginning of an expression.<br>Only one RESET computation can be specified in a single expression. |
| CARRY(a):b | Can only be written at the beginning of an expression.<br>Only one CARRY computation can be specified in a single expression.<br>Only TLOG.SUM can be written in “b.” |
| Conditional equation [a?b:c] | RESET, CARRY, or HOLD cannot be written to “a,” “b,” or “c.” Other computing elements cannot be combined (example: [a?b:c]+001). However, conditional equations can be specified for a, b, and c. |

## Four Arithmetic Operation

**Expression Example**

- Addition 001+002
  (Determines the sum of the measured values of channel 1 and channel 2.)
- Subtraction 001–002
  (Determines the difference of the measured values of channel 1 and channel 2.)
- Multiplication 001*K03
  (Multiplies constant K03 to the measured value of channel 1.)
- Division 001/K02
  (Divides the measured value of channel 1 by constant K02.)

## Power and Other Computations

**Expression Example**

- Power 001**002
  (Determines the measured value of channel 1 to the power of the measured value of channel 2.)
- Square root SQR(002)
  (Determines the square root of the measured value of channel 2.)
- Absolute value ABS(002)
  (Determines the absolute value of the measured value of channel 2.)
- Common logarithm LOG(001)
  (Determines the common logarithm (log10) of the measured value of channel 1.)
- Natural logarithm LN(001)
  (Determines the natural logarithm of the measured value of channel 1.)
- Exponent EXP(001)
  (Determines e to the power of the measured value of channel 1.)

## Relational Computation

**Expression Example**

**002.LT.003**
If the measured value of channel 2 is less than the measured value of channel 3, the computed result is “1.” Otherwise, the result is “0.”

**002.GT.003**
If the measured value of channel 2 is greater than the measured value of channel 3, the computed result is “1.” Otherwise, the result is “0.”

**002.EQ.003**
If the measured value of channel 2 is equal to the measured value of channel 3, the computed result is “1.” Otherwise, the result is “0.”

**002.NE.003**
If the measured value of channel 2 is not equal to the measured value of channel 3, the computed result is “1.” Otherwise, the result is “0.”

**002.GE.003**
If the measured value of channel 2 is greater than or equal to the measured value of channel 3, the computed result is “1.” Otherwise, the result is “0.”

**002.LE.003**
If the measured value of channel 2 is less than or equal to the measured value of channel 3, the computed result is “1.” Otherwise, the result is “0.”

## Logical Computation

Checks whether the two data values, e1 and e2 (e1 only for NOT), are zeroes or non-zeroes, and computes according to the conditions.

### AND

Logical product

(Syntax) e1ANDe2

(Condition) If the two data values e1 and e2 are both non-zeroes, the computed result is “1.” Otherwise, it is “0.”

(Explanation)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| e1 = 0, e2 = 0 | → | e1ANDe2 = 0 |
| e1 ≠ 0, e2 = 0 | → | e1ANDe2 = 0 |
| e1 = 0, e2 ≠ 0 | → | e1ANDe2 = 0 |
| e1 ≠ 0, e2 ≠ 0 | → | e1ANDe2 = 1 |

### OR

Logical sum

(Syntax) e1ORe2

(Condition) If the two data values e1 and e2 are both zeroes, the computed result is “0.” Otherwise, it is “1.”

(Explanation)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| e1 = 0, e2 = 0 | → | e1ORe2 = 0 |
| e1 ≠ 0, e2 = 0 | → | e1ORe2 = 1 |
| e1 = 0, e2 ≠ 0 | → | e1ORe2 = 1 |
| e1 ≠ 0, e2 ≠ 0 | → | e1ORe2 = 1 |

### XOR

Exclusive OR

(Syntax) e1XORe2

(Condition) If the two data values e1 and e2 are zero and non-zero or non-zero and zero, the computed result is “1.” Otherwise, it is “0.”

(Explanation)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| e1 = 0, e2 = 0 | → | e1XORe2 = 0 |
| e1 ≠ 0, e2 = 0 | → | e1XORe2 = 1 |
| e1 = 0, e2 ≠ 0 | → | e1XORe2 = 1 |
| e1 ≠ 0, e2 ≠ 0 | → | e1XORe2 = 0 |

### NOT

Logical negation

(Syntax) NOTe1

(Condition) The result is the inverse of the status of data e1 (zero or non-zero).

(Explanation)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| e1 = 0 | → | NOTe1 = 1 |
| e1 ≠ 0 | → | NOTe1 = 0 |

### Expression Example

01-02OR03.GT.04

Determines the OR of the computed results of “01-02” and “03.GT.04”.

## TLOG Computation

In the explanation below, an expression containing a computing element in e1, an internal switch (S), a relay (I), or flag (F) cannot be written. In addition, only one TLOG computation can be specified in a single computing equation.

### TLOG.MAX( )

Maximum value
(Syntax) TLOG.MAX(e1)
(Condition) Determines the maximum value of channel e1.

### TLOG.MIN( )

Minimum value
(Syntax) TLOG.MIN(e1)
(Condition) Determines the minimum value of channel e1.

### TLOG.AVE( )

Average value
(Syntax) TLOG.AVE(e1)
(Condition) Determines the average value of channel e1.

### TLOG.SUM( )

Sum value
(Syntax) TLOG.SUM(e1)
(Condition) Determines the sum of channel e1.

### TLOG.P-P( )

Maximum - minimum value
(Syntax) TLOG.P-P(e1)
(Condition) Determines the maximum - minimum value of channel e1.

### Expression Example

TLOG.MAX(01)+K01*SQR(02)

### Examples of Equations That Are Not Allowed

TLOG.AVE(01)+TLOG.AVE(02)
Reason: TLOG appears twice in one equation.

TLOG.AVE(ABS(01))
Reason: A computing element is used inside the parentheses.

## CLOG Computation

Only data of measurement channels, computation channels, and external input channels can be used in the CLOG computation. Up to 30 channels can be written in the parentheses.
In the explanation below, an expression containing a computing element cannot be written to e1, etc. In addition, only one CLOG computation can be specified in a single computing equation.

### CLOG.SUM( )

Sum value
(Syntax) CLOG.SUM(e1.e2.e4-e6)
(Condition) Determines the sum of the data of channels e1, e2, e4, e5, and e6 that are measured at the same time.

### CLOG.MAX( )

Maximum value
(Syntax) CLOG.MAX(e1.e2.e4-e6)
(Condition) Determines the maximum value among the data of channels e1, e2, e4, e5, and e6 that are measured at the same time.

### CLOG.MIN( )

Minimum value
(Syntax) CLOG.MIN(e1.e2.e5.e7)
(Condition) Determines the minimum value among the data of channels e1, e2, e5, and e7 that are measured at the same time.

### CLOG.AVE( )

Average value
(Syntax) CLOG.AVE(e1-e6)
(Condition) Determines the average value among the data of channels e1 to e6 that are measured at the same time.

### CLOG.P-P( )

Maximum - minimum value
(Syntax) CLOG.P-P(e1.e2.e5.e7)
(Condition) Determines the difference between the maximum and minimum values among the data of channels e1, e2, e5, and e7 that are measured at the same time.

### Expression Example

CLOG.MAX(001.002.I04-I06)+K01*SQR(002)

### Examples of Equations That Are Not Allowed

CLOG.AVE(001.003.005)+CLOG.AVE(002.004.006)
Reason: CLOG appears twice in one equation.

CLOG.AVE(001.ABS(001))
Reason: A computing element is used inside the parentheses.

## Special Computation

### PRE( )

(Syntax) PRE(e1)
(Condition) Determines the previous value of e1.

### HOLD(a):b

(Syntax) HOLD(a):b
(Condition) When a is zero, b is carried out to derive the computed value. Otherwise, the previous computed value is held.

### RESET(a):b

(Syntax) RESET(a):b
(Condition) When a is zero, b is carried out to derive the computed value. Otherwise, the previous computed value of b is reset, and b is carried out to derive the computed value.

### CARRY(a):b

(Syntax) CARRY(a):b
(Condition) Only TLOG.SUM can be specified for b. If the computed value X of b is less than a, the computed result is X. If X is greater than or equal to a, the computed result is the excess (X – a).
(Description) When a value such as the flow rate is summed and the threshold value is reached or exceeded, the sum value is reset while carrying over the amount that exceeded the threshold value.

#### Expression Example

Expression that sums the values of channel 1 and resets the value when it reaches or exceeds 10000
K01 = 10000
CARRY(K01):TLOG.SUM(001)

#### Examples of Equations That Are Not Allowed

002+HOLD(K01):TLOS.SUM(001)
Reason: HOLD is not at the beginning of the expression.

RESET(101.GT.K01):TLOG.SUM(001)+RESET(101.GT.K01):002
Reason: RESET appears twice in one equation.

## Conditional Expression

### [a?b:c]

(Syntax) [001.GT.K01?002:003]
(Condition) If the measured value of channel 1 is greater than constant K01, the computed result is the measured value of channel 2. Otherwise, the computed result is the measured value of channel 3.

#### Examples of Equations That Are Not Allowed

[001.GT.K01?002:003]*K02
Reason: Used in combination with another computing element.

#### Nested Conditional Expressions

A conditional expression can be written to $Expression_1$, $Expression_2$, and $Expression_3$ in the equation [$Expression_1$?$Expression_2$:$Expression_3$]. For example, the following expression is allowed: [$Equation_1$?[$Equation_{2\text{-}1}$?$Equation_{2\text{-}2}$:$Equation_{2\text{-}3}$]:[$Equation_{3\text{-}1}$?$Equation_{3\text{-}2}$:$Equation_{3\text{-}3}$]]
Expressions can be nested as long as the number of characters of the expression does not exceed 120 characters.

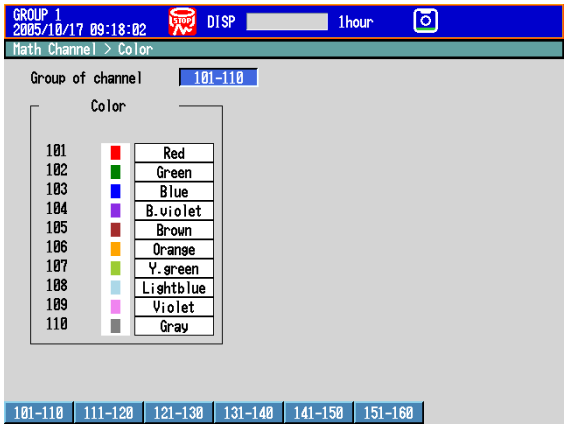
# 9.3 Displaying the Computation Channels

Computation channels can be assigned to groups and displayed in a similar manner to measurement channels.
For a description of the function, see section 1.8.

## Setup Screen

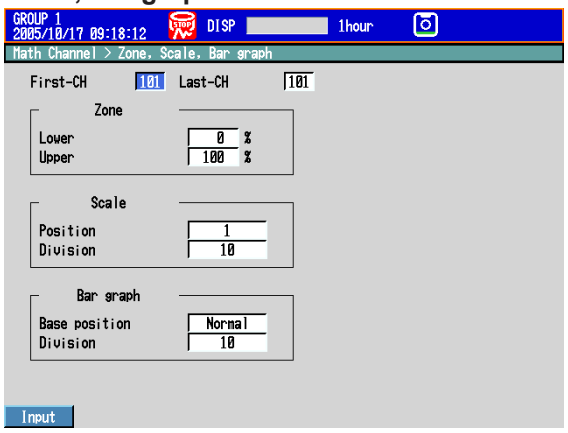
- **Color**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Math Channel** > **Color**




- **Zone Display, Scale Display, and Bar Graph Display**

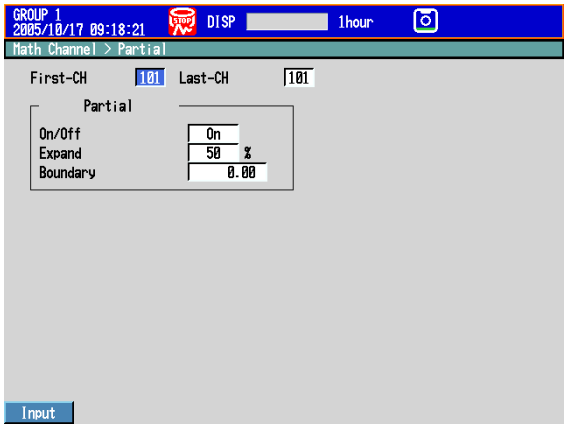
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Math Channel** > **Zone, Scale, Bar graph**



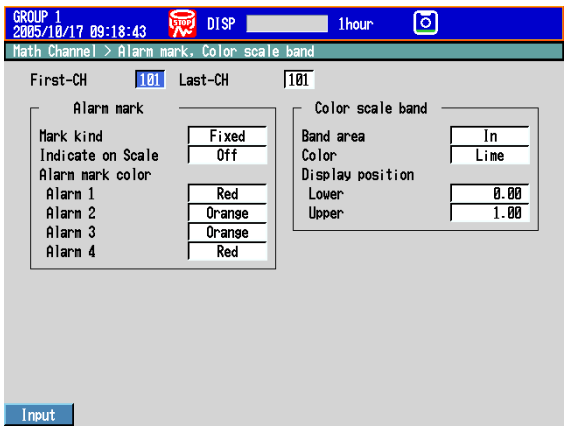

- **Partial Expanded Display**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Math Channel** > **Partial**

  * The Partial command appears in the menu if you set Partial to On in Basic Setting Mode.



- **Alarm Marks and Color Scale Band**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Math Channel** > **Alarm mark, Color scale band**




## Setup Items

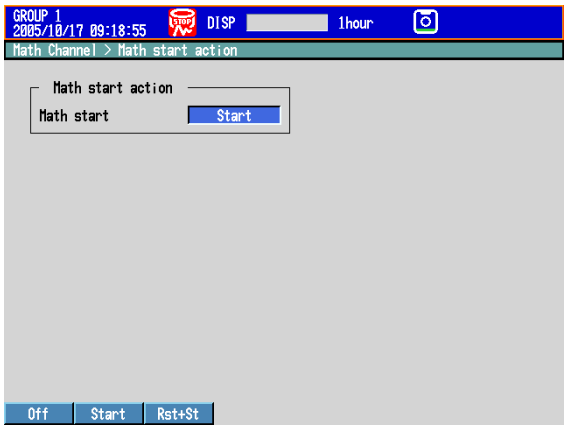
- **Channel Numbers, First-CH, and Last-CH**
  Select the target channel range.
- **Channel Display Color**
  See section 5.5.
- **Zone Display**
  See section 5.6.
- **Partial Expanded Display**
  See section 5.9.
- **Bar Graph Display Method**
  See section 5.11.
- **Scale**
  See section 5.7.
- **Alarm Marks and Color Scale Band**
  See section 5.8.

# 9.4 Starting/Stopping Computation, Resetting Computation, and Releasing Computation Data Dropout Display

## Setup Screen

- **Action Taken When the START Key Is Pressed**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Math Channel** > **Math start action**




## Setup Items

- **Math start action > Math start**

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Off | Does not start the computation even when the START key is pressed. |
| Start | Starts the computation when the START key is pressed. |
| Rst+St | Resets the computed result up to then and starts the computation when the START key is pressed. |

## Procedure

- **Starting the Computation**
  - **Starting the Computation Simultaneously with the Memory Sampling**

    Press **START**. Computation starts simultaneously with the start of the memory sampling. The computation icon appears in the status display section.

    * **Math start** must be set to **Start** or **Rst+St**.

  - **Starting Only the Computation**

  1. In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.

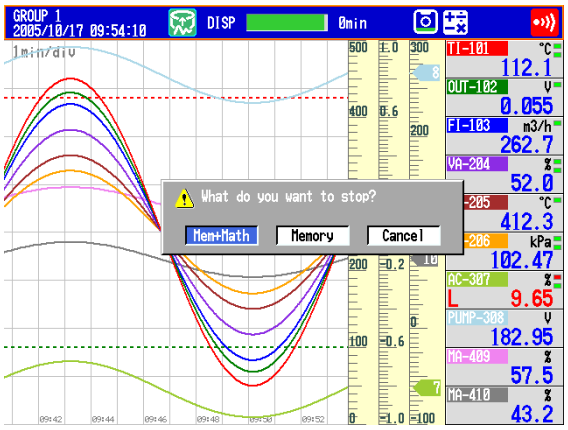
     The FUNC key menu appears.

  2. Press the **Math start** soft key.

     Computation starts, and the computation icon is displayed in the status display section.

- **Stopping the Computation**
  - **Stopping the Computation Simultaneously with the Memory Sampling**

*1.* Press **STOP**.
A confirmation dialog box appears.




*2.* Select **Mem+Math** and press **DISP/ENTER**.
The memory sampling and computation stop, and the computation icon in the status display section disappears.

  - **Stopping Only the Computation**

*1.* In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
The FUNC key menu appears.

*2.* Press the **Math stop** soft key.
The computation stops, and the computation icon in the status display section disappears.

***Note***

When the computation is stopped, the computed data of the computation channel is held at the value that existed immediately before the computation is stopped. When memory sampling is in progress, the held value is recorded.

- **Resetting the Computed Results on All Computation Channels**

This operation can be carried out when the computation is stopped. You can carry out this operation even while the computation is in progress on DXs with release number 2 or later.

*1.* In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
The FUNC key menu appears.

*2.* Press the **Math reset** soft key.
The computed results of all computation channels are reset.

- **Releasing the Computation Data Dropout Display**

This operation can be carried out when a computation data dropout occurs. When a computation data dropout occurs, the computation icon turns yellow.

*1.* In the operation mode, press **FUNC**.
The FUNC key menu appears.

*2.* Press the **Math ACK** soft key.
The computation icon returns to white.

* **Math ACK** is displayed in the FUNC key menu only when a computation data dropout occurs.

***Note***

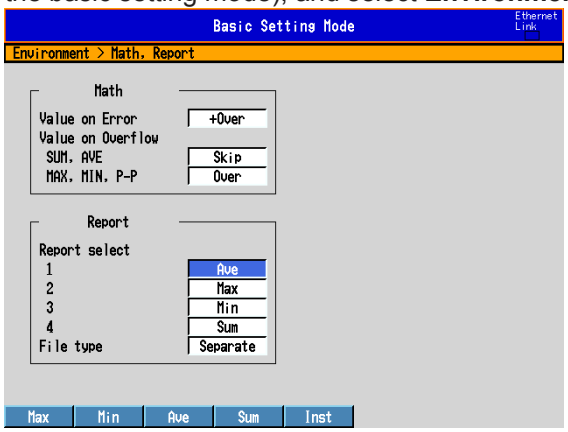
A computation data dropout occurs when the computation process cannot be completed within the scan interval. If computation data dropout occurs frequently, lessen the load on the CPU by reducing the number of computation channels or setting a longer scan interval. If a computation data dropout occurs during memory sampling, the data immediately before the dropout is recorded as the computed data of the scan interval in which the dropout occurred.

# 9.5 Creating Reports

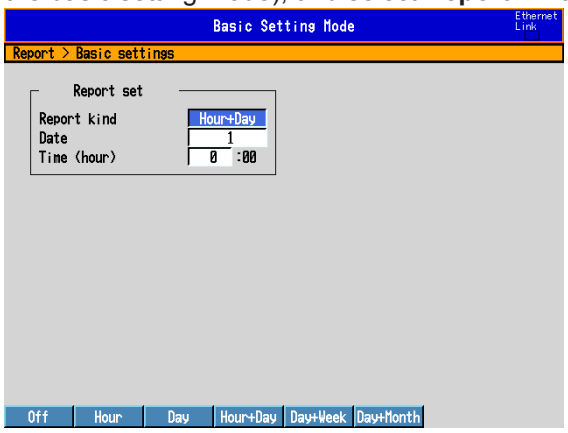
Set how the reports are created.
For a description of the function, see section 1.8.

## Setup Screen

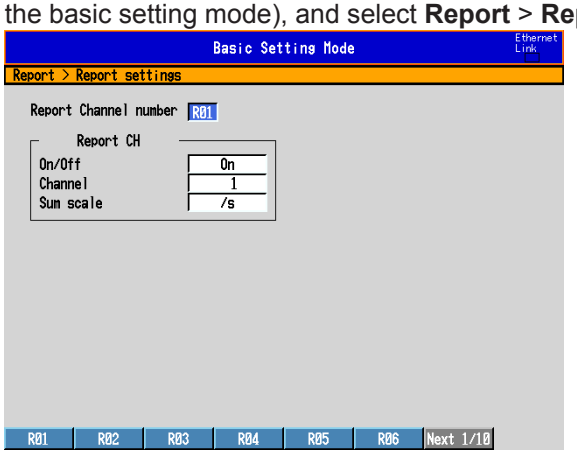
- **Report Computation Type**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Environment** > **Math, Report**




- **Report Type and Time of Creation**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Report** > **Basic settings**




- **Source Channels**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Report** > **Report settings**



## Setup Items

- **Report > Report select > 1, 2, 3, and 4**

  Select the type of data to output as reports. The only data type that can be set more than once is Off. You cannot set 1 to Off.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Off | Does not output reports. |
| Ave | Outputs the average value. |
| Max | Outputs the maximum value. |
| Min | Outputs the minimum value. |
| Sum | Outputs the sum value. |
| Inst | Outputs the instantaneous value. |

- **Report > File type**

  Set this item when creating two types of reports such as daily report and monthly report.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Separate | Saves each type of report to a separate file. |
| Combine | Saves the report data of two types in a single file. |

- **Report set > Report kind**

  Select the type of report to be created.

| Settings | Description |
|---|---|
| Hour | Creates hourly reports. |
| Day | Creates daily reports. |
| Hour+Day | Creates hourly and daily reports. |
| Day+Week | Creates daily and weekly reports. |
| Day+Month | Creates daily and monthly reports. |

- **Report set > Date/Day of the week and Time (hour)**

  Set the date or day of the week and the time when the report is to be created. The specified date/time is when the report file is divided. Set the values in the range indicated below. Items with a dash are invalid.

| Report Type | Date | Day of Week | Time |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hour | - | - | 0 to 23 |
| Day | 1 to 28* | - | 0 to 23 |
| Hour+Day | - | - | 0 to 23 |
| Day+Week | - | SUN to SAT | 0 to 23 |
| Day+Month | 1 to 28* | - | 0 to 23 |

* You cannot specify 29, 30, or 31.

### Report Time and Date/Time When the Report File Is Divided

Example: When the Date of a daily report is set to 1 and the Time (hour) is set to 18:00

A daily report is created every day at hour 18.

The file storing the report is divided at 18:00 on day 1 of each month.

- **Report Channel number**
  The report is output in order by this number.
- **Report CH > On/Off**
  Select **On** for the report channels to be used.
- **Report CH > Channel**
  Set the channel to assign to the report channel. All channels can be assigned, but reports are not created for channels set to **Skip** or **Off** even if they are assigned.
- **Report CH > Sum scale**
  Set the sum scale to **/s** to **/day** to match the unit of the measured value.
  Example: If the unit of the measured value is "$m^3$/min," select **/min**.
  Off: Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.
- **Handling of Overflow Data**
  Overflow data is handled in the same way as it is in statistical computations (TLOG and CLOG).
  See section 9.1.

**Procedure**

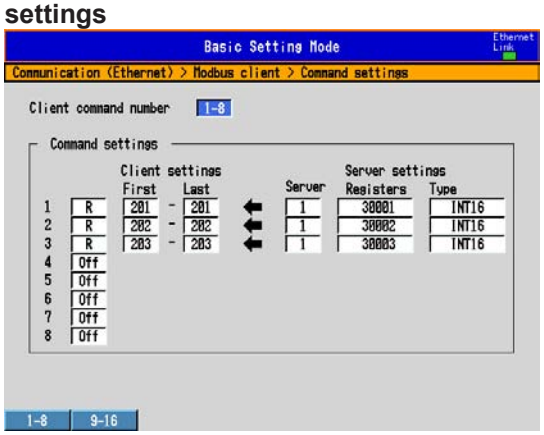
- **Starting/Stopping the Report Function**
  Starting the memory sampling starts the report function. Likewise, stopping the memory sampling stops the report function.
- **Displaying the Reports**
  See section 4.5.
- **Saving the Reports**
  See section 1.4.

# 10.1 Setting External Input Channels

External input channels can be used on the DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048. The data of other devices loaded using the communication function can be displayed on the DX and saved.

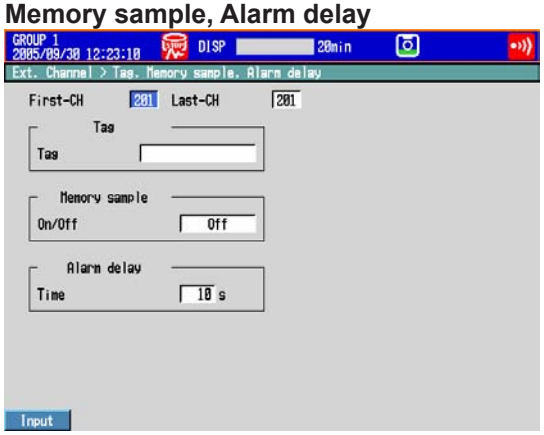
## Setup Screen

- **Setting the Input**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode), hold down **FUNC** for 3 s (switch to the basic setting mode), and select **Communication (Ethernet)** or **Communication (Serial)** > **Modbus client** or **Modbus master** > **Command settings**




- **Input Range and Alarm**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Ext. Channel** > **Range, Alarm**


- **Tag, Memory Sample, and Alarm Delay Time**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Ext. Channel** > **Tag, Memory sample, Alarm delay**



- **Channels to Manual Sample**
  See section 6.5.

## Setup Items

- **Setting the Input**
  The measured values of external instruments are loaded using the Modbus client or Modbus master function to be used as external input channel inputs.
  For the setup procedure, see the *Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E)*.

- **First-CH/Last-CH**
  Select the target channels. Channel numbers are 201 to 440.

- **Ext. range > On/Off**
  Select **On** to use the external input channel.

- **Ext. range > Span Lower and Span Upper**
  Measurement range.
  Selectable range of values: –30000 to 30000
  Decimal place: Down to four digits to the left of the decimal point

- **Ext. range > Unit**
  Set the unit. (Up to 6 characters, Aa#1)

- **Alarm**
  The available alarm types are high limit alarm, low limit alarm, delay high limit alarm, and delay low limit alarm.
  The range of alarm values is as follows:

| Type | Value | Example of a Range of Alarm Values |
|---|---|---|
| H, L | Within –30000 to 30000 excluding the decimal point. | Within –3000.0 to 3000.0 when the span is 0.0 to 100.0. |
| T, t | Same as H and L | Same as H and L |

  For details on setting alarms, see section 3.7.
  * If the external input channel On/Off or span setting is changed, the alarms for that channel are turned **Off**.

- **Alarm delay > Time**
  For details on setting the alarm delay time, see section 3.7.

- **Tag**
  For details on setting tags, see section 5.2.

- **Memory sample > On/Off**
  Turn **On** the target channels.

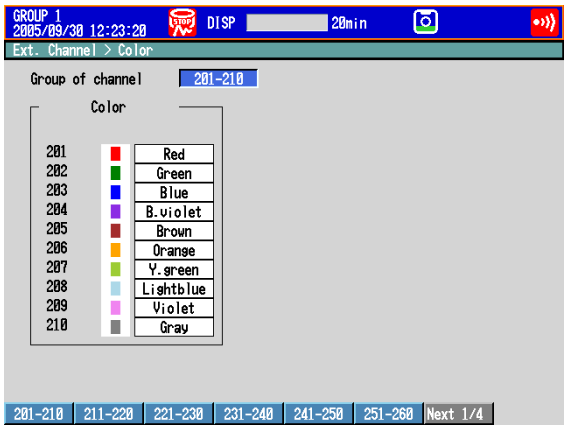
# 10.2 Displaying the External Input Channels

External input channels can be assigned to groups and displayed in a similar manner to measurement channels. See chapter 5.

## Setup Screen

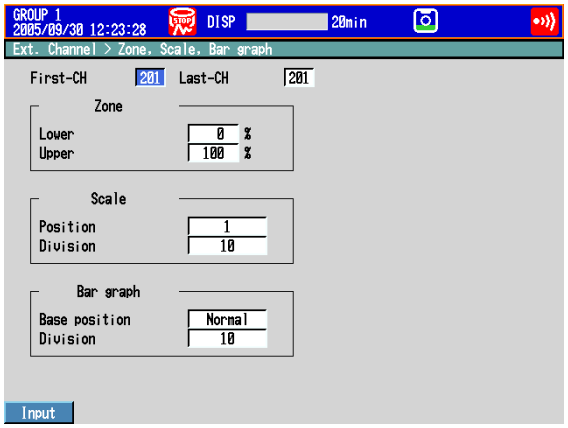
- **Channel Display Color**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Ext. Channel** > **Color**




- **Zone Display, Scale Display, and Bar Graph Display**

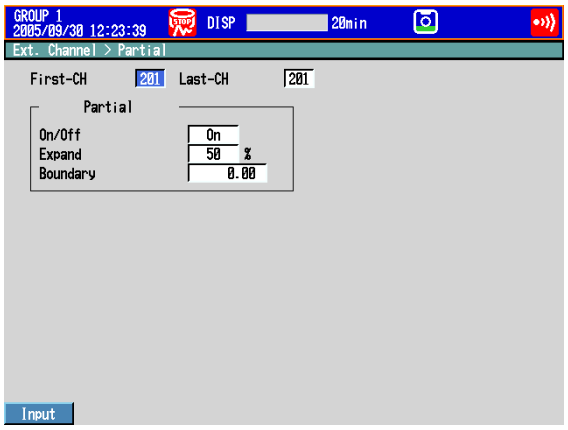
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Ext. Channel** > **Zone, Scale, Bar graph**



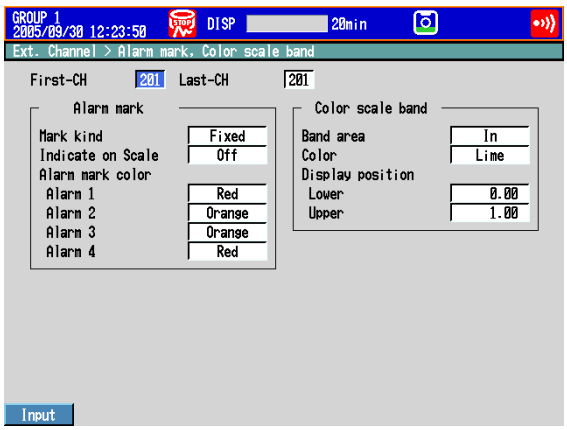

- **Partial Expanded Display**

  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Ext. Channel** > **Partial**

  * The Partial command appears in the menu if you set Partial to On in Basic Setting Mode.



- **Alarm Marks and Color Scale Band**
  Press **MENU** (switch to the setting mode) and select **Ext. Channel** > **Alarm mark, Color scale band**




## Setup Items

- **Channel Numbers, First-CH/Last-CH**
  Select the target channel range. Channel numbers are 201 to 440.
- **Channel Display Color**
  See section 5.5.
- **Zone Display**
  See section 5.6.
- **Partial Expanded Display**
  See section 5.9.
- **Bar Graph Display Method**
  See section 5.11.
- **Scale**
  See section 5.7.
- **Alarm Marks and Color Scale Band**
  See section 5.8.

# 11.1 A List of Messages

There are cases in which error codes and messages are displayed on the screen during operation. A list of the possible error codes and messages are given in the table below. Communication error codes and messages are also listed.
Error responses to communication commands are output in English.

## Errors Related to Parameter Settings

### • Setting Errors

| Code | Message | Explanation/Countermeasures/Ref. section |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | System error. | Contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer. |
| 2 | Incorrect date or time setting. | Enter a correct value. |
| 3 | A disabled channel is selected. | Specify a channel that is not set to Skip or Off.<br>Specify a channel that is installed. |
| 4 | Incorrect function parameter. | See Communication Interface User's Manual. |
| 5 | The input numerical value exceeds the set range. | Enter a proper value. |
| 6 | Incorrect input character string. | Enter a proper character string. |
| 7 | Too many characters. | Enter the correct number of characters. |
| 8 | Incorrect input mode. | Specify a correct mode.<br>See section 3.3. |
| 9 | Incorrect input range code. | Specify a correct range code.<br>See section 3.3. |
| 11 | Range settings are not same within the selected channels. | Specify channels with the same range setting.<br>See section 3.9. |
| 21 | Cannot set an alarm for a skipped channel. | Cannot be specified on channels set to Skip.<br>See section 3.7. |
| 22 | The upper and lower span limits are equal. | Cannot be set to the same value.<br>See section 3.3. |
| 23 | The upper and lower scale limits are equal. | Cannot be set to the same value.<br>See section 3.3. |
| 24 | The lower limit of the span band is greater than the upper limit. | Set the lower limit less than the upper limit.<br>See section 3.3. |
| 25 | The lower limit of the scale band is greater than the upper limit. | Set the lower limit less than the upper limit.<br>See section 3.3. |
| 30 | The partial boundary value exceeds the range of the span. | Set the boundary value in the range of "the minimum span value + 1 digit" to "the maximum span value – 1 digit."<br>See section 5.9. |
| 31 | Partial-expansion display is set ON for a SKIPPED channel. | Cannot be specified on channels set to Skip.<br>See sections 3.3 and 5.9 |
| 35 | The upper and lower limits of the display band are equal. | Set the upper limit greater than the lower limit + 5.<br>See section 5.6. |
| 36 | The lower limit of the display band is greater than the upper limit. | Set the upper limit greater than the lower limit + 5.<br>See section 5.6. |
| 37 | The display band is narrower than 4% of the entire display. | Set the upper limit greater than the lower limit + 5.<br>See section 5.6. |
| 40 | Incorrect group set character string. | Check the syntax.<br>See section 5.1. |
| 41 | There is no specified input channel. | Specify a channel that is installed.<br>Operation Guide and section 5.1. |
| 42 | Exceeded the number of channels which can be set. | Up to 10 channels per group.<br>See section 5.1. |
| 43 | A channel number cannot repeat in a group. | Check that a channel is not registered twice.<br>See section 5.1. |
| 45 | There is no character string saved in the clipboard. | Copy a character string to the clipboard. |
| 46 | The character string saved in the clipboard is too long. | Paste a character string with the specified number of characters. |

## 11.1 A List of Messages

| Code | Message | Explanation/Countermeasures/Ref. section |
|---|---|---|
| 47 | Start and end time cannot match. | See section 2.1. |
| 48 | Invalid or missing DST time settings. | See section 2.1. |
| 61 | There is no channel specified by the MATH expression. | Check the channel number specified by the expression.See sections 1.8 and 9.1. |
| 62 | MATH expression grammar is incorrect. | Check that the expression grammar is correct.<br>See section 9.2. |
| 63 | MATH expression sequence is incorrect. | Check that the operator used in the expression in relation to the applicable operands meets the grammar requirements.<br>See section 9.2. |
| 64 | MATH upper and lower span values are equal. | Set the upper limit not equal to the lower limit.<br>See section 9.1. |
| 65 | Too many operators for MATH expression. | The maximum number of operators in an expression has been exceeded. Reduce the number of operators, such as by splitting up the expression into multiple computation channels.<br>See section 9.2. |
| 70 | Nonexistent constant specified in MATH expression. | Check the constant number specified by the expression.<br>See section 9.2. |
| 71 | Set range of the MATH constant is exceeded. | Check the selectable range.<br>See section 9.1. |
| 80 | This username is already registered. | Register another user name.<br>See section 8.2. |
| 81 | All space or ‘quit’ string cannot be specified. | Change the character string.<br>See section 8.2. |
| 84 | The login password has not been set up. | Set a password.<br>See section 8.2. |
| 85 | The login password is incorrect. | Check the password. If you lost the password, ask your administrator to reset it.<br>See section 8.3. |
| 86 | The key-lock release password is incorrect. | Check the password. If you lost the password, it must be reset.<br>See section 8.1. |
| 87 | This key is locked. | Release the key lock.<br>See section 8.1. |
| 88 | This function is locked. | Release the key lock.<br>See section 8.1. |
| 89 | Press [FUNC] key to login. | Log in.<br>See section 8.3. |
| 90 | No permission to enter to the SETUP mode. | Check the keylock or login settings.<br>See sections 8.2 and 8.3. |
| 91 | Password is incorrect. | Enter the correct password. If you lost the password, it must be reset.<br>See sections 8.2 and 8.3. |
| 92 | Press [ESC] key to change to the operation mode. | Press the ESC key. |
| 93 | String including space or all space cannot be specified. | Spaces are not allowed in the Web browser user name and password.<br>Section 1.5 in the communication manual |
| 94 | More than one address cannot be specified. | Only a single sender is allowed.<br>Section 1.4 in the communication manual |
| 95 | Number entered exceeds channel number range.<br>Use another command. | Check the syntax of the Modbus command.<br>Sections 1.10 and 2.6 in the communication manual |
| 100 | IP address doesn’t belong to class A, B, or C. | Check the IP address.<br>Section 1.3 in the communication manual |
| 101 | The result of the masked IP address is all 0s or 1s. | Check the subnet mask.<br>Section 1.3 in the communication manual |
| 102 | SUBNET mask is incorrect. | Check the subnet mask.<br>Section 1.3 in the communication manual |

| Code | Message | Explanation/Countermeasures/Ref. section |
|---|---|---|
| 103 | The net part of default gateway is not equal to that of IP address. | Check the IP address.<br>Section 1.3 in the communication manual |
| 105 | This port number is already in use. Please enter a different number. | Enter a different port number for each function.<br>Section 6.1 in the communication manual |
| | | |
| 113 | Password entered is incorrect. | Enter the correct password.<br>See section 6.1. |
| 119 | This user name is unable to use this mode. | A user-level user cannot enter the Basic Setting mode<br>See section 8.2. |
| 120 | Measured value is incorrect. (in ascending order) | Set the calibration correction value to a value greater than the previous value.<br>See section 3.9. |
| 122 | Measured value exceeds the range setting. | Check the channel input or the channel range setting.<br>See sections 3.3 and 3.9. |
| 125 | Character entry cannot be performed. | The DX is not showing a display used to enter character strings.<br>See section 2.11. |
| 126 | You cannot use the same password. | Specify a different password.<br>See section 8.3. |
| 127 | Report kind overlaps and cannot be set up. | Change the overlapped report data type.<br>See section 9.5. |
| 129 | IP address is not set. | Set the IP address of the DX.<br>Section 1.3 in the communication manual |
| 131 | You have exceeded the available channel capacity. | You cannot connect more than 240 channels.<br>Section 1.10 in the communication manual |
| 132 | You have exceeded the available number of commands. | The maximum number of commands that can be sent is 16. The modules that can be set with a single command are consecutive modules that can be automatically set. Change the MW100 module configuration so that there are no empty slots.<br>Section 1.10 in the communication manual |
| 133 | External I/O auto setting information is not available. | Below are the possible causes. Check them.<br>• The MW100 is in calibration mode. Change to the setting mode or measurement mode.<br>• The measurement module may not have been detected. Perform system reconfiguration.<br>• There are no modules that can be automatically set. Check the modules.<br>• An IP address has not been assigned to the MW100. Set the IP address.<br>• The Modbus server of the MW100 is turned OFF. Turn ON the server.<br>Section 1.10 in the communication manual |
| 134 | Auto setting has already been executed. | You cannot set an MW100 that has been automatically set.<br>Section 1.10 in the communication manual |
| 135 | External I/O cannot be found. | Check the Ethernet connection.<br>Section 1.3 in the communication manual |
| 136 | External I/O start cannot be executed. | The current MW100 settings do not allow the measurement to be started. Check the settings.<br>Section 1.3 in the communication manual |
| 137 | DNS for this device is not set. | Set the DNS of the DX.<br>Section 1.3 in the communication manual |

### • Execution Errors

| Code | Message | Explanation/Countermeasures/Ref. section |
|---|---|---|
| 150 | This action is not possible because sampling is in progress. | Stop the memory sampling and then execute.<br>See section 6.4. |
| 151 | This action is not possible during sampling or calculating. | Stop the memory sampling and then execute.<br>See sections 6.4 and 9.4. |
| 152 | This action is not possible because saving is in progress. | Wait until the saving is complete. |
| 153 | This action is not possible because formatting is in progress. | Wait until the formatting is complete. |
| 154 | Message not accepte because message limit was reached. | The limit is 50 messages.<br>See section 5.4. |
| 155 | The message is not written while sampling is stopped. | Start the memory sampling and then execute.<br>See sections 6.1 and 9.1. |
| 156 | There are no channels to be saved to the memory. | Set the channels to be saved. |
| 157 | This function is not possible at this time. | Check the DX status. |
| 158 | Exceeds time deviation setting. | When synchronizing the clock through remote control.<br>See section 2.3. |
| 159 | It is outside the postscript message write-in range. | Add message can be written to the past section of the data being memory sampled.<br>See section 5.4. |

## Operation Errors

### • Errors Related to the External Storage Medium

| Code | Message | Explanation/Countermeasures/Ref. section |
|---|---|---|
| 200 | Operation aborted because an error was found in media. | Use another storage medium or format it.<br>See section 6.7. |
| 201 | Not enough free space on media. | There is not enough free space on media or the number of directories exceeded the limit. Use another storage medium.<br>See section 1.4. |
| 202 | Media is read-only. | Make it writable. |
| 210 | Media has not been inserted. | Insert a storage medium into the drive. |
| 211 | Media is damaged or not formatted. | Remove the medium and set it again. If an error still occurs, replace or format the medium.<br>See section 6.7. |
| 212 | Format error. | Try formatting again.<br>See section 6.7. |
| 213 | The file is read-only. | Access another file or make the file writable. |
| 214 | There is no file or directory. | Specified a file in which data is being added. Tried to save a file which does not exists in the internal memory. |
| 215 | Exceeded the allowable number of directories or files. | Replace a storage medium. Delete unneeded files and directories.<br>See section 6.7. |
| 216 | The file or directory name is incorrect. | Use alphanumeric characters and symbols.<br>See section 6.2. |
| 217 | Unknown file type. | Check the extension.<br>See section Appendix 2. |
| 218 | This directory or file now exists. Delete it or change the name. | See section 6.2. |
| 219 | Invalid file or directory operation. | Tried to delete multiple directory levels. Or, tried to delete a directory containing files.<br>Delete the files and directories in the directory first before executing the operation.<br>See section 6.7. |
| 220 | The file is already in use. Try again later. | Wait until the file is accessible. |
| 221 | This action is not possible because FTP transmission is in progress. | Execute after FTP data transfer is complete. |
| 222 | Media is not recognized. | Remove and reset the storage medium. |
| 230 | There is no setting file. | Switch to a medium that contains a setup file (.pdl extension). |
| 231 | Abnormal setting exists in file. | Specify another file. |

## • Errors Related to the Historical Trend

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 232 | There is no available data. | Appears when displaying historical trends. Specify another file. |
| 233 | The specified historical data do not exist. | Appears when switching to historical trend from information display.<br>See section 4.5. |
| 234 | The specified channel is not assigned to the display group. | Appears when switching to trend, digital, or bar graph from overview.<br>See sections 4.4 and 7.6. |

## • Errors Related to E-mail and Web Server

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 260 | IP address is not set or ethernet function is not available. | The IP address is not specified.<br>Check the IP address.<br>Section 1.3 in the communication manual |
| 261 | SMTP server is not found. | Occurs when the SMTP server is specified by name.<br>• Check the DNS setting.<br>• Check the SMTP server name.<br>Sections 1.3 and 1.4 in the communication manual |
| 262 | Cannot initiate E-mail transmission. | • The host name of the DX is not correct. Check the host name.<br>• The port number of the SMTP server is not correct. Check the port number.<br>Sections 1.3 and 1.4 in the communication manual |
| 263 | Sender's address rejected by the server. | Check the sender's address.<br>Section 1.4 in the communication manual |
| 264 | Some recipients' addresses are invalid. | Check the recipients' addresses.<br>Section 1.4 in the communication manual |
| 265 | SMTP protocol error. | May occur if a network failure (cable problems, duplicate addresses, network device failure, and so on) occurs in the middle of the e-mail transmission. |
| 266 | Ethernet cable is not connected. | Check the cable connection.<br>Section 1.3 in the communication manual |
| 267 | Could not connect to SMTP server. | • Check to see that the SMTP server is connected to the network.<br>• If the SMTP server name is specified using an IP address, check to see that the IP address is correct.<br>Section 1.4 in the communication manual |
| 268 | E-mail transmission request failed. | Contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer. |
| 269 | E-mail transfer error. | May occur if a network failure (cable problems, duplicate addresses, network device failure, and so on) occurs in the middle of the e-mail transmission. |
| 275 | The current image cannot be output to the Web. | The setup display cannot be output to the Web browser. This message is displayed on the Web browser. |
| 276 | Image data currently being created. Unable to perform key operation. | Try again a little later.This message is displayed on the Web browser. |
| 277 | Could not output screen to Web. | Failed to create the image.This message is displayed on the Web browser. |

## • Errors Related to FTP Client

For a description of the FTP client function of the DX, see the *Communication Interface User's Manual (IM 04L41B01-17E)*. The detail code does not appear in the error message on the screen. You can view the code on the FTP log display of the DX or using the FTP log output via communications.

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 280 | IP address is not set or FTP function is not available.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 280.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**HOSTADDR**<br>An IP address has not been assigned to the DX.<br>Check the IP address.<br>**DORMANT**<br>Internal processing error.*1<br>**LINK**<br>Data link is disconnected.<br>Check the cable connection. |
| 281 | FTP mail box operation error.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 281.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**MAIL**<br>Internal processing error.*1<br>**STATUS**<br>Internal processing error.*1<br>**TIMEOUT**<br>Internal processing error.*1<br>**PRIORITY**<br>Internal processing error.*1<br>**NVRAM**<br>Internal processing error.*1 |
| 282 | FTP control connection error.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 282.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**HOSTNAME**<br>Failed the DNS lookup (search the IP address corresponding to the host name).<br>Check the DNS setting and the destination host name.<br>**TCPIP**<br>Internal processing error.*1<br>**UNREACH**<br>Failed to connect to a control connection server.<br>Check the address setting and that the server is running.<br>**OOBINLINE**<br>Internal processing error.*1<br>**NAME**<br>Internal processing error.*1<br>**CTRL**<br>The control connection does not exist.<br>Check that the server does not drop the connection and that it responds within the proper time period.<br>**IAC**<br>Failed to respond in the TELNET sequence.<br>Check that the server does not drop the connection and that it responds within the proper time period.<br>**ECHO**<br>Failed to transmit data on the control connection.<br>Check that the server does not drop the connection and that it responds within the proper time period.<br>**REPLY**<br>Failed to receive data on the control connection.<br>Check that the server does not drop the connection and that it responds within the proper time period. |

| Character String and Details |
|---|
| **SERVER** |
| The server is not in a condition to provide the service. |
| Check that the server is in a condition in which service can be provided. |

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 283 | FTP command was not accepted. |

Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 283.

| Character String and Details |
|---|
| **USER** |
| Failed to verify the user name. |
| Check the user name setting. |
| **PASS** |
| Failed to verify the password. |
| Check the password setting. |
| **ACCT** |
| Failed to verify the account. |
| Check the account setting. |
| **TYPE** |
| Failed to change the transfer type. |
| Check that the server supports the binary transfer mode. |
| **CWD** |
| Failed to change the directory. |
| Check the initial path setting. |
| **PORT** |
| Failed to set the transfer connection. |
| Check that the security function is disabled. |
| **PASV** |
| Failed to set the transfer connection. |
| Check that the server supports PASV commands. |
| **SCAN** |
| Failed to read the transfer connection settings. |
| Check that proper response to the PASV command is received from the server. |

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 284 | FTP transfer setting error. |

Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 284.

| Character String and Details |
|---|
| **MODE** |
| Internal processing error.*1 |
| **LOCAL** |
| Internal processing error.*1 |
| **REMOTE** |
| The destination file name is not correct. |
| Check that you have the authority to create or overwrite files. |
| **ABORT** |
| File transfer abort was requested by the server. |
| Check the server for the reason for the abort request. |

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 285 | FTP data connection error. |
| | Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 285. |
| | **Character String and Details** |
| | **SOCKET** |
| | Failed to create a socket for the transfer connection.*2 |
| | **BIND** |
| | Failed the transfer connection command.*2 |
| | **CONNECT** |
| | Failed the transfer connection.*2 |
| | **LISTEN** |
| | Failed the transfer connection reception.*2 |
| | **ACCEPT** |
| | Failed to accept the transfer connection.*2 |
| | **SOCKNAME** |
| | Internal processing error.*1 |
| | **RECV** |
| | Failed to receive data over the transfer connection.*2 |
| | **SEND** |
| | Failed to send data over the transfer connection.*2 |
| 286 | FTP file transfer error. |
| 290 | SNTP access failure. |
| | Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 290. |
| | **Character String and Details** |
| | **DORMANT** |
| | Internal processing error.*1 |
| | **LINK** |
| | Data link is disconnected. |
| | Check the cable connection. |
| 291 | SNTP server does not respond. |
| | Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 291. |
| | **Character String and Details** |
| | **TIMEOUT** |
| | Check that the server is running.*2 |
| 292 | Incorrect SNTP server setting. |
| | Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 292. |
| | **Character String and Details** |
| | **HOSTNAME** |
| | Failed the DNS lookup (search the IP address corresponding to the host name). |
| | Check the DNS setting and the SNTP server name. |
| | **TCPIP** |
| | Internal processing error.*1 |
| 293 | Invalid SNTP server reply. |
| | Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 293. |
| | **Character String and Details** |
| | **SEND** |
| | A correct IP address has not been assigned to the DX. |
| | Check the IP address. |
| | **BROKEN** |
| | There is a problem with the SNTP server. |
| | If this error occurs even after executing SNTP manually several times, check the SNTP server. |

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 294 | No time correction because excess time deviation with SNTP server.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 294.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**OVER**<br>This error occurs when periodic SNTP is executed by the auto setting of the clock and the clock is not adjusted because the time difference between the DX and the SNTP server is greater than or equal to 10 minutes.<br>Check the time on the DX and the SNTP server. |
| 295 | IP address was released because DHCP setting is invalid.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 295.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**REJECT**<br>Address obtained by DHCP is inappropriate. |
| 296 | DHCP access failure.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 296.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**ESEND**<br>Failed to transmit to the DHCP.<br>**ESERVER**<br>DHCP server not found.<br>**ESERVFAIL**<br>No response from the DHCP server.<br>**ERENEWED**<br>Address renewal rejected.<br>**EEXTENDED**<br>Address lease extension rejected.<br>**EEXPIRED**<br>Address lease period expired. |
| 297 | Registration of the hostname to the DNS server failed.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 297.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>INTERNAL<br>Failed to register the host name (transmission error, reception timeout, etc.).<br>FORMERR<br>Failed to register the host name (format error: DNS message syntax error).<br>SERVFAIL<br>Failed to register the host name (server failure: DNS server processing error).<br>NXDOMAIN<br>Failed to register the host name (non existent domain).<br>NOTIMP<br>Failed to register the host name (not implemented).<br>REFUSED<br>Failed to register the host name (operation refused).<br>YXDOMAIN<br>Failed to register the host name (name exists).<br>YXRRSET<br>Failed to register the host name (RR set exists).<br>NXRRSET<br>Failed to register the host name (RR set does not exist).<br>NOTAUTH<br>Failed to register the host name (not authoritative for zone).<br>NOTZONE<br>Failed to register the host name (different from zone section).<br>NONAME<br>Host name not entered on the DX. |

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 298 | Deletion of the hostname to the DNS server failed. |

Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 298.

| Character String and Details | |
|---|---|
| INTERNAL | Failed to delete the host name (transmission error, reception timeout, etc.). |
| FORMERR | Failed to delete the host name (format error: DNS message syntax error). |
| SERVFAIL | Failed to delete the host name (server failure: DNS server processing error). |
| NXDOMAIN | Failed to delete the host name (non existent domain). |
| NOTIMP | Failed to delete the host name (not implemented). |
| REFUSED | Failed to delete the host name (operation refused). |
| YXDOMAIN | Failed to delete the host name (name exists). |
| YXRRSET | Failed to delete the host name (RR set exists). |
| NXRRSET | Failed to delete the host name (RR set does not exist). |
| NOTAUTH | Failed to delete the host name (not authoritative for zone). |
| NOTZONE | Failed to delete the host name (different from zone section). |
| NOTLINKED | 4Physical layer was disconnected when removing the host name. |

*1 Contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

*2 These errors may occur if the network experiences trouble during the data transmission (bad cable connection, duplicate addresses, network equipment failure).

## *Note*

- The FTP client function on the DX has a timer function that drops the connection if there is no data transfer for two minutes. If the server does not respond within this time period, the transfer fails.
- The FTP client function on the DX overwrites files without a warning if files with the same name exist at the transfer destination unless the server returns a negative response.

## Communication Errors

For information regarding the communication function of the DX, see the *Communication Interface User's Manual (IM 04L41B01-17E)*.

### • Errors during Setting and Basic Setting Modes, Output Communication Command Execution, and Setup Data Loading

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 300 | Command is too long. |
| 301 | Too many number of commands delimited with ';'. |
| 302 | This command has not been defined. |
| 303 | Data request command can not be enumerated with sub-delimiter. |
| 350 | Command is not permitted to the current user level. |
| 351 | This command cannot be specified in the current mode. |
| 352 | The option is not installed. |
| 353 | This command cannot be specified in the current setting. |
| 354 | This command is not available during sampling or calculating. |

### • Memory Access Errors during Setting and Basic Setting Modes and Output Communication Command Execution

An English error message is returned via the communication interface. It is not displayed on the screen.

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 362 | There are no data to send 'NEXT' or 'RESEND'. |
| 363 | All data have already been transferred. |

## • Maintenance and Test Communication Command Errors

An English error message is returned via the communication interface. It is not displayed on the screen.

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 390 | Command error. |
| 391 | Delimiter error. |
| 392 | Parameter error. |
| 393 | No permission. |
| 394 | No such connection. |
| 395 | Use ‘quit’ to close this connection. |
| 396 | Failed to disconnect. |
| 397 | No TCP control block. |
| 398 | Format error. |

## • Other Communication Errors

An English error message is returned via the communication interface. It is not displayed on the screen.

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 400 | Input username. |
| 401 | Input password. |
| 402 | Select username from ‘admin’ or ‘user’. |
| 403 | Login incorrect, try again! |
| 404 | No more login at the specified level is acceptable. |
| 410 | Login successful. (The special user level) |
| 411 | Login successful. (The general user level) |
| 420 | Connection has been lost. |
| 421 | The number of simultaneous connection has been exceeded. |
| 422 | Communication has timed-out. |

## Status Messages

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 500 | Execution is complete. |
| 501 | Please wait a moment... |
| 503 | Data are being saved to media... |
| 504 | File is being loaded from media... |
| 505 | Formatting... |
| 506 | Memory save to media was interrupted. |
| 508 | There is no file or directory. |
| 509 | Press [DISP/ENTER] key to display file name. |
| 510 | Range cannot be changed during sampling or calculating. |
| 511 | MATH expression cannot be changed during sampling or calculating. |
| 513 | Post process in progress. |
| 514 | Now loading historical data. |
| 515 | Data save is completed. |
| 516 | Files are now being sorted. |
| 520 | Connecting to the line... |
| 521 | The data file is being transferred. |
| 530 | Media can be removed safely. |
| 531 | Media was removed compulsorily. |
| 532 | USB device has been connected. |
| 533 | USB device cannot be recognized. |
| 534 | There was no data which is not saved to media. |
| 535 | Media was recognized. |
| 536 | Media is not recognized. |
| 542 | Media read error. |
| 543 | Flash write error. |
| 550 | The A/D calibration is being executed... |
| 551 | FTP test is being executed... |
| 552 | E-mail test is being executed... |
| 560 | Now connecting to SNTP server... |
| 561 | Now adjusting the time. |

| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 562 | Ethernet cable is disconnected.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 562.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**ON**<br>Detected that an Ethernet cable was connected.<br>**OFF**<br>Detected that an Ethernet cable was disconnected. |
| 563 | The command is sent to DHCP.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 563.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**RENEW**<br>Requesting address renewal to the DHCP server. |
| 564 | The response was received from DHCP.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 564.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**RENEWED**<br>Address renewal complete.<br>**EXTENDED**<br>Address release extension request complete.<br>**RELEASED**<br>Address release complete. |
| 565 | IP address was set.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 565.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**IPCONFIG**<br>Assigned the IP address. |
| 566 | It is a setting that doesn't register hostname to the DNS server.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 566.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**NOREQUEST**<br>Configured not to register the host name. |
| 567 | The hostname was registered to DNS server.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 567.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**UPDATE**<br>Registered the host name to the DNS server. |
| 568 | The hostname was deleted from DNS server.<br>Further details are provided by the character string that appears after error code 568.<br>**Character String and Details**<br>**REMOVE**<br>Assigned the IP address.<br>**OFF**<br>Removed the host name from the DNS server. |

## Warning Messages

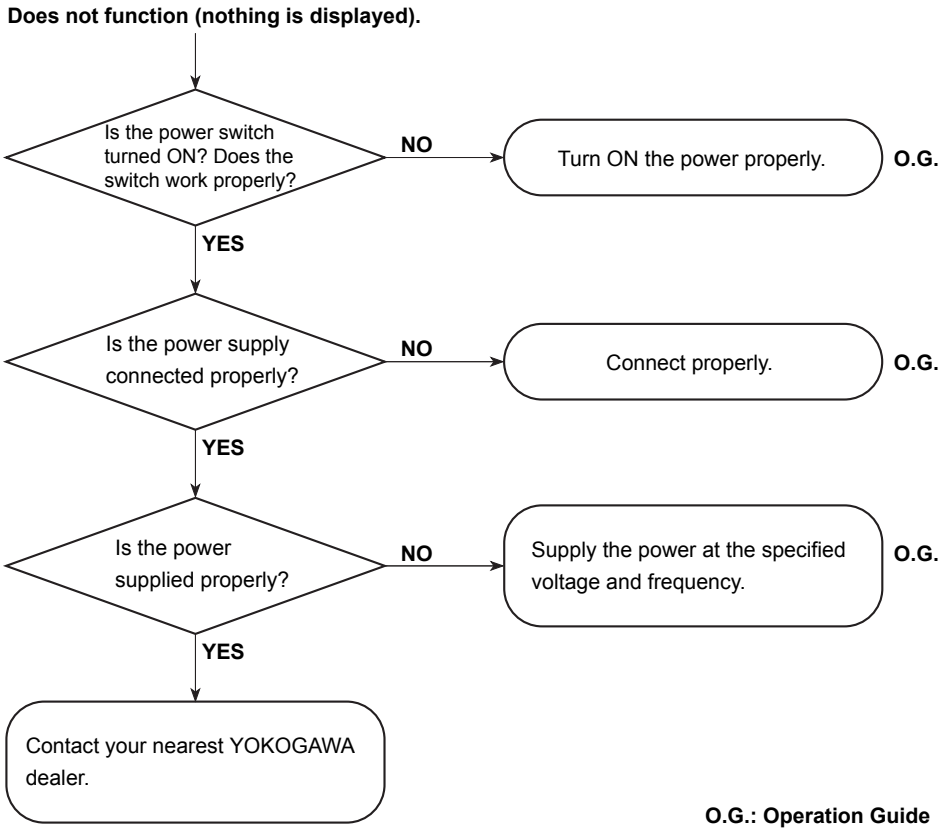
| Code | Message | Ref. Section |
|---|---|---|
| 600 | Measured data and Settings have been initialized. | – |
| 601 | Measured data have been initialized. | – |
| 610 | This usernema is already registered. | See section 8.2. |
| 614 | Calibration settings are reset because of range setting change. | See section 3.9 |
| 615 | Noise may influence measurement in test mode. | See section 3.1 |

## System Errors

Servicing is required when a system error occurs. If this happens, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer for repairs.

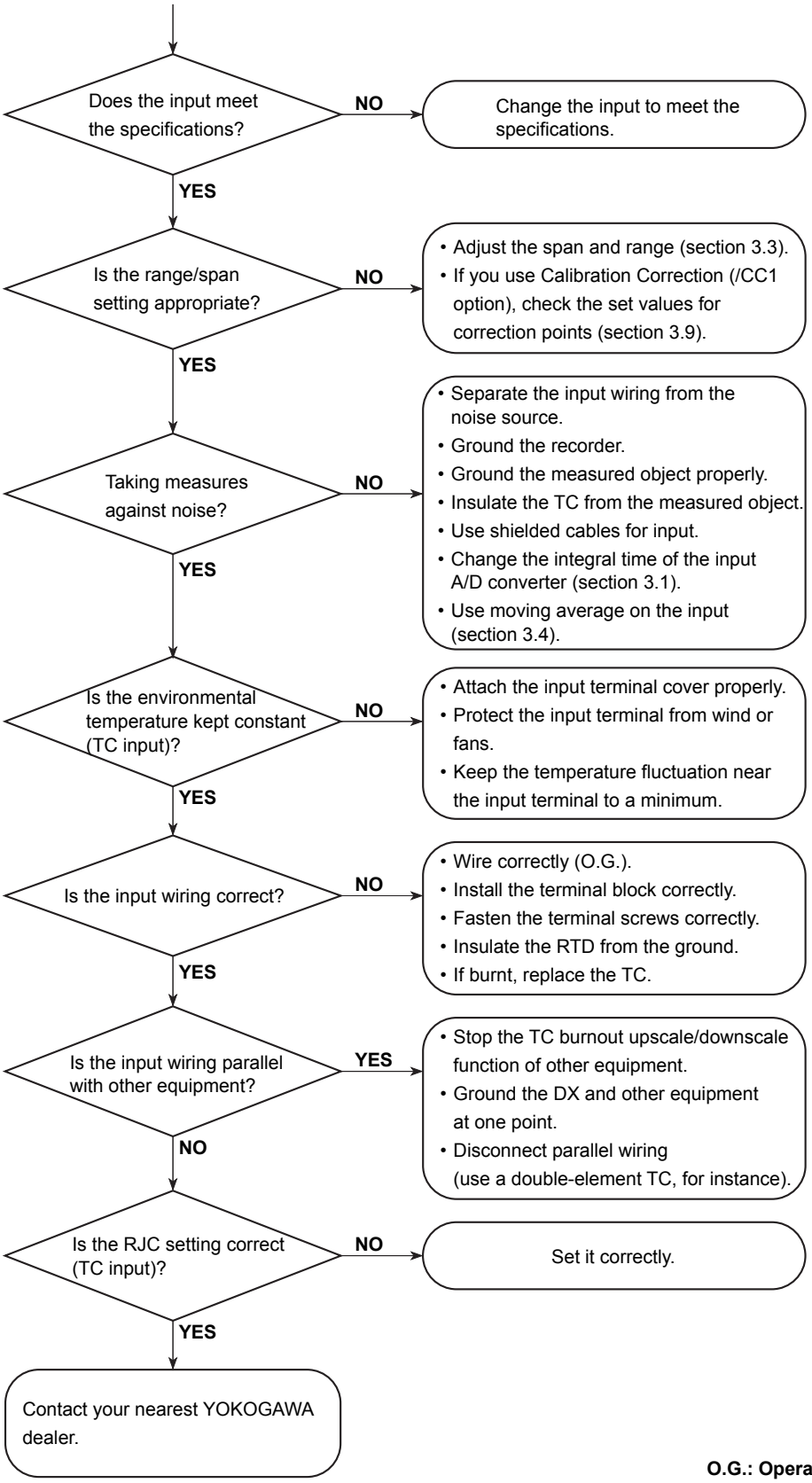
| Code | Message |
|---|---|
| 901 | ROM failure. |
| 902 | RAM failure. |
| 910 | A/D memory failure for all input channels. |
| 911 | Channel 1 A/D memory failure. |
| 912 | Channel 2 A/D memory failure. |
| 913 | Channel 3 A/D memory failure. |
| 914 | Channel 4 A/D memory failure. |
| 921 | Channel 1 A/D calibration value error. |
| 922 | Channel 2 A/D calibration value error. |
| 923 | Channel 3 A/D calibration value error. |
| 924 | Channel 4 A/D calibration value error. |
| 930 | Memory acquisition failure. |
| 940 | The Ethernet module is down. |

# 11.2 Troubleshooting



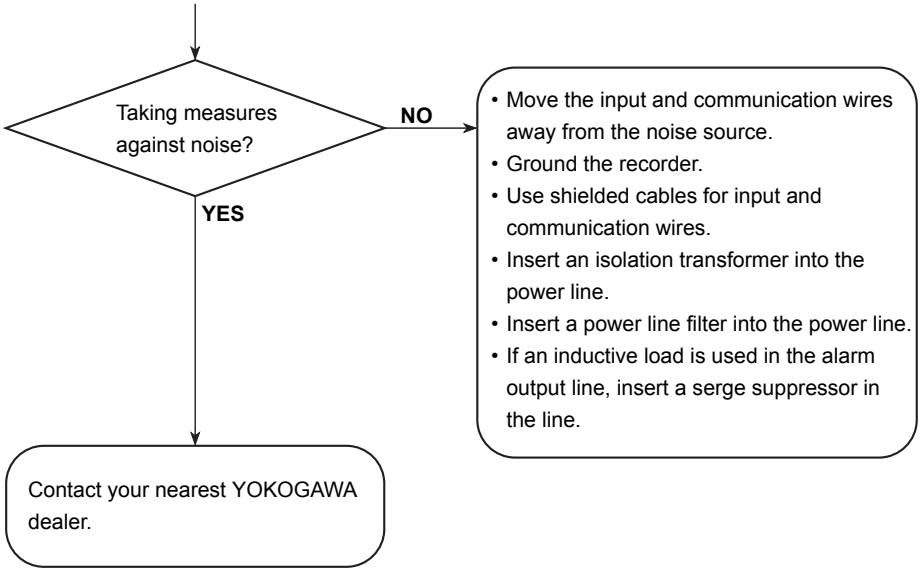

**O.G.: Operation Guide**

- **The error is large.**
- **The trend or digital values fluctuate.**
- **The trend is off the scale on either the 0% or 100% side.**

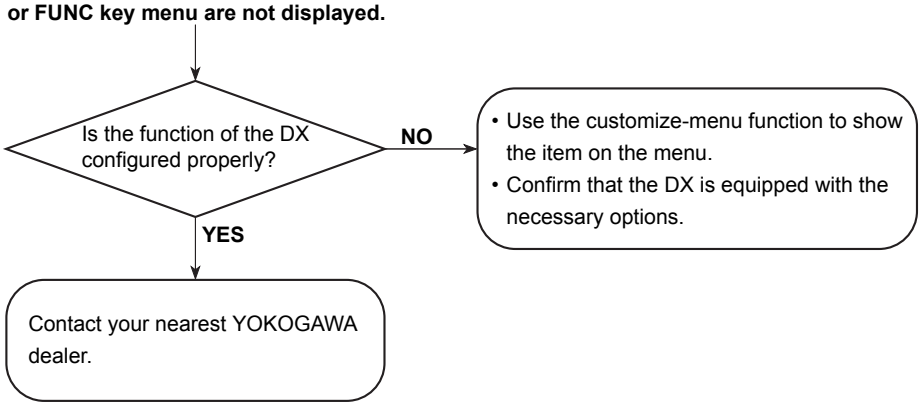



**O.G.: Operation Guide**

**Display and other functions do not work properly.**




**Some items on the display selection menu or FUNC key menu are not displayed.**




**Section 5.17**

# 12.1 Periodic Inspection

Check the operation periodically to keep the DX in good working order.
Perform the following checks and replace worn parts as needed.

- Is the display and storage functioning properly?
  If not, see chapter 11, “Troubleshooting” in the DX2000 User’s Manual.
- Has the brightness of the LCD backlight deteriorated?
  If replacement is necessary, see “Recommended Replacement Periods for Worn Parts.”

# 12.2 Calibrating the DX

It is recommended that the DX be calibrated once a year to assure its measurement accuracy.
Calibration service is also provided by YOKOGAWA dealers.
For details, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

## Required Instruments

Calibration instruments with the following resolution are required for calibrating the DX.

**Recommended Instruments**

- DC voltage standard: 5520A by FLUKE or equivalent
  Main specifications
  Output accuracy: ±(0.005% + 1 µV)
- Decade resistance box: Yokogawa Meters & Instruments Model 2793-01 or equivalent
  Main specifications
  Accuracy of output range 0.1 to 500 Ω: ±(0.01% +2 mΩ)
  Resolution: 0.001 Ω
- 0°C standard temperature device: ZC-114/ZA-10 by Coper Electronics or equivalent
  Main specifications
  Standard temperature stability accuracy: ±0.05°C

For information on purchasing the calibration instruments, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

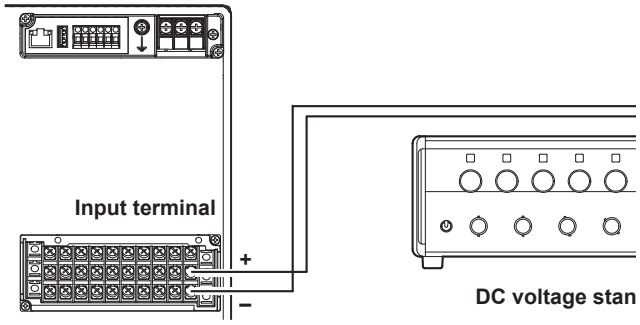
## Calibration Procedure

1. Wire the DX and the calibration instrument as shown in the following figure, and adequately warm up the instruments (the warm-up time of the DX is at least 30 minutes).
2. Check that the operating environment such as ambient temperature and humidity is within the standard operating conditions (see section 13.6).
3. Apply appropriate input signals corresponding to 0, 50, and 100% of the input range and calculate the errors from the readings.
   If the error does not fall within the accuracy range of the specifications, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

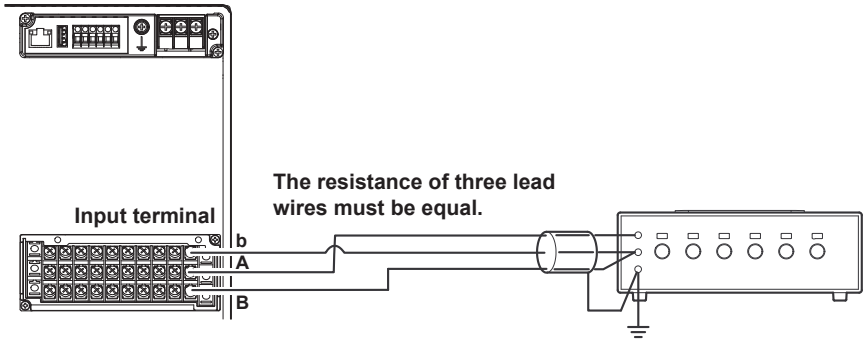
***Note***

For thermocouple inputs, you must measure the temperature of the input terminal and apply a voltage taking into account the reference junction temperature.

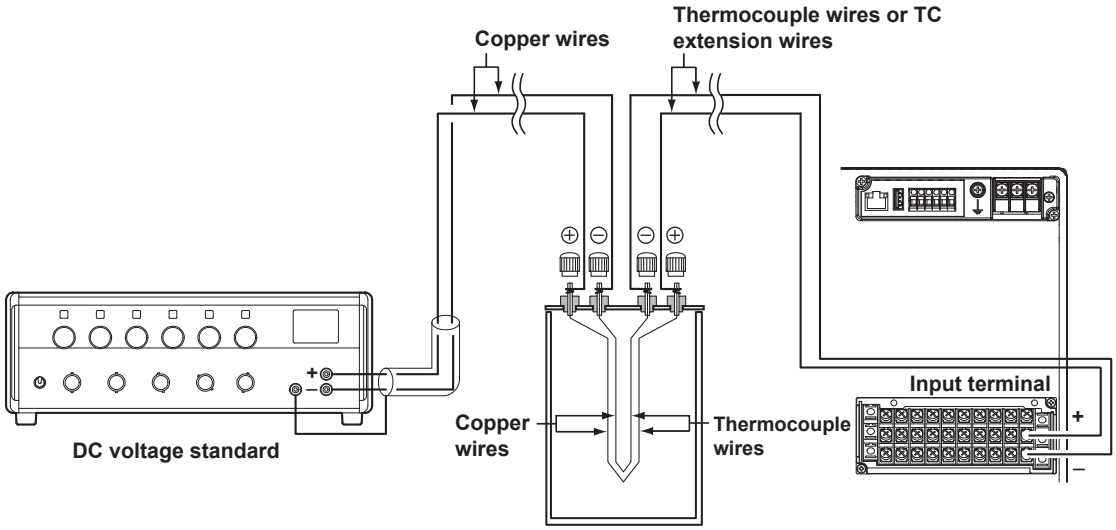
**DC Voltage Measurement (Example for the DX2010)**



### Temperature Measurement When Using an RTD (Example for the DX2010)




### Temperature Measurement When Using a Thermocouple (Example for the DX2010)




(0 °C standard temperature device ZC-114/ZA-10 by Coper Electronics)

### RJC of TC Input

As the measurement terminal of the DX is generally at room temperature, the actual output of the thermocouple is different from the values given on the thermoelectromotive force table based on 0°C. The DX performs compensation by measuring the temperature at the input terminal and adding the corresponding thermoelectromotive force to the actual output of the thermocouple. Therefore, when the measurement terminal is shorted (equivalent to the case when the detector tip is 0°C), the measured value indicates the temperature of the input terminal.

When calibrating the DX, this compensation voltage (thermoelectromotive force of 0°C reference corresponding to the input terminal temperature) must be subtracted from the output of the standard generator before application. As shown in the figure, by using the 0°C standard temperature device to compensate the reference junction at 0°C, you can input the thermoelectromotive force of 0°C reference from the DC voltage standard and perform the calibration.

# 13.1 Signal Input and Alarm

## Measurement Input

**Item** | **Specifications**

Number of inputs, scan interval, and A/D integration time

| Model | Number of inputs | Scan interval | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Normal mode | | Fast sampling mode |
| DX2004 | 4 | 125 ms, 250 ms | | 25 ms |
| DX2008 | 8 | | | |
| DX2010 | 10 | 1 s | 2 s, 5 s | 125 ms |
| DX2020 | 20 | | | |
| DX2030 | 30 | | | |
| DX2040 | 40 | | | |
| DX2048 | 48 | | | |
| Integration time of the A/D converter | | 60 Hz/50 Hz | 60 Hz/50 Hz/100 ms | 600 Hz (fixed) |

Input Type: DC voltage, 1-5V, thermocouple (TC), resistance temperature detector (RTD), ON/OFF input (DI), and DC current (by adding an external shut resistor)

Measurement range and measurable range

| Input Type | Range | Measurable Range | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DC voltage | 20 mV | –20.000 to 20.000 mV | |
| | 60 mV | –60.00 to 60.00 mV | |
| | 200 mV | –200.00 to 200.00 mV | |
| | 2 V | –2.0000 to 2.0000 V | |
| | 6 V | –6.000 to 6.000 V | |
| | 20 V | –20.000 to 20.000 V | |
| | 50 V | –50.00 to 50.00 V | |
| 1-5V | 1-5 V | 0.800 to 5.200 V | |
| Thermocouple | R*1 | 0.0 to 1760.0°C | 32 to 3200°F |
| | S*1 | 0.0 to 1760.0°C | 32 to 3200°F |
| | B*1 | 0.0 to 1820.0°C | 32 to 3308°F |
| | K*1 | –200.0 to 1370.0°C | –328 to 2498°F |
| | E*1 | –200.0 to 800.0°C | –328.0 to 1472.0°F |
| | J*1 | –200.0 to 1100.0°C | –328.0 to 2012.0°F |
| | T*1 | –200.0 to 400.0°C | –328.0 to 752.0°F |
| | N*1 | 0.0 to 1300.0°C | 32 to 2372°F |
| | W*2 | 0.0 to 2315.0°C | 32 to 4199°F |
| | L*3 | –200.0 to 900.0°C | –328.0 to 1652.0°F |
| | U*3 | –200.0 to 400.0°C | –328.0 to 752.0°F |
| | WRe*4 | 0.0 to 2400.0°C | 32 to 4352°F |
| RTD | Pt (Pt100)*5 | –200.0 to 600.0°C | –328.0 to 1112.0°F |
| | JPt (JPt100)*5 | –200.0 to 550.0°C | –328.0 to 1022.0°F |
| DI | Level | 0: Less than 2.4 V. 1: 2.4 V or higher (judged at the 6 V range) | |
| | Contact | 0: Open. 1: Closed (parallel capacitance of 0.01 µF or less) | |

*1: R, S, B, K, E, J, T, N: IEC584-1 (1995), DIN IEC584, JIS C1602-1995
*2: W: W-5%Re/W-26%Re (Hoskins Mfg. Co.), ASTM E988
*3: L: Fe-CuNi, DIN43710, U: Cu-CuNi, DIN43710
*4: WRe: W-3%Re/W-25%Re (Hoskins Mfg. Co.)
*5: Pt100: JIS C1604-1997, IEC751-1995, DIN IEC751-1996
JPt100: JIS C1604-1989, JIS C1606-1989
Measuring current: i = 1mA (Pt100, JPt100)

Thermocouple burnout*: Burnout upscale/downscale selectable (for each channel).
Normal: 2 kΩ or less., Burnout: 100 kΩ or more (parallel capacitance of 0.01 µF or less)
Detection current: Approx. 10 µA

1-5 range burnout*: Burnout upscale/downscale selectable (for each channel).
Burnout detection: Greater than “scale upper limit + 10% of scale width“ or “scale lower limit – less than 5% of scale width“

TC reference junction compensation
Internal reference junction compensation or external reference junction compensation

Filter function: Takes the moving average of the input values (for each channel). Moving average data points: 2 to 400

* In fast sampling mode, burnouts on all measurement channels cannot be detected within a scan interval. Burnout may not be detected until the number of measurements indicated below is carried out if measurement is started in a burnout condition or after a burnout occurs.
DX2004 and DX2008: Up to 4 measurements. DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048: Up to 2 measurements

| Item | Specifications | |
|---|---|---|
| Computation | | |
| Difference computation | Computable range: | DC voltage, TC, RTD, and DI |
| Linear scaling | Computable range: | DC voltage, TC, RTD, and DI |
| | Scalable range: | –30000 to 30000. The decimal place is within 4 digits to the right of the decimal point. |
| | Unit: | 6 digits or less |
| | Over value detection: | The value can be set to over value when ±5% of the scale range is exceeded. |
| Square root computation | Takes the square root of the input and apply linear scaling | |
| | Computable type: | DC voltage |
| | Scalable range and unit: | Same as linear scaling |
| | Low-cut: | Set the low-cut value in the range of 0.0% to 5.0% of the span. |
| | Over value detection: | Same as linear scaling |
| 1-5V | Computable range: | 1-5 |
| | Scalable range and unit: | Same as linear scaling |
| | Low-cut: | The low-cut point is fixed to the span lower limit. |
| | Over value detection: | Same as linear scaling |

## Alarms

| Item | Specifications | |
|---|---|---|
| Number of alarms | Up to four alarms (level) for each measurement channels | |
| Alarm type | High limit, low limit, difference high limit, difference low limit, high limit on rate-of-change alarm, low limit on rate-of-change alarm, delay high limit, and delay low limit | |
| Alarm delay time | 1 to 3600 s (for each channel) | |
| Rate-of-change calculation interval of rate-of-change alarms | | |
| | 1 to 32 times the scan interval (common to all channels) | |
| Alarm output | Output to the internal switch | |
| | Number of internal switches: 30 | |
| | Internal switch operation: AND/OR operation selectable | |
| Hysteresis | High and low limit alarm: | 0.0 to 5.0% of the span (common to all channels) |
| | Difference high and low limit alarms: | 0.0 to 5.0% of the span (common to all channels) |
| Display | Displays the status on the respective operation screen and an alarm icon on the status display section when an alarm occurs. | |
| | Display operation: Hold or not hold the display until the alarm acknowledge operation. | |
| Alarm hide function (alarm no logging function) | | |
| | Not display alarms nor record to the alarm summary (for each channel) | |
| Alarm information | Displays a log of alarm occurrences on the alarm summary. | |

# 13.2 Display Function

## Display

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Display* | 10.4-inch TFT color LCD (640 × 480 dots) |
| Brightness | 6 levels |
| Backlight saver function | Dim or turn off the LCD backlight if there is no key operation for a specified time. |

* A section of the LCD monitor may contain pixels that are always on or off. The brightness of the LCD may also not be uniform due to the characteristics of the LCD. This is not a malfunction.

## Displayed Information

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Display groups | Assign channels to groups on the trend display, digital display, and bar graph display and display. |
| Number of groups | 36 |
| Number of channels that can be assigned to each group | Up to 10 |
| Display color | Channel: Select from 24 colors<br>Background: Select white or black |
| Trend display (T-Y display) | |
| Waveform line width | Select from 1, 2, and 3 dots |
| Display method | Orthogonal axis display with time axis (T) and measured value axis (Y)<br>Layout: Vertical, horizontal, wide, or split<br>Trend interval: Select from 15 s/div (DX2004/DX2008 only) and available settings between 30 s/div and 10 h/div.<br>Switchable to the secondary trend interval. |
| Scale | Display a scale for each channel.<br>Current value bar graph, color scale band, and alarm point marks can be displayed on the scale. |
| Others | Grid (divisions: 4 to 12), trip line (line width: 1, 2, or 3 dots), message, zone display, and partial expanded display |
| Trend display (circular display) | |
| Display method | Time axis: Circle, Measured value axis: Perimeter<br>Time per revolution: Select from the available settings between 20 min and 4 weeks (20 min available only on the DX2004 or DX2008). |
| Digital Display | Displays measured values numerically |
| Update rate | 1 s (scan interval if the scan interval is greater than 1 s) |
| Bar graph display | Displays the measured value on a bar graph |
| Direction | Vertical or horizontal |
| Base position | End or center |
| Update rate | 1 s (scan interval if the scan interval is greater than 1 s) |
| Scale | Display a scale for each channel<br>Color scale band, and alarm point marks can be displayed on the scale. |
| Historical trend display (T-Y display) | |
| | Redisplays the display data or event data in the internal memory or external storage medium. |
| Display format | All screen or half screen (only when the display data is being redisplayed) |
| Time axis operation | Reduce/expand and continuous data display possible. |
| Add message | Messages can be added. |
| Background color | Select from white, cream, black, or light gray. |
| Historical display (circular display) | |
| Display format | Full circle display and quarter cycle display |
| Others | Same as the historical trend display (T-Y display) |
| Overview Display | Displays the measured values of all channels and the alarm statuses (if the number of channels exceeds 261, the measured values are not displayed.). |

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Information display | |
| Alarm summary display | Displays a log of up to 1000 alarms. |
| | Specify an alarm with the cursor and jump to the corresponding section on the trend display. |
| Message summary display | |
| | Time and content of up to 450 messages (including 50 add messages) |
| | Specify a message with the cursor and jump to the corresponding section on the trend display. |
| Memory summary display | Displays the information of the data in the memory. |
| | Specify a file with the cursor and jump to the corresponding section on the trend display. |
| | Save the data in the internal memory to the external storage medium using keys. |
| Report | Displays the report data residing in the internal memory. |
| Status Display | Relay status display: Displays the ON/OFF status of the alarm output relay and internal switch. |
| | Modbus client status: Displays the communication status on the Modbus client |
| | Modbus master condition: Displays the communication status on the Modbus master |
| Log display | Displays the login log, error log, communication log, FTP log, Web log, e-mail log, SNTP log, DHCP log, and Modbus log. |
| Four panel display | Divides the screen into four sections and displays four different display formats. |
| | Four combinations of screens can be registered. |

## Other Displayed Information

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Tag display | Up to 16 alphanumeric characters |
| Message | Write messages to the trend display. |
| Number of messages | 100 |
| Character | Up to 32 alphanumeric characters |
| Write method | Write a preset message or write an arbitrary message on the spot. |
| Write destination | Select only the displayed group or all groups. |
| Auto message | Write a message when the DX recovers from a power failure while memory sampling is in progress. |
| | Write a message when the trend interval is switched during memory sampling. |
| Add message | Write messages to the past data positions. |
| Number of messages | 50 |
| Status display section | Displays the DX status at the upper section of the display. |
| Displayed contents | Year, month, day, time, displayed group name/display name, user name (when using the login function), batch name (when using the batch function), internal memory status, external storage medium status, alarm status, and function usage status (key lock , computation function, and e-mail) |
| Auto switching of displayed groups | |
| | Switches the display group at a given interval. |
| | Interval: Select from the available settings between 5 s and 1 min. |
| Auto recovery display | Specify the display to be shown automatically when keys are not operated. |
| | Time until the display switches: Select from the available settings between 1 min and 1 h. |
| Favorite display | Register frequently used displays to the Favorite key and show them through simple operation. |
| | Up 8 displays can be registered. |
| Language | Select English, Japanese, German, French, or, Chinese. |
| System information display | Displays the number of measurement, computation, and external input channels, options, remote controller ID, MAC address, firmware version, and internal memory capacity. |
| Network information display | |
| | Displays the DX network setup information. |
| Display selection menu customization | |
| | Show/hide and change the positions of each item in the display selection menus and sub menus |
| | Insert/delete separators. |
| FUNC key menu customization | |
| | Show/hide and change the display positions of each item. |

# 13.3 Data Saving Function

## Configuration

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Internal memory | Temporarily saves various types of data. |
| Medium | Flash memory |
| External storage medium | |
| Medium | CF card (up to 2 GB) |
| Format | FAT32 or FAT16 |

## Data Type

| Name | Description |
|---|---|
| Data type (file name extension) | |
| | Display data (.dad), event data (.dae), and manual sampled data (.dam) |
| | Screen image data (.png), setup data (.pdl), report data (.dar) (/M1) |

## Display Data and Event Data

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Internal memory | |
| File storage capacity | 80 MB (standard memory) or 200 MB (large memory) |
| Number of files | Up to 400 |
| Operation | FIFO (First In First Out) |
| Display data | |
| Target | Measurement/computation/external input channel |
| Sampling interval | Synchronized to the trend interval. |
| Description | Maximum or minimum value per sampling interval |
| Data size | Measurement/External input channel data: 4 bytes/data value. Computation channel data: 8 bytes/data value. |
| File size | Up to 8 MB |
| Data format | Binary |
| Recording | Records data at all times. |
| Event data | |
| Target | Measurement/computation/external input channel. |
| Sampling interval | Select from the available settings between 25 ms to 600 s. |
| Description | Data per sampling interval |
| Data size | Measurement/External input channel data: 2 bytes/data value. Computation channel data: 4 bytes/data value. |
| File size | Up to 8 MB |
| Data format | Binary |
| Mode | Free: Records data at all times.<br>Trigger: Starts recording data when a certain event occurs and records for the specified interval. |
| Combinations of saved data | |
| | Display data only, event data only, or display data and event data |
| File size | See appendix 1. |

## Manual Sampled Data

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Item | Measured value at an arbitrary time |
| | Specify up to 120 channels when external input channels (/MC1) are used. |
| Data format | ASCII |
| Maximum number of data values that the internal memory can store | |
| | 400 |

## Report Data (/M1)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Item | Report at each scheduled time of report |
| Data format | ASCII |
| Maximum number of reports that the internal memory can store | |
| | 100 |

## Saving Data to the External Storage Medium

| Item | Specifications | |
|---|---|---|
| Data Saving | Saves the data in the internal memory to the external storage medium. | |
| Manual save | Saves when the external storage medium is inserted with a key operation. | |
| Auto save | Display data: | Every file save interval |
| | Event data: | Every data length |
| | Manual sampled data: | When manual sampling is executed. |
| | Report data: | When report is created. |
| Auto save operation | Select “save data only if there is sufficient free space on the CF card” or “constantly retain the most recent data files in the CF card (media FIFO)” (release number 2 or later). | |
| File name | Select from “sequence number+user-assigned string+date,” “sequence number+user-assigned string,” or “sequence number+batch name.” | |
| Save destination | Auto save: CF card. Manual save: CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1) | |
| | Directory name: Specify using up to 20 characters. | |

## Snapshot Data

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Item | Displayed screen image data |
| Data format | PNG |
| Output destination | CF card or communication output |

## Setup Data

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Item | DX setup data |
| Data format | Binary |
| File name | Specify using up to 32 characters. |
| Output destination | CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1) |
| Load | Loadable from a CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1) |

## Data File Loading

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Function | Load and show the display data or event data in a CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1). |

## Miscellaneous

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Header comment | Add up to 50 characters of comment to display data, event data, manual sampled data, or report data file. |

# 13.4 Other Standard Functions

## Event Action Function

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Event action | Execute a specified operation when a given event occurs. |
| Number of settings | 40 |
| Events | Remote control input, etc. |
| Timer | Number of timers: 4 |
| Match time timer | Number of timers: 4 |
| Action | Specify memory start/stop, alarm ACK, etc. |
| | There are limitations on the combinations of events and actions. |

## Security Function

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Key lock function | Limitations to key operation, access to the external storage medium, and various operations |
| Login function | Allow DX operation to registered users. |
| System administrators | 5 administrators |
| Users | 30 users |

## Time Related Functions

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Clock | With a calendar function |
| Accuracy | ±10 ppm (0 to 50°C), excluding a delay (of 1 second, maximum) caused each time the power is turned on. |
| Time setting | Using key operation, communication command, event action function, or SNTP client function |
| Time adjustment method | |
| While memory sampling | Corrects the time by 40 ms for each second.<br>Limit in which the time is gradually adjusted: Select from the available settings between 10 s and 5 min.<br>If the time is outside the limit, the time is immediately corrected.<br>Cannot be used after hour 0 on January 1st, 2038. |
| While memory is stopped | Immediately change the time. |
| DST | The date/time for switching between standard time and DST can be specified. |
| Time zone | Sets the time difference from GMT. |
| Date format | Select YYYY/MM/DD, MM/DD/YYYY, DD/MM/YYYY, or DD.MM.YYYY. |

## Types of Characters That Can Be Handled

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Characters | Alphabet characters, numbers, and symbols (limitation exists) |

## Communication Functions

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Electrical and mechanical specifications | |
| | Conforms to IEEE 802.3 (Ethernet frames conform to the DIX specification). |
| Medium | Ethernet (10BASE-T) |
| Implemented protocols | TCP, IP, UDP, ICMP, ARP, DHCP, HTTP, FTP, SMTP, SNTP, Modbus, and DX-dedicated protocols |
| E-mail client | Automatically send e-mail at specified times. |
| FTP client | Automatically transfer data files to the FTP server. |
| | Applicable files: Display data, event data, screen image data, and report data |
| FTP Server | Transfer files, delete files, manipulate directories, and output file lists of the DX. |
| Web server | Shows the DX display on a Web browser. |
| SNTP client | Inquires the time to the SNTP server and sets the DX. |
| | Cannot be used after hour 0 on January 1st, 2036. |
| SNTP server | Outputs the DX time. |
| | Time resolution: 5 ms |
| | Cannot be used after hour 0 on January 1st, 2036. |
| DHCP client | Automatically obtain the network address settings from the DHCP server. |
| Modbus client | Reads data from another device and writes to the registers. |
| Modbus server | Outputs the DX data. |
| Setting/Measurement server | |
| | Operate, set, and output data of the DX using a dedicated protocol. |
| Maintenance/test server | Outputs connection information and network information. |
| Instrument information server | |
| | Outputs information (serial number, model name, etc.) of the connected DX. |

## Batch Function

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Function | Data management using batch names. Enter text fields and batch comments in the data file. |
| Batch name | Added to the file name of the display data and event data. |
| Structure | Batch number (up to 32 characters) + lot number (up to 8 digits) |
| Text field | Adds text to the display data and event data. |
| Batch comment | Adds text to the display data and event data. |

# 13.5 Options

## Alarm Output Relay (/A1, /A2, /A3, /A4, and /A5)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Action | Outputs relay contact signals from the terminals on the rear panel when alarms occur. |
| Number of outputs | 2 outputs (/A1), 4 outputs (/A2), 6 outputs (/A3), 12 outputs (/A4), and 24 outputs (/A5) |
| Relay contact rating | 250 VAC (50/60 Hz)/3 A, 250 VDC/0.1 A (for resistance load) |
| Output format | NO-C-NC |
| Relay operation | Energized/deenergized, AND/OR, hold/non-hold, and reflash settings are selectable. |

## RS-232 Interface (/C2) and RS-422/485 Interface (/C3)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Connection | EIA RS-232(/C2) or EIA RS-422/485(/C3) |
| Protocol | Dedicated protocol or Modbus protocol |
| Synchronization | Start-stop synchronization |
| Transmission mode (RS-422/485) | |
| | Four-wire half-duplex multi-drop connection (1:N (N = 1 to 32)) |
| Data rate | 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 bps |
| Data length | 7 or 8 bits |
| Stop bit | 1 bit |
| Parity | Odd, even, or none |
| Handshaking | Off:Off, XON:XON, XON:RS, and CS:RS |
| Communication distance (RS-422/485) | |
| | 1200 m |
| Modbus communication | Operation modes: Master or slave |

## VGA Output (/D5)

| Item | Specifications | |
|---|---|---|
| External display | Resolution: | 640 × 480 dots (VGA) |
| | Connector: | 15-pin D-Sub |

## FAIL/Status Output Relay (/F1)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| FAIL output | Relay contact output on CPU error |
| Relay operation | Energized during normal operation and de-energized on system error. |
| Status output | Output a relay contact signal when a selected condition occurs. |
| Relay operation | Relay is energized when a condition occurs. |
| Relay contact rating | 250 VAC (50/60 Hz)/3 A, 250 VDC/0.1 A (for resistance load) |

## FAIL/Alarm Output Relay 22 Outputs (/F2)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| FAIL/status output | Same as /F1 |
| Alarm output relay | Number of outputs: 22. Same as /A[ ] for other specifications. |

## Clamped Input Terminal (Detachable) (/H2)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Input terminal | Make the input section clamp input terminals (detachable). |
| | Recommended wire size: 0.08 to 1.5 $mm^2$ (AWG 28 to 16) |

## Desktop Type (/H5[ ])

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Construction | With carrying handle.<br>/H5D, /H5F, /H5R, /H5J, /H5H: Power Inlet connector. With a power cord.<br>/H5: Can only be specified when /P1 is simultaneously specified. Screw type power terminal. Without power cord. |

## Computation Function (including the report function) (/M1)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Number of computation channels | DX2004 and DX2008: 12 channels (101 to 112)<br>DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048: 60 channels (101 to 160) |
| Operation | General arithmetic operations: Four arithmetic operations, square root, absolute, common logarithm, natural logarithm, exponential, and power<br>Relational operations: <, ≤, >, ≥, =, and ≠<br>Logic operations: AND, OR, NOT, and XOR<br>Statistical operations: TLOG or CLOG<br>Special operations: PRE, HOLD, RESET, and CARRY<br>Conditional operation: [a?b:c] |
| Computation accuracy | Double-precision floating point for TLOG.SUM and single-precision floating point for all other computations |
| Data that can be used | |
| Channel data | Measurement, computation, and external input channels (/MC1) |
| Constants | 60 constants |
| Communication input data | 60 |
| Remote control input status | 0/1 (/R1) |
| Pulse input | Counts the number of pulses (/PM1) |
| Status input | Internal switch, alarm output relay (/A[ ]), and flags |
| Rolling average | Performs moving average on the computed results. |
| Measurement range | –9999999 to 99999999<br>Decimal place: 0 to 4 digits to the right of the decimal point |
| Alarms | High limit, low limit, delay high limit, and delay low limit<br>Hysteresis: High and low limit alarm: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span. |
| Display | Same as the measurement channels |
| Data saving | Same as the measurement channels |
| Report function | Number of report channels<br>DX2004 and DX2008: 12<br>DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048: 60<br>Computation types: Average, maximum, minimum, sum, or instantaneous value<br>Report types: Hourly, daily, hourly + daily, daily + weekly, daily + monthly |

## Cu10, Cu25 RTD Input/3 Leg Isolated RTD Input (/N1)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Measurement/display accuracy | Under standard operating conditions |

| Input Type | Measurement Range | Accuracy Guaranteed Range | Measurement Accuracy | | Max. Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | A/D integration time: 16.7 ms or more | A/D integration time: 1.67 ms | |
| Cu10 (GE) | –200 to 300°C<br>–328 to 572°F | –70 to 170°C | (0.4% of rdg + 1.0°C) | (0.8% of rdg + 5.0°C) | 0.1°C |
| Cu10 (L&N) | | –75 to 150°C | | | |
| Cu10 (WEED) | | –200 to 260°C | | | |
| Cu10 (BAILEY) | | –200 to 300°C | | | |
| Cu10: a = 0.00392 at 20°C | | | | | |
| Cu10: a = 0.00393 at 20°C | | | | | |
| Cu25: a = 0.00425 at 0°C | | | (0.3% of rdg + 0.8°C) | (0.5% of rdg + 2.0°C) | |

* Measuring current i = 1 mA

| | |
|---|---|
| Input source resistance | 1 Ω or less per wire (The resistance of all three wires must be equal). |
| Ambient temperature influence (applies when the A/D integration time is 16.67 ms or greater) | ±(0.2% of range + 2 digits) or less |
| Input source resistance | With variation of 1 Ω per wire (resistance of all three wires must be equal): ±(0.1% of rdg + 1 digit) or less<br>With maximum difference of 40 mΩ between wires: Approx. 1 °C |

## 3 Leg Isolated RTD Input (/N2)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Input terminal | Isolated on each channel.<br>Applies to DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048 |

## Extended Input Type (/N3)

**Item** **Specifications**

Measurement/display accuracy

Under standard operating conditions

| Input Type | | Measurement Range | | Measurement Accuracy | | | Max. Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | A/D integration time: 16.7 ms or more | | A/D integration time: 1.67 ms | |
| TC | Kp vs Au7Fe | 0.0 to 300.0 K | | 0 to 20 K | Within 4.5 K | Within 13.5 K | 0.1 K |
| | | | | 20 to 300 K | Within 2.5 K | Within 7.5 K | |
| | PLATINEL | 0.0 to 1400.0°C | 32 to 2552°F | (0.25% of rdg + 2.3°C) | | (0.25% of rdg + 8.0°C) | 0.1°C |
| | PR40-20 | 0.0 to 1900.0°C | 32 to 3452°F | 0 to 450°C | Accuracy not guaranteed | Accuracy not guaranteed | |
| | | | | 450 to 750°C | (0.9% of rdg + 3.2°C) | (0.9% of rdg + 15.0°C) | |
| | | | | 750 to 1100°C | (0.9% of rdg + 1.3°C) | (0.9% of rdg + 6.0°C) | |
| | | | | 1100 to 1900°C | (0.9% of rdg + 0.4°C) | (0.9% of rdg + 3.0°C) | |
| | NiNiMo | 0.0 to 1310.0°C | 32 to 2390°F | (0.25% of rdg + 0.7°C) | | (0.5% of rdg + 3.5°C) | |
| | W/WRe26 | 0.0 to 2400.0°C | 32 to 4352°F | 0 to 400°C | 15.0°C | 30.0°C | |
| | | | | 400 to 2400°C | (0.2% of rdg + 2.0°C) | (0.4% of rdg + 4.0°C) | |
| | Type N (AWG14) | 0.0 to 1300.0°C | 32 to 2372°F | (0.2% of rdg + 1.3°C) | | (0.5% of rdg + 7.0°C) | |
| RTD* | Pt50 | –200.0 to 550.0°C | –328.0 to 1112.0°F | (0.3% of rdg + 0.6°C) | | (0.6% of rdg + 3.0°C) | |
| | Ni100 (SAMA) | –200.0 to 250.0°C | –328.0 to 482.0°F | (0.15% of rdg + 0.4°C) | | (0.3% of rdg + 2.0°C) | |
| | Ni100 (DIN) | –60.0 to 180.0°C | –76.0 to 356.0°F | (0.15% of rdg + 0.4°C) | | (0.3% of rdg + 2.0°C) | |
| | Ni120 | –70.0 to 200.0°C | –94.0 to 392.0°F | (0.15% of rdg + 0.4°C) | | (0.3% of rdg + 2.0°C) | |
| | J263*B | 0.0 to 300.0 K | | 0 to 40 K | Within 3.0 K | Within 9.0 K | 0.1 K |
| | | | | 40 to 300 K | Within 1.0 K | Within 3.0 K | |
| | Cu53 | –50.0 to 150.0°C | –58.0 to 302.0°F | (0.15% of rdg + 0.8°C) | | (0.3% of rdg + 4.0°C) | 0.1°C |
| | Cu100 | –50.0 to 150.0°C | –58.0 to 302.0°F | (0.2% of rdg + 1.0°C) | | (0.4% of rdg + 5.0°C) | |
| | Pt25 | –200.0 to 550.0°C | –328.0 to 1022.0°F | (0.15% of rdg + 0.6°C) | | (0.3% of rdg + 3.0°C) | |

* Measuring current i = 1 mA

Input source resistance — Thermocouple input: 2 kΩ or less
RTD input:1 Ω or less per wire (The resistance of all three wires must be equal).

Ambient temperature influence (applies when the A/D integration time is 16.67 ms or greater)

- TC input: ±(0.1% of rdg + 0.05% of range) or less, excluding the error of reference junction compensation
- RTD input: ±(0.2% of range + 2 digits) or less

Input source resistance

- TC input: With variation of +1 kΩ: ±10 μV or less
- RTD input: With variation of 1 Ω per wire (resistance of all three wires must be equal): ±(0.1% of rdg + 1 digit) or less
  With maximum difference of 100 mΩ between wires:Approx. 1 °C

## Remote Control (/R1)

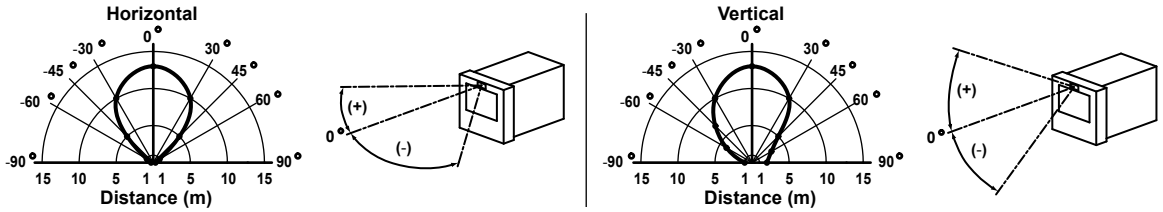
| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Number of input terminals | 8 |
| Input type | Isolated from the main circuitry through a photocoupler, built-in isolated power supply for the input terminals, and shared common. |
| Input type and signal level | |
| Voltage-free contact | Contact closed at 200 Ω or less and contact open at 100 kΩ or greater. |
| Open collector | ON voltage: 0.5 V or less (sink current 30 mA or more), leakage current when OFF: 0.25 mA or less |
| Allowable input voltage | 5 VDC |
| Signal type | Level or edge (250 ms or more) |
| Action | Executes a specified action by applying a given signal to the remote signal input terminal.<br>Action assignment: Set using the event action function |

## 24 VDC Transmitter Power Supply (/TPS4 and /TPS8)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Number of loops | 4 (/TPS4) or 8 (/TPS8) |
| Output voltage | 22.8 to 25.2 VDC (under rated load current) |
| Rated output current | 4 to 20 mADC |
| Max. output current | 25 mADC (overcurrent protection operation current: approx. 68 mADC) |
| Allowable conductor resistance | |
| | RL ≤ (17.8 – minimum transmitter operation voltage)/0.02 A |
| | where 17.8 V is the result obtained by subtracting the maximum drop voltage of 5 V when the load shunt resistance is 250 Ω from the minimum output voltage of 22.8 V |
| Max. length of wiring | 2 km (when using the CEV cable) |
| Insulation resistance | 20 MΩ or more at 500 VDC between output terminal and ground |
| Dielectric strength | 500 VAC (50/60 Hz, I = 10mA) for one minute between output terminal and ground |
| | 500 VAC (50/60 Hz, I = 10mA) for one minute between output terminals |

## Easy Text Entry (/KB1 and /KB2)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Remote control terminal (438227) | |
| Operating temperature range | |
| | 0 to 40°C |
| Operation humidity range | 20% to 80% RH (at 5 to 40°C no condensation) |
| Power supply | 3 VDC AA dry batteries × 2 |
| Weight | Approx. 60 g (excluding the batteries) |
| External dimensions | 170 (H) × 50 (W) × 23.7 (D) mm |
| Signal | Infrared |
| Combination with the DX | |
| Number of units that can be controlled individually | |
| | Up to 32 units by setting the ID number |
| Communication distance | Up to 8 m from the front of the light receiving section of the DX (reference value)* |
| Directional characteristics | |
| | See the figure below (reference characteristics)* |
| | * Varies depending on the operating environment such as the battery voltage and the presence or absence of external light. |
| Standard accessories (/KB1) | |
| | Remote control unit, two alkaline dry batteries, and ID number label |




## USB Interface (/USB1)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| USB port | Complies with Rev. 1.1 and host function |
| Number of ports | 2 (one each on the front panel and rear panel) |
| Power supply | 5 V ± 10% , 500 mA (per port) |
| | Devices which need more than 500 mA total bus power for 2 ports can not be connected at the same time. |
| Connectable devices | Only connect the devices listed below to prevent damage to the devices. |
| Keyboard | Complies with HID Class Ver. 1.1 |
| | 1104 keyboard/89 keyboard (US) and 109 keyboard/89 keyboard (Japanese) |
| | Number connectable units: 1 |
| External medium | USB flash memory (up to 2 GB) |
| | Does not guarantee the operation of all USB flash memories. |
| | External medium such as a hard disk, ZIP, MO, and optical discs are not supported. |
| | Number connectable units: 1 |

## Pulse Input (/PM1)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Pulse input | |
| Number of inputs | 3 (8 when using the remote control input terminals) |
| Input type | Isolated from the main circuitry through a photocoupler and built-in isolated power supply for the input terminals.<br>Shared common for pulse inputs. |
| Input type and signal level | Voltage-free contact Contact closed at 200 Ω or less and contact open at 100 kΩ or greater<br>Open collector ON voltage: 0.5 V or less (sink current 30 mA or more), leakage current when OFF: 0.25 mA or less |
| Counting | Counts the rising edges of pulses.<br>For voltage-free contact input: Contact open to contact close<br>For open collector: Voltage level of the terminal H from high to low |
| Allowable input voltage | 30 VDC |
| Max. sampling pulse period | 100 Hz |
| Minimum detected pulse width | 5 ms or more for both low (closed) and high (open) |
| Pulse detection period | Approx. 3.9 ms (256 Hz) |
| Pulse measuring accuracy | ±1 pulse |
| Pulse count interval | Scan interval or 1 s |
| Miscellaneous | Pulse input terminals can be used as remote control input terminals, isolated from remote control input terminals |
| Remote control | Number of inputs: 5. Same as remote control (/R1) for the other specifications |
| Computation function | Same as the computation function (/M1) |

## Calibration Correction (/CC1)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Calibration correction method | Corrects the measured value of each channel using segment linearizer approximation.<br>Number of segment points: 2 to 16 (including the start and end points) |

## External Input Function (/MC1)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Function | Loads data from other instruments using the Modbus client or Modbus master function and displays, records, and saves the data. |
| Number of channels | 240 channels (201 to 440) |
| Display | Same as the measurement channels |
| Data saving | Same as the measurement channels |
| Manual sample | Specify up to 120 channels from measurement, computation, and external input channels. |

## DC/AC 24 V power supply (/P1)

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Rated supply voltage | 24 VDC and 24 VAC (50/60Hz) |
| Allowable power supply voltage range | 21.6V to 26.4 VDC/AC |
| Insulation resistance | Between power terminal and earth: 20 MΩor greater at 500 VDC. |
| Withstand voltage | Between power terminal and earth: 500 VAC at 50/60 Hz for one minute |
| Rated power supply frequency (for AC) | 50/60 Hz |
| Allowable power supply frequency range (for AC) | 50 Hz±2%, 60 Hz±2% |
| Power supply fluctuation (for AC) | With variation within 21.6 to 26.4 VDC/AC: ±1digit or less<br>With variation of ±2 Hz from rated power supply frequency (at 24 VAC): ±(0.1% of rdg+1digit) or less |
| Rated power consumption | 45 VA (for DC), 70 VA (for AC) |
| Power consumption | |

| Supply voltage | LCD backlight off | Normal | Maximum |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24 VDC | 12 VA | 20 VA | 45 VA |
| 24 VAC (50/60Hz) | 20 VA | 34 VA | 70 VA |

# 13.6 General Specifications

## Construction

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Mounting | Flush panel mounting (on a vertical plane) (excluding the desktop type) |
| Mounting angle | Inclined backward up to 30 degrees from a horizontal plane. |
| Allowable panel thickness | 2 to 26 mm |
| Material | Case: Metal plate |
| | Bezel and display cover: Polycarbonate |
| Color | Case: Grayish blue green (Munsell 2.0B5.0/1.7 or equivalent) |
| | Bezel: Charcoal gray light (Munsell 10B3.6/0.3 or equivalent) |
| Front panel | Water and dust proof: Complies with IEC529-IP65 and NEMA No.250 TYPE 4 (except External Icing Test) (Style number 2 or later), except for side-by-side mounting |
| External dimensions | 288(W) × 288(H) × 226(D) mm (D: depth from the panel mounting plane) |
| Weight | DX2004 and DX2010: Approx. 6 kg. DX2008 and DX2020: Approx. 6.3 kg. DX2030: Approx. 6.9 kg, DX2040 and DX2048: Approx. 7.3 kg excluding options |

## Normal Operating Conditions

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Supply voltage | 90 to 132, 180 to 250 VAC |
| Power supply frequency | 50 Hz ± 2%, 60 Hz ± 2% |
| Ambient temperature | 0 to 50°C |
| Ambient humidity | 20 to 80%RH (at 5 to 40°C), 10 to 50% (at 40 to 50°C) |
| Vibration | 10 to 60 Hz, 0.2 $m/s^2$ |
| Shock | Not allowed |
| Magnetic field | 400 A/m or less (DC and 50/60 Hz) |
| Noise | Normal mode (50/60 Hz) |
| DC voltage | The peak value including the signal must be less than 1.2 times the measuring range. |
| Thermocouple | The peak value including the signal must be less than 1.2 times the measuring thermal electromotive force. |
| RTD | 50 mV or less |
| Common mode noise | 250 VACrms or less for all ranges (50/60 Hz) |
| Maximum noise voltage between channels | |
| | 250 VACrms (50/60 Hz) or less |
| Mounting position | Can be inclined up to 30 degrees backward. Left and right horizontal. |
| Warm-up time | At least 30 minutes after power on |
| Installation location | Indoors |
| Operating altitude | 2000 m or less |

## Power Supply

| Item | Specifications | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rated supply voltage | 100 to 240 VAC | | | |
| Allowable power supply voltage range | | | | |
| | 90 to 132, 180 to 264 VAC | | | |
| Rated power supply frequency | 50 Hz to 60 Hz | | | |
| Power consumption | **Supply voltage** | **LCD backlight off** | **Normal** | **Maximum** |
| | 100 VAC | 28 VA | 42 VA | 74 VA |
| | 240 VAC | 38 VA | 54 VA | 100 VA |
| Allowable interruption time | Less than 1 cycle of the power supply frequency | | | |

## Isolation

| Item | Specifications | |
|---|---|---|
| Insulation resistance | Between the Ethernet, RS-422/485, and insulation terminals and earth: | 20 MΩ or greater at 500 VDC |
| Withstand voltage | Between the power terminal and earth: | 2300 VAC at 50/60 Hz for one minute |
| | Between the contact output terminal and earth: | 1600 VAC at 50/60 Hz for one minute |
| | Between the measurement input terminal and earth: | 1500 VAC at 50/60 Hz for one minute |
| | Mutually between measurement input terminals: | 1000 VAC (50/60 Hz) for one minute (excluding the RTD input terminal of DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048) |
| | Between the remote input terminal and earth: | 1000 VDC for one minute |
| | Between the pulse input terminal and earth: | 1000 VDC for one minute |
| Ground | Grounding resistance: | 100 Ω or less |

## Transport and Storage Conditions

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Ambient temperature | –25 to 60°C |
| Ambient humidity | 5 to 95%RH (no condensation) |
| Vibration | 10 to 60 Hz, 4.9 $m/s^2$ maximum |
| Shock | 392 $m/s^2$ maximum (in packaged condition) |

## Supported Standards

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| CSA | CSA22.2 No.61010.1, installation category II*1, and pollution degree 2*2, measurement category II*3 |
| UL | UL61010-1 (CSA NRTL/C) |
| CE | |
| EMC directive | EN61326 compliance (Emission: Class A, Immunity: Annex A) |
| | EN61000-3-2 compliance |
| | EN61000-3-3 compliance |
| | EN55011 Class A Group 1 |
| Low voltage directive | EN61010-1, installation category II*1, and pollution degree 2*2, measurement category II*3 |
| C-Tick | AS/NZS CISPR11 compliance, Class A Group 1 |

*1 Installation category (overvoltage category) II: Describes a number which defines a transient overvoltage condition. Iimplies the regulation for impulse withstand voltage. “II” applies to electrical equipment which is supplied from the fixed installation like a distribution board.

*2 Pollution degree 2: Describes the degree to which a solid, liquid, or gas which deteriorates dielectric strength or surface resistivity is adhering. “2” applies to normal indoor atmosphere. Normally, only non-conductive pollution occurs.

*3 Measurement category II: Applies to measuring circuits connected to low voltage installation, and electrical instruments supplied with power from fixed equipment such as electric switchboards.

## Standard Performance

**Item** **Specifications**

Measurement/display accuracy

Standard operating conditions:

| | |
|---|---|
| Temperature: | 23 ± 2°C |
| Humidity: | 55% ± 10%RH |
| Power supply voltage: | 90 to 132 or 180 to 250 VAC |
| Power supply frequency: | 50/60 Hz ± 1% |
| Warm-up time: | At least 30 minutes. |

Other ambient conditions such as vibration should not adversely affect the operation.

| Input Type | Range | Measurement Accuracy (Digital Display) | | Max. Resolution of Digital Display |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A/D integration time: 16.7 ms or more | A/D integration time: 1.67 ms | |
| DC voltage | 20 mV | ±(0.05% of rdg + 12 digits) | ±(0.1% of rdg + 40 digits) | 1 µV |
| | 60 mV | ±(0.05% of rdg + 3 digits) | ±(0.1% of rdg + 15 digits) | 10 µV |
| | 200 mV | | | 10 µV |
| | 2 V | ±(0.05% of rdg + 12 digits) | ±(0.1% of rdg + 40 digits) | 100 µV |
| | 1-5 V | ±(0.05% of rdg + 3 digits) | ±(0.1% of rdg + 15 digits) | 1 mV |
| | 6 V | | | 1 mV |
| | 20 V | | | 1 mV |
| | 50 V | | | 10 mV |
| Thermocouple • Not including the accuracy of reference junction compensation • With burnout detection function OFF | R | ±(0.15% of rdg + 1°C)<br>R, S 0 to 100°C: ±3.7°C,<br>100 to 300°C: ±1.5°C<br>B 400 to 600°C: ±2°C,<br>Accuracy not guaranteed for values less than 400°C | ±(0.2% of rdg + 4°C)<br>R, S 0 to 100°C: ±10°C,<br>100 to 300°C: ±5°C<br>B 400 to 600°C: ±7°C,<br>Accuracy not guaranteed for values less than 400°C | 0.1°C |
| | S | | | |
| | B | | | |
| | K | ±(0.15% of rdg + 0.7°C)<br>–200 to –100°C: ±(0.15% of rdg + 1°C) | ±(0.2% of rdg + 3.5°C)<br>–200 to –100°C: ±(0.15% of rdg + 6°C) | |
| | E | ±(0.15% of rdg + 0.5°C)<br>–200 to –100°C: ±(0.15% of rdg + 0.7°C) | ±(0.2% of rdg + 2.5°C)<br>–200 to –100°C: ±(0.2% of rdg + 5°C) | |
| | J | | | |
| | T | | | |
| | N | ±(0.15% of rdg + 0.7°C) | ±(0.3% of rdg + 3.5°C) | |
| | W | ±(0.15% of rdg + 1°C) | ±(0.3% of rdg + 7°C) | |
| | L | ±(0.15% of rdg + 0.5°C)<br>–200 to –100°C: ±(0.15% of rdg + 0.7°C) | ±(0.2% of rdg + 2.5°C)<br>–200 to –100°C: ±(0.2% of rdg + 5°C) | |
| | U | | | |
| | WRe | ±(0.2% of rdg + 2.5°C)<br>0 to 200°C: ±4.0°C | ±(0.3% of rdg + 10°C)<br>0 to 200°C: ±18.0°C | |
| RTD | Pt100 | ±(0.15% of rdg + 0.3°C) | ±(0.3% of rdg + 1.5°C) | |
| | JPt100 | | | |
| DI | Voltage | Threshold level (Vth=2.4 V) accuracy ± 0.1 V | | |
| | Contact | 1 kΩ or less: 1 (ON), 100 kΩ or more: 0 (OFF) (parallel capacitance of 0.01 µF or less) | | |

## 13.6 General Specifications

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Measuring accuracy in case of scaling | |
| | Accuracy during scaling (digits) = measurement accuracy (digits) × multiplier + 2 digits (rounded up) |
| | * Fractions rounded up |
| | where the multiplier = scaling span (digits)/measuring span (digits). |
| | Example For 1-5 V range (A/D integration time is 16.7 ms or more), measurement span of 1.000 to 5.000 V, and scaling span of 0.000 to 2.000 |
| | The measuring accuracy for 5 V input is as follows. |
| | Measuring accuracy (1-5 Vrange) =±(0.05% × 5 V + 3 digits) = ±(0.0025 V [3 digits] + 3 digits) = ±6 digits |
| | Multiplier = {2000 digits (0.000 to 2.000)}/4000 digits (1.000 to 5.000) = 0.5 |
| | Thus, accuracy during scaling = ±(6 × 0.5 + 2) digits = 5 digits (rounded up) |
| Reference junction compensation accuracy | |
| | When measuring temperature greater than or equal to 0 °C and when input terminal temperature is balanced |
| | Type R, S, W, WRe: ±1.0°C |
| | Type K, J, E, T, N, L, and U: ±0.5°C. Type B: Internal reference compensation is fixed to 0°C |
| Maximum input voltage | ±60 VDC (continuous) |
| Input resistance | 200 mV range or less and TC: 10 MΩ or more |
| | 2 V range or higher: Approx. 1 MΩ |
| Input source resistance | |
| Volt, TC | 2 kΩ or less |
| RTD input | 10 Ω or less per wire (The resistance of all three wires must be equal). |
| Bias current | 10 nA or less (except when burnout detection function is enabled) |
| Maximum common mode noise voltage | |
| | 250 VACrms (50 Hz/60 Hz) |
| Maximum noise voltage between channels | |
| | 250 VACrms (50 Hz/60 Hz) |
| Interference across channels | |
| | 120 dB (when the input source resistance is 500 Ω and the input to other channels is 60 VDC) |
| Common mode rejection ratio | |
| When the A/D integration time is 20 ms | |
| | 120 dB (50 Hz ± 0.1%, 500 Ω unbalanced, between the minus terminal and ground) |
| When the A/D integration time is 16.7 ms | |
| | 120 dB (60 Hz ± 0.1%, 500 Ω unbalanced, between the minus terminal and ground) |
| When the A/D integration time is 1.67 ms | |
| | 80 dB or higher (50/60 Hz ± 0.1%, 500 Ω unbalanced, between the minus terminal and ground) |
| Normal mode rejection ratio | |
| When the A/D integration time is 20 ms | |
| | 40 dB or more (50/60 Hz ± 0.1%) |
| When the A/D integration time is 16.7 ms | |
| | 40 dB or more (60 Hz ± 0.1%) |
| When the A/D integration time is 1.67 ms | |
| | Not reject 50/60 Hz |

## Effects of Operating Conditions

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Ambient temperature (applies when the A/D integration time is 16.7 ms or greater) | |
| DC voltage, TC range | With temperature variation of 10°C: ±(0.1% of rdg + 0.05% of range) or less<br>* Excluding the error of reference junction compensation |
| RTD range | ±(0.1% of rdg + 2 digits) or less |
| Power supply fluctuation | With variation within 90 to 132 V and 180 to 250 VAC (50/60 Hz):<br>Accuracy specifications are satisfied.<br>With variation of ±2 Hz from rated power frequency (power supply voltage 100 VAC):<br>Accuracy specifications are satisfied. |
| Magnetic field | AC (50/60 Hz) and DC 400 A/m fields:±(0.1% of rdg + 10 digits) or less |
| Input source resistance | |
| DC voltage range | With variation of +1 kΩ:<br>200 mV range or less: ±10 µV or less<br>2 V range or higher: ±0.15% of rdg or less |
| TC range | With variation of +1 kΩ: ±10 µV or less |
| RTD range (Pt100) | With variation of 10 Ω per wire (resistance of all three wires must be equal): ±(0.1% of rdg + 1 digits) or less<br>With maximum difference of 40 mΩ between wires: Approx. 0.1 °C |
| Effects of vibration | Effects from a sinusoidal vibration along all three axis at a frequency between 10 to 60 Hz and an acceleration of 0.2 $m/s^2$: ±(0.1% of rdg + 1 digit) or less |

## Miscellaneous

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| Memory backup | A built-in lithium battery backs up the settings and runs the clock<br>Battery life: Approximately 10 years (at room temperature) |

# 13.7 External Dimensions

See the *DX2000 Operation Guide (IM04L42B01-02E)*.

# Appendix 1 File Size of Display Data and Event Data

This section explains how to calculate the file size of display data files and event data files. The calculation examples are given for the display data only and event data only cases. If you are recording both display and event data, calculate the data size of each and add them together.
Use the calculated file size as a rough guide.

## File Size

A file consists of the following data.

**Information other than the sampled data + the sampled data**

### Size of Information Other Than the Sampled Data

| Item | Size [Bytes] |
|---|---|
| File header | 216 |
| Channel information | 88×N + 32 |
| Group information | 96×36 + 32 = 3,488 |
| Message information | 104*50 + 32 (an add message area is reserved by default) |
| Batch information | 832 |
| Sampled data header | 80 + 32 + N×8 + 16 + 2 |
| Alarm information header | 24 + 8 (add the size of this item even if there is no alarm) |
| Message information | Up to 104×1050 (varies depending on the number of messages) |
| Alarm information | Up to 32×5000 (varies depending on the number of alarms) |
| N is the number of channels (measurement channels + external input channels + computation channels). | |

**Example 1**: If display data of 12 measurement channels and 24 computation channels is recorded. There are no messages or alarms.

216 + (88×280 + 32) + 3,488 + (104×50 + 32) + 832 + (80 + 32 + 280×8 + 16 + 2) + (24 + 8)
= 36,842 bytes

### Sampled Data Size

- **Data Size of Display Data and Event Data**

| Channel | Display Data | Event Data |
|---|---|---|
| Measurement channel | 4 bytes/channel | 2 bytes/channel |
| External input channel | 4 bytes/channel | 2 bytes/channel |
| Computation channel | 8 bytes/channel | 4 bytes/channel |

Time data common to all channels is added for each sample.

| | |
|---|---|
| Time data | 8 bytes/sample |

- **Data Size per Sample**

**Display Data**

(Number of measurement channels×4 bytes) + (Number of external input channels×4 bytes) + (number of computation channels×8 bytes) + 8 bytes (time data)

**Event Data**

(Number of measurement channels×2 bytes) + (Number of external input channels×2 bytes) + (number of computation channels×4 bytes) + 8 bytes (time data)

- **Sampled Data Size per File**

  **Display Data**

  Data size per sample×file save interval/sampling interval
  The sampling interval is determined by trend interval (s)/30.

  **Example 2**: If the display data of 30 measurement channels, 240 external input channels, and 10 computation channels is recorded with a trend interval of 30 min/div (the sampling interval of display data is 60 s) and a file save interval of 1 day (24 h)

  (30×4 bytes + 240×4 bytes + 10×8 bytes + 8 bytes)×24 h×60×60/60 s
  = 1,168 bytes×24 h×60×60/60 s
  = 1,681,920 bytes

  **Event Data**

  Data size per sample×data length/sample rate

  **Example 3**: If the display data of 30 measurement channels, 240 external input channels, and 10 computation channels is recorded with a sample rate of 1 s and data length of 2 h

  (30×2 bytes + 240×2 bytes + 10×4 bytes + 8 bytes)×2 h×60×60/1 s
  = 588 bytes×2 h×60×60/1 s
  = 4,233,600 bytes

**Size per File**

The size per file is the sum of the size of information other than the sampled data and the size of the sampled data.

**Display Data**

**Example 4**: If recording under the conditions of examples 1 and 2
From examples 1 and 2, we obtain 36,842 + 1,681,920 = 1,718,672 bytes = 1.639 M bytes

**Event Data**

**Example 5**: If recording under the conditions of examples 1 and 3
From examples 1 and 3, we obtain 36,842 + 4,233,600 = 4,270,442 bytes = 4.073 M bytes

## Save Duration to the CF Card

We will estimate the duration over which measured data can be saved to a CF card when measured data is being saved automatically.

### Display Data

Save duration to the CF card (estimate) = (Size of the CF card/size of a file)×[file save interval]

**Example 6**: We will estimate the save duration to the CF card under the conditions of examples 1 and 2. In this example, the size of the CF card is assumed to be 256 M bytes.

256 M bytes/1.639 M bytes×24 h
= 3.748 h
= 156 days

### Event Data

Save duration to the CF card (estimate) = (Size of the CF card/size of a file)×[data length]

**Example 7**: We will estimate the time until the CF card needs to be replaced under the conditions of examples 1 and 3. In this example, the size of the CF card is assumed to be 256 M bytes.

256 M bytes/4.073 M bytes×2 h
= 125 h
= 5.2 days

***Note***

If you format a 256-MB CF card, you will be able to use approximately 246 MB.

## Time until the Internal Memory Becomes Full

If you are manually saving the measured data in the internal memory, old data is overwritten when the internal memory is full. You must save the measured data to the CF card before the data is overwritten.

### Display Data

Time until the internal memory becomes full (estimate) = (Size of the internal memory/size of a file)×[file save interval]

**Example 8**: We will estimate the time until the internal memory becomes full under the conditions of examples 1 and 2. In this example, the internal memory is assumed to be of a standard type (80 M bytes).

80 MB/1.639 MB×24 h
= 1,171 h
= 48 days

### Event Data

Time until the internal memory becomes full (estimate) = (Size of the internal memory/size of a file)×[data length]

**Example 9**: We will estimate the time until the internal memory becomes full under the conditions of examples 1 and 3. In this example, the internal memory is assumed to be of a standard type (80 M bytes).

80 MB/4.073 MB×2 h
= 39 h
= 1.63 days

# Appendix 2 Types of Data That the DX Can Create and Their Application

This section explains the types of data that the DX can create and their application.

| Data Type | In the DX | Extension | Format | Display Method[1] | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | DX | DAQ | Application |
| Display data | Yes | DAD | Binary (undisclosed) | Yes | Yes | Yes[2, 3] |
| Event data | Yes | DAE | Binary (undisclosed) | Yes | Yes | Yes[2, 3] |
| Report data | Yes | DAR | ASCII (see appendix 3) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Manual sampled data | Yes | DAM | ASCII (see appendix 3) | - | - | Yes |
| Setup data | Yes | PDL | Binary (undisclosed) | Yes | Yes | - |
| Snapshot data | None | PNG | PNG (general format) | - | - | Yes |

1 DX: DX main unit, DAQ: DAQSTANDARD, Application: Software application

2 The data format can be converted on DAQSTANDARD and displayed on a software application such as Microsoft Excel.

3 The data can be retrieved from the DX using the communication function and displayed on a software application.

# Appendix 3 Data Format of ASCII Files

This section explains the format of ASCII files. The ASCII files that the DX can create are manual sampled data files and report files.
In the explanation below, CRLF represents a terminator.

## Format of the Manual Sample Data File

- The manual sampled data is output using numerical values and strings in ASCII format delimited by tabs.
- Values of measurement channels set to **Skip** and computation and external input channels set to **Off** are not output.
- The data is appended to the file each time manual sample operation is performed.

### Format

```
YRECCRLF
Manual Sample Data   Version 1.00.00      CRLF
Model                DX2000     CRLF
Language Code        shift-JIS  CRLF
File Status          ffffffff   CRLF
Serial No.           III•••I    CRLF
File Header          HHH•••H    CRLF
Ch                   ccccc      ccccc      •••        ccccc      CRLF
Tag                  ttt•••t    ttt•••t    •••        ttt•••t    CRLF
Unit                 uuuuuu     uuuuuu     •••        uuuuuu     CRLF
yyyy/mo/dd hh:mi:ss  nnn•••n    nnn•••n    •••        nnn•••n    CRLF
```

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ffffffff | File status (8 characters) | |
| | Complete | Completed |
| | Progress | Data being added |
| | Decrease | Defective |
| III•••I | Serial number of the DX (16 characters) | |
| HHH•••H | File header (50 characters) | |
| ccccc | Channel number (5 characters) | |
| ttt•••t | Tag (16 characters) | |
| uuuuuu | Unit (6 characters) | |
| yyyy/mo/dd hh:mi:ss | Sampling year, month, day, and time (19 characters) | |
| nnn•••n | Measured value (13 characters) | |

### File Output Example

Below is a manual sample data example of channels 1, 2, 3, and 4.

```
YREC
Manual Sample Data   Version 1.00.00
Model                DX2000
Language Code        shift-JIS
File Status          Progress
Serial No.           S5E701600
File Header
Ch                   CH001     CH002     CH003     CH004
Tag                  TI-101    OUT-102   FI-103    VA-204
Unit                 ^C        V         m3/h      %
2005/10/01 08:57:22  213.8     0.517     368.4     68.9
2005/10/01 08:57:28  208.6     0.494     363.0     68.1
```

## *Note*

- Output when error data, overrange data, or computation overflow data is detected

| Channel | Data | Output |
|---|---|---|
| Measurement channels, external input channel | Error | (Space) |
| | +over range (includes burnout detection) | 99999 |
| | –over range (includes burnout detection) | –99999 |
| Computation channel | Error | 999999999 |
| | Positive computation overflow (when the value exceeds 3.4E + 38) | 999999999 |
| | Negative computation overflow (when the value falls below –3.4E + 38) | –999999999 |

- A new manual sampled data file is created in the following cases.
  - A measurement channel is changed to **Skip** from a range other than **Skip**.
  - A measurement channel is changed from **Skip** to a range other than **Skip**.
  - A computation or external input channel is changed from **On** to **Off** or **Off** to **On**.
  - The unit is changed.

## Report File Format

- The hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly reports are output using numeric values and strings in ASCII format delimited by tabs.
- Values of measurement channels set to **Skip** and computation and external input channels set to **Off** are not output.
- The data is appended to this file every time a report is created.

### Format

```
YRECCRLF
Report Data         Version 1.00.00      CRLF
Model               DX2000     CRLF
Language Code       shift-JIS  CRLF
File Status         ffffffff   CRLF
Serial No.          III•••I    CRLF
File Header         HHH•••H    CRLF
Report Set          RRR•••R    CRLF
File Data           rrr•••r    CRLF
Math Set            MMM        MMM        MMM        MMMM       CRLF
Start Time          YYYY/MO/DD HH:MI:SS                          CRLF
Ch                  ccccc      ccccc      •••        ccccc      CRLF
Tag                 ttt•••t    ttt•••t    •••        ttt•••t    CRLF
Unit                uuuuuu     uuuuuu     •••        uuuuuu     CRLF
Data Type           sss•••s    CRLF
Time                yyyy/mo/dd hh:mi:ss   CRLF
Status              eeeeeeeeee CRLF
Ave                 nnn•••n    nnn•••n    •••        nnn•••n    CRLF
Max                 nnn•••n    nnn•••n    •••        nnn•••n    CRLF
Min                 nnn•••n    nnn•••n    •••        nnn•••n    CRLF
Sum                 nnn•••n    nnn•••n    •••        nnn•••n    CRLF
```

`ffffffff` File status (8 characters)
- `Complete` Completed
- `Progress` Data being added
- `Decrease` Defective

`III•••I` Serial number of the DX (16 characters)

`HHH•••H` File header (50 characters)

`RRR•••R` Report setting (setting on the DX) (13 characters)
- `Hourly`
- `Daily`
- `Hourly+Daily`
- `Daily+Weekly`
- `Daily+Monthly`

`rrr•••r` Contents of the report file (13 characters)
- `Hourly`
- `Daily`
- `Hourly+Daily`
- `Daily+Weekly`
- `Daily+Monthly`

Example: When the DX is set to **Hourly+Daily** and **Combine**, **Hourly+Daily** is output.
When the DX is set to **Hourly+Daily** and **Separate**, the hourly report is output as **Hourly**, and the daily report as **Daily**.

| | |
|---|---|
| MMMM | Report items (16 characters (including tabs that are counted as one character each), up to four types) |
| | Ave |
| | Max |
| | Min |
| | Sum |
| | Inst Instantaneous value |
| YYYY/MO/DD HH:MI:SS | Report start year, month, day, and time (19 characters) |
| ccccc | Channel number (5 characters) |
| ttt•••t | Tag (16 characters) |
| uuuuuu | Unit (6 characters) |
| eeeeeeeeee | Status (output the events that occurred while creating report data) (10 characters) |
| | Bo Burn out detected |
| | Er Error (error detection) |
| | Ov Over (overrange/computation overflow detection) |
| | Pw Power failure (power failure occurrence) |
| | Cg Change (time change present) |
| SSS•••S | Report type (7 characters) |
| | Hourly |
| | Daily |
| | Weekly |
| | Monthly |
| yyyy/mo/dd hh:mi:ss | Report year, month, day, and time (19 characters) |
| nnn•••n | Average, maximum, minimum, sum, or instantaneous value (13 characters) |

### File Output Example

Below is an example of an hourly report of 4 channels while creating hourly and daily reports and saving each type of report to a separate file.

```
YREC
Report Data         Version 1.00.00
Model               DX2000
Language Code       shift-JIS
File Status         Complete
Serial No.          S5E701600
File Header
Report Set          Hourly+Daily
File Data           Hourly
Math Set            Ave             Max             Min             Sum
Start Time          2005/10/01 08:10:56
Ch                  CH001           CH002           CH003           CH004
Tag                 TI-101          OUT-102         FI-103          VA-204
Unit                ^C              V               m3/h            %
Data Type           Hourly
Time                2005/10/01 09:00:00
Status
Ave                 91.5            -0.039          241.1           48.6
Max                 259.8           0.726           416.5           76.6
Min                 -59.9           -0.727          83.4            23.3
Sum                 3.293636E+05    -1.392980E+02   8.680871E+05    1.748983E+05
```

## *Note*

- When the channel data is in the condition shown in the table below, the Er, Ov, or Bo status is output to a report.

| Data Condition | Status |
|---|---|
| Error | Er |
| Measurement and external input channels | |
| Positive over range | Ov |
| Negative over range | Ov |
| Burn out detection | Bo |
| Computation channels | |
| Positive computation overflow (when the value exceeds 3.4E + 38) | Ov |
| Negative computation overflow (when the value falls below –3.4E + 38) | Ov |

- The report output value of Ave, Max, Min, Sum, and Inst varies depending on the channel data condition as shown in the table below.

| Item | Data Condition of Measurement/ External Input Channels | Report Output Value |
|---|---|---|
| Ave | When all of the data are errors or over range | (Space) |
| Max, Min, Inst | • When all of the data are errors | (Space) |
| | • For +over range (includes burnout detection) | 99999 |
| | • For –over range (includes burnout detection) | –99999 |
| Sum | • When all of the data are errors or over range | (Space) |
| | • When the sum value exceeds approx. 3.4E + 38 | 9.999999E+99 |
| | • When the sum value is below approx. –3.4E + 38 | –9.999999E+99 |

| Item | Data Condition of Computation Channels | Report Output Value |
|---|---|---|
| Ave | When all of the data are errors or computation overflow | (Space) |
| Max, Min, Inst | • When all of the data are errors | (Space) |
| | • When the maximum value or instantaneous value exceeds 99999999 | 999999999 |
| | • When the minimum value or instantaneous value is less than –9999999 | –999999999 |
| Sum | • When all of the data are errors or computation overflow | (Space) |
| | • When the sum value exceeds approx. 3.4E + 38 | 9.999999E+99 |
| | • When the sum value is below approx. –3.4E + 38 | –9.999999E+99 |

* The decimal place that was specified when the span for the channel was specified applies to the maximum and minimum values or the instantaneous values. For example, if the span setting of the channel is “200.0,” then “999999999” is output when the value exceeds “9999999.9” and “–999999999” is output when the value is below “–999999.9.”

# Index

## Symbol



## A



## B



## C



## D

## E



## F



## G



## H



## I



## J



## K



## L



## M

## N



## O



## P



## Q



## R



## S

## T



## U



## V



## W



## X



## Z